

CATAWBA COLLEGE



2016 - 2017

CATALOG

www.catawba.edu/catalog

Catawba College was founded in Newton, North Carolina, in 1851 by the German Reformed Church. The College--which is today affiliated with the United Church of Christ-- moved to its present location in Salisbury in 1925. The College endeavors to attract students both nationally and internationally of good ability and character. A private, coeducational institution, Catawba offers the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Business Administration, Bachelor of Fine Arts, Bachelor of Science, and Master of Education degrees to traditional and non-traditional students. The College also serves the public through educational outreach and volunteer service programs for the world community.



The Mission Statement

Catawba College is committed to providing students an education rich in personal attention that blends the knowledge and competencies of liberal studies with career preparation. Catawba College draws strength from Judeo-Christian values, sustains a dynamic community of learners and seeks to unite a diverse population of students, faculty and staff as active co-participants in scholarship and service. Catawba College prepares students to reach their highest potential while becoming responsible citizens with a zeal to enrich human life.

Table of Contents

Non-Discrimination Policy / Title IX Policy	4
Emergency Response Plan	6
2016-2017 Academic Calendar	7
Catawba College: A Strength of Tradition.....	10
Admissions Information	12
Scholarships and Financial Assistance	20
Satisfactory Academic Policy (SAP)	23
Expenses and Fees	32
The Campus Facilities.....	37
Student Life & Activities.....	41
Clubs and Organizations	45
Student Academic Success.....	50
Awards	53
Academic Policies, Procedures, and Terminology	60
The Honor Code	71
Academic Programs	72
General Education Curriculum.....	73
General Education Requirements.....	75
The Major.....	78
Programs of Study.....	82
The Ralph W. Ketner School of Business	82
Department of Business & Economics.....	82
Department of Communication Arts	94
The James F. & Gerry T. Hurley School of Arts and Sciences	98
Department of Biology.....	98
Environmental Science and Studies Program	104
Department of Chemistry	110
Pre-Medicine and Pre-Health Professions	114
Department of English	115

Department of History	119
Department of Mathematics	123
Department of Modern Foreign Languages.....	128
Department of Nursing	132
Department of Politics	134
Department of Psychology.....	139
Department of Religion & Philosophy	142
Department of Sociology	147
The Adrian L., Jr. & Dorothy L. Shuford School of Performing Arts	150
Department of Music	150
Segue 61 Certificate Program in Music Industry Success	163
Department of Theatre Arts	166
The Enoch A. & Dorothy H. Goodman School of Education	177
Department of Sport and Health Sciences.....	177
Department of Teacher Education.....	189
The School of Evening and Graduate Studies	201
Other Academic Units	204
College Honors Program	204
Library Science	206
The College Directory.....	207
The Presidents of Catawba College	207
The Board of Trustees.....	207
Administrative Officers	209
Academic Administration.....	209
Deans & Department Chairs	209
Directors.....	210
Faculty.....	211
Administrative Staff	219
Index to Majors:	223
Index to Minors:.....	223
General Index:.....	224

Updated: 118/2216/2016

Contact Catawba

The mailing address is Catawba College, 2300 West Innes Street, Salisbury, NC 28144-2488. The telephone number is 704-637- 4111. The toll-free number for the Admissions Office is 1-800-CATAWBA; E-Mail: admission@catawba.edu and the World Wide Web site is <http://www.catawba.edu>. Correspondence and telephone inquiries regarding the following matters should be directed to: General Interest of the College – *The President*, 704-637-4414

Academic Program – *Provost*, 704-637-4466

Admissions – *The Director of Admissions*, 704-637-4402

Alumni Activities – *The Director of Alumni & Parent Relations*, 704-637-4520

Student Accounts – *Student Accounts Receivable*, 704- 637-4388

Gift and Bequest Information – *Director of Development*, 704-637-4394

Publicity – *Chief Communications Officer*, 704-637-4393

Registration and Student Academic Records – *The Registrar*, 704-637-4411

Religious Life – *Chaplain*, 704-637-4446

Scholarships & Financial Assistance – *Director of Scholarships & Financial Aid*, 704-637-4416

Student Activities and Residence Life – *The Dean of Students*, 704-637-4410

About the Catalog

The information in the catalog applies to the 2016-2017 academic year and is accurate to the best of our knowledge, as of July, 2016. Catawba College reserves the right to change matters described in the catalog, including academic programs and requirements, without prior notice and in accordance with established procedures. The College will publish changes, and students are responsible for informing themselves of such changes.

Individual faculty and staff members are not at liberty to grant exceptions to these policies, and any such verbal agreements may not be honored by the College.

NON-DISCRIMINATION POLICY / TITLE IX POLICY

Catawba College is committed to diversity and inclusion. In adherence with applicable laws and as provided by College policies, this institution prohibits discrimination in its employment practices and its educational programs and activities on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, sexual orientation, gender identity and expression, genetic information, disability and veteran status. Additionally, Catawba College promotes equal employment opportunity for women, minorities, persons with disabilities, and veterans through its affirmative action program. Individuals with disabilities or special print-related needs may contact Counseling and Disability Services within Student Affairs at 704-637-4410 for more information.

Catawba College will comply with Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, 20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq. (Title IX). Title IX prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex in any education program or activity operated by a recipient of Federal financial assistance. Catawba College receives financial assistance from the U.S. Department of Education, thus the College is subject to Title IX and its implementing regulations.

CATAWBA COLLEGE TITLE IX POLICY

- (1) Ensure that individuals are treated in a non-discriminatory manner in all educational and recreational programs or opportunities, including but not limited to intercollegiate and intramural athletics.
- (2) Ensure that individuals are treated in a non-discriminatory manner in any proposed educational and recreational programs or opportunities, including but not limited to intercollegiate and intramural athletics.
- (3) Inform the college's population that any individual who believes he or she has been discriminated against on the basis of sex, should file a grievance with the Title IX Coordinator.

TITLE IX GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES

To provide for the prompt and equitable resolution of complaints alleging action prohibited by Title IX.

- (1) Grievance is brought to Title IX Coordinator by the complainant or the complainant's colleague (friend, faculty member, staff member, etc.).
- (2) Complainant is interviewed by the Title IX Coordinator. If a grievance is filed, all parties should be notified immediately.
- (3) Complaint is heard by Title IX Committee, which is chaired by the Title IX Coordinator, within 10 days of the date that the grievance was filed.
- (4) Any witnesses for the grievant and the recipient of the complaint are interviewed by the Title IX Committee.
- (5) A decision is rendered by the Title IX Committee and the findings are forwarded to the College's Office of the President. The entire grievance process should not take more than 30 days.

Title IX Committee Selection

The Title IX Coordinator, with the President's approval, will select four individuals to serve on the Title IX Committee. The appointment will be for two fiscal years.

Testimony and Investigation

The Title IX Committee interviews the grievant, the recipient of the grievance and any witnesses with relevant information about the case. Only one witness is present before the committee at any given time. Any information can be submitted in written or oral presentations.

Deliberation

After all evidence has been reviewed, the committee votes by secret ballot to agree or disagree that the grievance is in violation of Title IX. The Title IX Coordinator counts the votes until a majority of like votes are found. Each committee member agrees to support the final decision, regardless of his or her personal decision about the case. Committee members are also reminded of their confidentiality commitment regarding all information about the case. The Title IX Coordinator sends the committee's decision to the President of the College as a recommendation as to whether an individual has been discriminated against or not.

Notification

Both parties involved in the grievance will be notified of the committee's decision in writing within five days of the conclusion of the case.

Accountability

All matters associated with the Title IX Committee process and hearings are confidential. The College will treat any violation of confidentiality as a serious offense and will maintain zero tolerance for such violations. All persons participating must maintain confidentiality and the complainant, witnesses and committee members are afforded complete privacy. All records and proceedings are considered confidential and will be maintained separate from personnel and student files, available only on a "need to know" basis and will be stored in the President's Office.

All attempts to influence witnesses or committee members and any harassment of any of the parties involved in the case will not be tolerated. Any violation of the accountabilities referenced above will result in disciplinary action up to and including termination of employment in the case of a faculty or staff member, or in the case of a student, expulsion from the college.

EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLAN

The Catawba College Emergency Response Plan formally establishes and documents a coordinated plan for responding to crises, whether large or small, which may arise in spite of all mitigation efforts. The aim for this plan is to provide a flexible framework of procedures which will be periodically reviewed and regularly exercised so that when crises occur the College's response will be effective and efficient to protecting human life and health and in preserving College property and resources. The protection of human life and health is of the utmost importance and shall take precedence throughout this combined effort. The Emergency Response Group is a group of employees from across various areas of campus who meet regularly to keep the emergency response plan up to date, who work with local emergency response groups, and who undergo training for all types of campus emergencies. You can contact this group through Tonia Black-Gold, Chair, tblackgo@catawba.edu. Catawba College emergency response information, including the Catawba College Threat Assessment Team ("TAT") and CatWatch, can be found at www.catawba.edu/emergency.

THREAT ASSESSMENT TEAM

The mission of Catawba College's Threat Assessment Team ("TAT") is to promote: (1) the health and safety of the campus community, and (2) community members' health, well-being, and successful experiences by coordinating information and developing support plans for people of concern. The TAT serves both students and employees and is charged with the task of determining if an individual poses, or may pose, a threat of violence to self, others, or to the Catawba College community and to intervene to avert the threat and maintain the safety of the situation. The TAT responds to behaviors exhibited by students, employees, visitors, and nonaffiliated persons prior to a critical incident in an attempt to prevent violence so that the Catawba College campus remains a safe and secure learning and working environment.

CATWATCH

Through CatWatch, the Catawba community can report behaviors of concern, suspicious activities or incidents on or near campus. This includes any concern that one thinks may pose a threat of violence. The information shared will be used to investigate and intervene in situations of concern. Four reporting methods are available for threatening behaviors or situations: (1) call Public Safety at 704-637-4000 or dial 911, (2) report an incident or a concern online at www.catawba.edu/catwatch, (3) make a report by telephone by calling 704-637-4000 Public Safety or 704-637-4410 Student Affairs, (4) make a report in person by contacting any administrative office on campus for assistance.

PUBLIC SAFETY

Catawba College is committed to providing a safe and secure environment for all members of the campus community and guests of the College. The College provides public safety services 24 hours a day, every day of the year, through the Office of Public Safety, located in the Jann House. The Office is staffed by professional public safety officers who are specifically responsible for patrolling the campus, securing buildings and property, enforcing federal, state, and local laws as well as college regulations, providing escort services, assisting with traffic and crowd-control at college-sponsored events, responding to calls for emergency and motorist assistance, and providing campus-wide crime prevention education. Public Safety officers are not certified to make arrests, but maintain an excellent working relationship with the Salisbury Police Department.

Ensuring a safe environment is the responsibility of all members of the Catawba community. Members of the campus community are encouraged to report emergencies or suspicious activities to the Office of Public Safety by dialing 4000 from any campus phone. Emergency telephones are also available in the West Campus Parking Lot, the parking lot behind the Library, the College Community Center, and five outside residence halls that automatically connect the caller to the officer on duty. If circumstances warrant, crime alerts are prepared and posted either selectively or campus wide. Catawba's history indicates the College exists in a relatively safe environment; however, when accidents or crimes occur, the College is prepared to respond with trained and qualified individuals. In accordance with the Jeanne Clery Act, Safety and Crime Statistics Report, the College maintains an annual security report on its website. For further information, contact the Office of Public Safety.

2016-2017 ACADEMIC CALENDAR

DAY PROGRAM

FIRST SEMESTER (FALL 2016)

AUGUST

8-12	Mon-Fri	Pre-term Meetings
13	Sat	First-Year Students Arrive / Residence Halls open 9AM
13-16	Sat-Tues	Orientation for New Students
15	Mon	Transfer Registration
16	Tues	Upper-class Students Arrive / FIRST YEAR Students register / Opening Convocation
17	Wed	Classes Begin
24	Wed	Last Day to Add a Course / Last Day to File for December Graduation

SEPTEMBER

5	Mon	Labor Day Holiday / No Classes
16-18	Fri-Sun	Family Weekend
26	Mon	Last Day to Remove "I" Grades Outstanding

OCTOBER

6	Thurs	Progress Reports Due
8-11	Sat-Tues	Fall Break
14	Fri	Last Day to Drop a Class / Credit by Exam for Fall 2016 Must Be On File in Registrar's Office
28-30	Fri-Sat.	Homecoming Weekend
24-27	Mon-Thurs	Registration for Spring Semester & Winter Term
28	Fri	Last Day for Voluntary Withdrawal

NOVEMBER

23-27	Wed-Sun	Thanksgiving Break
28	Mon	Classes Resume

DECEMBER

2	Fri	Last Day of Classes
3	Sat	Study Day
5-9	Mon-Fri	Final Examinations
9	Fri	Residence Halls Close for Christmas Break at 5PM
12	Mon	All Grades Due at 7am / Winter Term Classes Begin
13	Tues	Last Day to Add a Winter Term Class at 4pm
19-30	Mon-Thurs	Holiday Break / College Closed

SECOND SEMESTER (SPRING 2017)

JANUARY

5	Thurs	Last Day of Winter Term Classes / Winter Term Grades Due by 4PM
8	Sun	Residence Halls Open at 12 pm
9	Mon	Registration for New Students / Advising for Returning Students
10	Tues	Classes Begin
16	Mon	Martin Luther King, Jr. Holiday / College Closed
18	Wed	Last Day to Add a Course (4PM) / Last Day to File for May and August Graduation

FEBRUARY

20	Mon	Last Day to Remove "I" Grades Outstanding from First Semester
27	Mon	Progress Reports Due

MARCH

5-12	Sat-Sun	Spring Break
13	Mon	Classes Resume
14	Tues	Last Day to Drop a Class (4pm) / Credit by Exam Must Be on File in Registrar's Office
23	Thurs	Last Day for Voluntary Withdrawal
27-30	Mon-Thurs	Registration for Summer Session and Fall Semester

APRIL

14-17	Fri-Mon	Easter Break College Closed
21	Thurs	Spring Awards Convocation

MAY

1	Mon	Last Day of Classes
2	Tues	Study Day
3-9	Wed-Tues	Final Examinations (No Saturday Examinations)
10	Wed	Senior Grades Due by Noon
11	Thurs	All Grades Due at 4pm / Senior Investiture
12	Fri	Baccalaureate
13	Sat	Commencement / Residence Halls Close for All Students at 5PM

EVENING AND GRADUATE STUDIES

FIRST SEMESTER (FALL 2016)

BLOCK 1

8-Aug	Mon	Registration
11-Aug	Thurs	First Class Meeting
15-Aug	Mon	Last Day to Add a Class
29-Aug	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
5-Sep	Mon	Labor Day – No Classes
6-Sep	Tues	Final Exams

BLOCK 2

8-Sep	Thurs	First Class Meeting
12-Sep	Mon	Last Day to Add a Class
26-Sep	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
3-Oct	Mon	Final Exams

BLOCK 3

6-Oct	Thurs	First Class Meeting
10-Oct	Mon	Last Day to Add a Class
24-Oct	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
31-Oct	Mon	Final Exams

BLOCK 4

3-Nov	Thurs	First Class Meeting
7-Nov	Mon	Last Day to Add a Class
21-Nov	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
24-Nov	Thurs	Thanksgiving Holiday
5-Dec	Mon	Final Exams

BLOCK 5 (Classes Meet Every Other Tuesday)

16-Aug	Tues	First Class Meeting
30-Aug	Tues	Last Day to Add a Class
8-Nov	Tues	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
6-Dec	Tues	Final Exams

BLOCK 6 (ONLINE)

16-Aug	Tues	First Class
30-Aug	Tues	Last Day to Add a Class
8-Nov	Tues	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
6-Dec	Tues	Final Exams

SECOND SEMESTER (SPRING 2017)

BLOCK 1

9-Jan	Mon	Registration
12-Jan	Thurs	First Class Meeting
17-Jan	Tues	Last Day to Add a Class
30-Jan	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
6-Feb	Mon	Final Exams

BLOCK 2

9-Feb	Thurs	First Class Meeting
13-Feb	Mon	Last Day to Add a Class
27-Feb	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1) Mar 7
6-Mar	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)

BLOCK 3

16-Mar	Thurs	First Class Meeting
20-Mar	Mon	Last Day to Add a Class
3-Apr	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
10-Apr	Mon	Final Exams

BLOCK 4

13-Apr	Thurs	First Class Meeting
18-Apr	Tues	Last Day to Add a Class
1-May	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
8-May	Mon	Final Exams

BLOCK 5 (Classes Meet Every Other Tuesday)

10-Jan	Tues	First Class Meeting
24-Jan	Tues	Last Day to Add a Class
4-Apr	Tues	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
2-May	Tues	Final Exams

BLOCK 6 (ONLINE)

10-Jan	Tues	Registration / First Class Meeting
24-Jan	Tues	Last Day to Add a Class
4-Apr	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
2-May	Tues	Final Exams

(1) This deadline pertains to the grade (i.e. last day to drop and receive a "W"), not the refund. Check the refund policy in your School of Evening and Graduate Studies Handbook for more information.

SUMMER SESSION

BLOCK 1

25-May	Thurs	Registration / First Class Meeting
29-May	Mon	Memorial Day Holiday
1-Jun	Thurs	Last Day to Add a Class
17-Jun	Sat	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
22-Jun	Thurs	Final Exams

BLOCK 2

26-Jun	Mon	Registration / First Class Meeting
29-Jun	Thurs	Last Day to Add a Class
3-Jul	Mon	4th of July Holiday
17-Jul	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1) July 25
24-Jul	Mon	Final Exams

BLOCK 3

25-May	Thurs	Registration / First Class Meeting
1-Jun	Thurs	Last Day to Add a Class
10-Jul	Mon	Last Day to Drop a Class (1)
24-Jul	Mon	Final Exams

(1) This deadline pertains to the grade (i.e. last day to drop and receive a "W"), not the refund. Check the refund policy in your School of Evening and Graduate Studies Handbook for more information.

CATAWBA COLLEGE: A STRENGTH OF TRADITION

The vitality of Catawba College lies in its tradition of strong academic programs; sensitive, concerned but demanding faculty; diverse students who share a seriousness of purpose; successful, loyal graduates and informed, committed trustees.

BUILDING THE TRADITION: History of Catawba College

Catawba's tradition extends back to its establishment in 1851 in the town of Newton, a center of commerce in the foothills of western North Carolina. This region had been settled by hardy German pioneers who had traveled in the 1740s from eastern Pennsylvania to settle in the valleys of the Haw, Yadkin, and Catawba rivers.

Bringing with them a strong cultural and religious heritage, these pious settlers established the North Carolina Classis of the Reformed Church in 1831 and shortly thereafter in 1834 established an Education Society to send young men to certain northern schools of the Reformed Church so that they might be educated and return to serve in the ministry.

This tradition of placing a high value on education made itself felt again in the meeting of the Classis at St. Matthew's Arbor in 1848 where it was suggested that the Education Society "found a college of our own in our own midst."

Bearing the name of the Indian tribe which had already lent its name to the county and the river flowing nearby, Catawba College opened in 1851 with a gift of ten acres of land and a capital investment of \$15,000. The years that followed were filled with a fair level of prosperity for the growing institution, reflecting the economic climate of the area.

The Civil War, however, brought drastic changes, reducing the availability of funds and students. During the war years, the College became an academy, operating as Catawba High School from 1865 to 1885. In the latter year, it resumed operations under its original charter as Catawba College.

In 1890, Catawba became a coeducational institution, with the first woman graduate completing her studies in 1893. Even with the addition of women to the student body, the College struggled to overcome the ravages and depletion brought on by the war.

Responding to the offer of a partially constructed dormitory-administration building and several acres of land in Salisbury, trustee, college, and church officials closed the campus in Newton in 1923 and re-opened in Salisbury in 1925.

Since opening in Salisbury, the College has built a tradition of successful graduates who continue to honor the College by their achievements and enable it through their support to strengthen that tradition with each entering class. These graduates include physicians, attorneys, teachers and college professors, corporate executives, actors and musicians, social workers, and others who contribute to our society in a variety of ways.

In 1957, the Evangelical and Reformed Church, Catawba's parent body, merged with the Congregational Christian Churches to form the United Church of Christ, with which the College maintains affiliation. There are, however, no sectarian restrictions at the College; instead, the institution seeks to maintain an atmosphere congenial to all students in search of truth. Many different religious denominations are represented among the student body with Baptist, Methodist, Roman Catholic, Lutheran, Presbyterian, the United Church of Christ, and the Episcopal churches having the largest number of students enrolled.

Catawba seeks to serve the Salisbury-Rowan County community through its programs and services. The Robertson College- Community Center, a facility built as a joint venture with the community over 40 years ago, houses the Shuford School of Performing Arts and showcases musical and theatre productions from the college and the community. Similarly, the college's athletic facilities have been enhanced by the local community and are available to local residents as well as students. Students thus have an opportunity to be an active part of a larger community while they are enrolled at Catawba and find within that community opportunities for interaction, service, and personal development.

CATAWBA COLLEGE TODAY

Catawba College now has 41 buildings on 276 wooded acres. It is known for its 189-acre on-campus ecological preserve and its 300- acre wildlife refuge. The physical plant is valued in excess of \$40 million.

The college has 1,300 students representing over 30 states and 12 foreign countries attend Catawba. The student body is evenly divided among men and women.

Like the student body, the Catawba faculty is cosmopolitan in nature. It embodies a significant range of opinion and philosophy, founded in studies at many of our nation's leading colleges and universities. Of the 65 full-time teaching faculty employed at the College, 86 percent hold the doctorate or terminal degree in their discipline (Ph.D. or M.F.A.).

Catawba seeks to employ faculty members who not only are excellent teachers, but who also have the capacity to guide and challenge students through their interaction with them in clubs, scholastic organizations, and athletic and social activities. Faculty are genuinely committed to the mission of the College which expresses concern for the total development of the student. The faculty-student ratio of approximately one-to-fourteen means that a faculty member is always available to aid and counsel a student and to offer support in the sometimes difficult developmental process. Former students often attribute their success to the fact that faculty members cared about them as persons, not just for their academic performance.

Catawba College is governed by a Board of Trustees of 39 men and women representing a broad spectrum of leadership from various constituency groups within the College community—businesses and professions, the alumni association, and the United Church of Christ.

ADMISSIONS INFORMATION

ADMISSIONS INFORMATION

Office of Admissions, Catawba College
2300 West Innes Street
Salisbury, NC 28144-2488
(704)637-4402
1-800-CATAWBA (228-2922)
Internationally, 01+ (704) 637-4402
The country code for the United States is 01. FAX: 704-637-4222
E-Mail: admission@catawba.edu
Web site: <http://www.catawba.edu>

ADMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS

Students seeking admission to Catawba College are asked to provide the Office of Admissions with a wide range of information relating to their academic background and extracurricular interests. This information is used by the Office of Admissions and the Faculty Admissions Committee to make decisions based on the potential of the student to profit from and contribute to Catawba's strengths as a community of scholars. Catawba College does not discriminate in its admission policies on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, sexual orientation, gender identity, gender expression, genetic information, disability and/or veteran status.

Candidates will be classified into the following statuses based on the scholastic records they submit:

- I. **First-Year Students (Freshmen):** High school graduates who have not previously attended a college or university. Course work taken as an Early College student or during the summer immediately following graduation from high school will be recorded on the student's transcript as transfer work, but will not cause the student to be classified as a transfer student. These students will not lose eligibility for any first-year student aid.
- II. **Transfer Students:** Students who have attended one or more regionally accredited colleges or universities and apply as a baccalaureate degree seeking student at Catawba.
- III. **International Students**
- IV. **Re-Entering Students:** Students who were previously enrolled as a degree seeking student at Catawba but left prior to completing their degree who seek readmission to the College. Re-entering students have not attended any other accredited college or university since leaving Catawba. If students have attempted college work since leaving Catawba, they should apply as a transfer student.
- V. **Transient Students:** Full-time college students enrolled at other institutions of higher learning who seek to take up to one semester of work at Catawba, but will be returning to their "home" institutions. Transient students are not seeking a degree from Catawba.
- VI. **Post-Baccalaureate Students:** Baccalaureate degree recipients seeking to take additional college courses.
- VII. **Auditing Students:** Students who choose to enroll in a college course without receiving academic credit.
- VIII. **Graduate Students:** Students seeking to obtain a Master of Arts in Teaching.
- IX. **Evening Students:** Adults, at least 21 years of age, who have obtained a high school diploma or a General Education Development (GED) certificate and who are enrolled in one of the School of Evening and Graduate Studies (SEGS) degree programs. Students may choose from two undergraduate degree programs offered in the SEGS Program: the Bachelor of Business Administration and the Bachelor of Arts in Education (Birth-Kindergarten).

FIRST YEAR STUDENTS (FRESHMEN)

All students must present a minimum of 16 high school units of which 12 must be academic core subjects and/or designated as college preparatory. It is recommended that each student successfully complete the following courses in high school:

English.....	4 units
Mathematics (must include Algebra II or a higher level math)	3 units
Laboratory Science	3 units
Social Science.....	3 units
Foreign Language (highly recommended)	2 units

Applicants who have not yet graduated from high school must submit an official high school transcript of all academic work completed up to the time of application, a General Education Development (GED) Certificate, or a High School Equivalency Diploma.

HOW TO APPLY AS A FRESHMAN STUDENT

Catawba offers two admission pathways for prospective freshmen applicants: Regular Admission and Test Optional Admission.

Regular Freshman Admission

1. **Apply online at <http://www.catawba.edu/apply> OR request an application by writing or calling the Office of Admissions directly.**
2. **Each candidate must submit the following supplemental items to complete their admission file in addition to submitting their application:**
 - Official high school transcript. If a student has not or will not receive a high school diploma, they may present a General Education Development (GED) certificate or a certified High School Equivalency Diploma (HSED). NOTE: a notarized English translation is required when official records in another language
 - Official standardized test scores on either the Scholastic Assessment Test (**SAT - CEEB code #5103**) or the American College Testing Program (**ACT - CEEB code #3080**)
 - Letters of recommendation are recommended but not required for Regular Admission

Test Optional Freshman Admission

Students with a weighted 3.25 high school GPA after completing their junior year who feel their SAT or ACT scores are not a good reflection of their true academic potential are encouraged to apply via the Test Optional Admission Program. After admission, enrolling Test Optional students are required to submit official scores prior to the start of their first semester. These scores will have no bearing on the admissions decision or merit scholarship awards. Scores are only used for placement in first year courses and research purposes.

1. **Apply online at <http://www.catawba.edu/apply> OR request an application by writing or calling the Office of Admissions directly.**
2. **Each candidate must submit the following supplemental items to complete their admission file in addition to submitting their application:**

- Official high school transcript. If a student has not or will not receive a high school diploma, they may present a General Education Development (GED) certificate or a certified High School Equivalency Diploma (HSED). NOTE: a notarized English translation is required when official records in another language
- A co-curricular resume
- Letter of recommendation from a core subject teacher or your guidance counselor
- A writing sample. To fulfill this requirement, students may write a 500 word essay using the prompts provided at www.catawba.edu/testoptional OR submit a graded written paper from their junior or senior year of secondary education.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

Students applying for admission to Catawba College as degree-seeking students and have earned college credit from other accredited colleges and universities are admitted as Transfer Students.

Transfer students who have earned one of the following Associate degree - Arts, Sciences, or Nursing - are strongly encouraged to send their official college transcripts and application to Catawba College by August 1 for the fall semester and no later than two weeks prior to the spring semester.

Transfer students who have not earned an Associate degree are required to send their official college transcript(s), official final high school transcript or equivalent, and application to Catawba College by August 1 for the fall semester and no later than two weeks prior to the spring semester. Individuals with 25 credits or less of transfer work are encouraged to submit SAT or ACT scores.

To be admitted, transfer students must:

1. Have earned at least 24 hours of transferable credit or earned an Associate of Arts, Associate of Science, or Associate of Nursing degree from a regionally accredited college.
2. Students must be academically and socially eligible to return to the school they are currently attending or in which they were previously enrolled.
3. Have attained a cumulative college GPA of 2.0 or higher.

Students who are attending or have attended an accredited 2-year community or junior college may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit to Catawba College. Graduates of North Carolina Community College degree programs covered under the 1997 Comprehensive Articulation Agreement may receive up to 64 semester hours transfer credit. Students who have attended or are currently attending an accredited four-year institution may transfer up to 90 semester hours of credit to Catawba College, as determined by Catawba's Registrar.

Students with less than 24 hours of college level course work will be evaluated for admission based on their academic performance in high school as well as in college level course work. The SAT or ACT test scores of students having graduated high school within the last 12 months will also be taken into consideration. Students with 24 or more college credits will be evaluated based on their transfer work only.

Official Catawba College transcripts will show course titles, grades, and credit hours earned (but not quality points) on transfer and transient courses for which Catawba has comparable courses and in which the student has earned a "C-" or better. The Catawba College Registrar, in consultation with appropriate department representatives as necessary, will determine whether such courses are comparable to Catawba offerings and therefore acceptable for transfer credit. Catawba College will calculate grade point averages for graduation, honors, class rank, junior marshals, etc. on Catawba work only. In checking graduation requirements in general education, the Catawba College Registrar will evaluate transfer and transient work and count comparable courses as satisfying Catawba's general education requirements.

Students entering the traditional college program with fewer than 18 semester hours will have their records reviewed on an individual basis to determine appropriate placement in the First Year Seminar course. All students must satisfy the core requirements and other graduation requirements set forth in this issue of the Catawba College Catalog.

HOW TO APPLY AS A TRANSFER STUDENT

1. **Apply online at <http://www.catawba.edu/apply> OR request an application by writing or calling the Office of Admissions directly.**
2. **Each candidate for transfer admission submit the following supplemental items to complete their admission file in addition to submitting an application:**
 - Official college transcript(s) from each college or university the student has attended*
 - Students who have earned one of the following degrees—Associates of Arts, Associates of Sciences, Associates of Nursing—will submit an official college transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language) from every institution of higher learning that the student has attended
 - Students who have not earned one of the above Associates degrees are required to provide an official copy of a student’s final high school transcript. If a student has not received a high school diploma, they may present a General Education Development (GED) certificate or a certified High School Equivalency Diploma (HSED). (The final high school transcript requirement is waived for students who have completed an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree from a regionally accredited college.)*
 - Candidates with less than 24 transferable college credits and who graduated from high school within the last 12 months are required to submit official SAT or ACT scores
 - A completed Transfer Reference Form completed by the Dean of Students from the last college or university attended. The Transfer Reference Form can be downloaded at www.catawba.edu/TransferRef.pdf

*Note: A notarized English translation is required when credentials are presented in English.

EVENING STUDENTS

1. Apply online at www.catawba.edu/apply or request an application by calling:
School of Evening and Graduate Studies
(704) 637-4772 or toll-free, 1-800-CATAWBA.
2. Each candidate must submit the following items directly to the School of Evening and Graduate Studies:
 - The completed application for admission;
 - Applicants with an Associate of Arts, Associate of Science, or Associate of Nursing are not required to submit a copy of the student’s high school transcript. However, all other applicants must submit either

- an official copy of the student’s high school transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language), or a copy of the General Education Development (G.E.D.) certificate;
 - An official transcript (a notarized English translation is required when records are in another language) from every institution of higher learning that the student has attended
3. All official transcripts must be received before a candidate will be admitted.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Admission to Catawba College is open to qualified students from all nations. Students who are able to provide evidence of suitable academic preparation and adequate financial resources are eligible to apply at least three months prior to the term in which they plan to begin their studies. For general application criteria, please refer to the section entitled “How to Apply as a Freshman Student.”

Additionally, international candidates must submit the completed Certification of Finances available online at: <http://www.catawba.edu/files/4014/3809/8027/CertFinances.pdf>. Federal financial assistance is not available to international students.

Students from nations where English is the native language must have at least one of the following to be considered for admissions:

- An SAT score of 810 or higher with at least 400 on the Evidence Based Reading & Writing (EBRW) section.
- An ACT score of at least 17
- Above average scores on the “O” level or “A” level examinations in the British system schools or their equivalent in Northern Ireland or Scotland.

Students from nations where English is not the native language must meet at least one of the following requirements to be considered for admission:

- Complete Level 109 from ELS Inc., an English as a Second Language center.
- Score a minimum of 525 on the Paper Based TOEFL or a minimum of 69 on the Internet Based TOEFL
- Score a minimum of 6.0 on the IELTS
- Score a minimum of “3” on the A.P.I.E.L.
- Score 450 or more on the verbal section of the International Scholastic Aptitude Test.
- Have a combined 2.000 G.P.A. with no grade below a “C” in two English composition courses from a regionally accredited US college or university.

All international students’ secondary school credentials are subject to the acceptable criteria stated from their individual country in the AACRAO World Education Series, governed by the National Council on the Evaluation of Foreign Education Credentials, 1717 Massachusetts Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20036.

RE-ENTERING STUDENTS

Students who have previously attended Catawba College as a degree seeking student, who are academically and socially eligible to return to Catawba and have not attended any other accredited college or university since leaving Catawba are able to apply for re-admission to the College in order to take courses for academic enrichment and/or the completion of degree requirements. An application is required for re-entering students. At the time of application, the admissions office will contact various College officials in order to determine the student’s eligibility to return. All previous financial balances owed to Catawba College must be paid.

POST-BACCALAUREATE STUDENTS

Students who have already earned a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution have the opportunity to continue their study at Catawba College. Courses and programs are offered for academic enrichment, the upgrading of credentials, and the attainment of teaching licensure (certification). Proof of graduation from a four-year degree program must be submitted at the time of application. Final official transcripts from the degree granting institution will suffice. Post Baccalaureate day students should complete the abbreviated application available on the admissions portal at www.Catawba.edu/portal. Students interested in taking courses through the evening program

should consult the "How to Apply as an Evening Student" section of the catalog. Candidates wishing to obtain a second or additional undergraduate degree may do so as a Post Baccalaureate student.

TRANSIENT STUDENTS

Students attending another college or university may take up to one semester of work at Catawba College and therefore be considered a transient or visiting student. Transient day students should complete the abbreviated application available on the admissions portal at www.Catawba.edu/portal. An application, a letter of good standing and eligibility to return to their home institutions or a statement to that effect on an official transcript must be submitted with the no later than two weeks prior to the term in which they plan to enter.

GRADUATE STUDENTS

Catawba College offers a Master of Arts in Teaching degree in Elementary Education (K-6). The master's program is comprised of three components: core courses (such as educational research, psychology and teacher leadership, which undergird all other areas of study); courses in methodology; and content-based courses. The Graduate Admissions Committee encourages applications for admission be submitted no later than one month before the beginning of the term for which entry is intended. A catalog and application information may be obtained by writing to the Department of Teacher Education, Catawba College, 2300 West Innes Street, Salisbury, NC 28144-2488, or by calling (704) 637-4461.

JOINT ENROLLMENT STUDENTS (to include EARLY COLLEGE)

Qualified high school juniors and seniors are afforded an opportunity to pursue courses* at Catawba College while still in high school. Credit earned in this program will be counted toward hours needed for graduation at Catawba. Acceptance of these credits by other institutions is at the discretion of those officials. The deadline to apply for the fall semester is August 1, and the deadline to apply for spring is January 2. Joint Enrollment applications received after the deadlines will be reviewed on space available basis. A written recommendation from the guidance counselor with an official high school transcript of all high school academic work to date, as well as at least one set of standardized test scores (either SAT, ACT, PSAT or PLAN) are required of these candidates. If admitted, students will be sent the date and time for registration. For general application criteria, please apply online at www.catawba.edu/apply.

Those admitted into this program can take one course tuition-free each fall and spring (not to exceed four tuition-free courses in total). Students may exceed one course per semester at their expense, and Joint Enrollment registration is subject to availability. The cost is the part-time day student rate. This information can be found at www.catawba.edu/cost. Please direct questions to the Office of Admissions 1-800-CATAWBA (228-2922) or 704-637-4402.

*Joint Enrollment does not apply to private lessons, evening program courses, summer courses or J-Term (winter) courses.

GENERAL ADMISSION POLICIES AND PRIORITY DEADLINES

Admission to Catawba is granted on a rolling basis. All offers of admission and scholarship awards are granted on a space available and fund available basis after May 1 for students seeking entry for the fall semester and January 5 for students seeking entry for the spring semester. To secure a place at Catawba for the desired term of entry, students should pay their \$250 enrollment deposit at (www.catawba.edu/deposit) as soon as possible. Students who have not paid their enrollment deposit by the relevant May 1 or January 5 deadlines may be moved to the wait list if the incoming class for the desired term reaches capacity.

Priority Application Deadlines:

Fall semester: March 15 (All fall applications received after March 15 will be reviewed on a space available basis.)

Spring semester: January 5

Summer semesters: First day of intended semester. Catawba offers a number of summer school classes for students who wish to complete additional coursework or to community members seeking enrichment. Course schedules are available from the Registrar's Office by mid-April.

Qualified freshman applicants are encouraged to complete the application process early in the senior year of high school. Applicants are encouraged to check their online admissions portal (www.catawba.edu/portal) or contact the Office of Admissions at 1-800-CATAWBA to determine their admission status. Students who are denied admission may request an appeal. Students seeking an appeal should make their request in writing to the Director of Admissions within three weeks of their denial.

New and Re-entering students cannot be admitted to start for winter term. The Office of Admissions will consider candidates for the fall, spring, and summer terms only.

NOTIFICATION OF ADMISSION

Students who have completed their application to the College will be notified of their admission status within three weeks. Upon acceptance by Catawba, the student should send the \$250 tuition deposit to the admissions office by May 1. Deposits can be paid online at www.catawba.edu/deposit. Deposits are refundable through May 1. Upon payment of the deposit, a place in the incoming class will be reserved for the student. The deposit is credited to the student's account in the College Business Office and is deducted from the first payment of fees.

Information for Student with Documented Disabilities

As noted in our non-discrimination policy, Catawba College does not discriminate against qualified individuals who have disabilities. Moreover, as required by law, Catawba will provide reasonable accommodations to those students with documented disabilities who have met the academic standards for admission.

Students seeking accommodations should contact the Academic Resource Center. The student must submit a disclosure form and a recent report (psychoeducational, medical documentation, etc.) that less than three years old from a qualified professional evaluator documenting the disability and their recommendations regarding appropriate accommodations. Documentation should be sent to the Coordinator of Academic Support, Dr. Nan Zimmerman. For additional information contact the Office of Admissions (704-637-4402).

REQUESTS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

At the time of admission, the Office of Admissions provides a detailed checklist of all additional materials students must provide to complete their matriculation to Catawba. These items include, but are not limited to:

- Health Insurance application or Health insurance waiver
- Health & Immunization Forms
- Relevant Financial Aid Documents
- Billing Information
- Housing & Dining Applications
- Final High School Transcript (if applicable)
- Final College Transcripts (if applicable)

During the registration process, any student accepted whose documentation is not complete may have a hold on their student record and may be prevented from registering from classes. Students with holds will be required to sign a document where-in he/she attests that:

1. He/she is aware of that their admission is provisional.
2. He/she accepts the sole responsibility for securing and submitting the applicable items within 30 days of his/her initial registration.

3. If the acceptable item(s) are not received by Catawba College before the deadline, the College may be compelled to cancel the student's registration. If the College is compelled to take such action, the student will not be permitted to attend any classes following the cancellation date. He/she will not be entitled to a refund of tuition payments for any classes attended.

ADVANCED PLACEMENT CREDIT

Students who receive a score of three, four, or five on Advanced Placement (AP) tests administered by the College Board may receive college credit provided Catawba College offers comparable courses. Students who wish to receive college credit for their AP test scores must submit an official score report directly from the testing agency to the Registrar's Office. Further information about specific courses and AP credit can be found online at <http://catawba.edu/admissions/applying/how/ap-ib-credit/> or can be directed to the Registrar's Office (704) 637-4411.

INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE CREDIT

Catawba College recognizes International Baccalaureate (I.B.) level work in the admissions process and will grant credit for higher level examination scores of 4 or better. IB Certificate recipients will receive one course credit (3 semester hours) for each higher level score of 4 or better. No credit is given for subsidiary level examinations. No credit will be given for English Composition. For additional information about IB credit please visit <http://catawba.edu/admissions/applying/how/ap-ib-credit/>

COLLEGE LEVEL EXAMINATION PROGRAM (CLEP)

Catawba College participates in the College Level Examination Program (CLEP) and will award credit (provided Catawba offers a comparable course) toward graduation to students who earn the grades recommended by ACE in the Subject Examinations. These examinations are not offered at Catawba College.

ROWAN-CABARRUS COMMUNITY COLLEGE TUITION REMISSION

(Early College Students see Joint Enrollment Policy) Catawba College offers Rowan-Cabarrus Community College students the opportunity to take one course* per semester (day or evening) on the Catawba campus tuition-free. The program is limited to full-time degree-seeking students at RCCC. The student must take the course for a regular grade (A,B,C, etc.). The student may not elect special grade types such as Pass/Fail or Audit. Please contact the Office of Admissions with any questions 1-800-CATAWBA (228-2922) or 704-637-4402.

Registration Guidelines: RCCC students may enroll in a course when space is available as determined on the first day of class. RCCC students may enroll in one course (up to four credit hours) per semester at Catawba College tuition free, but may not exceed a total of four free tuition courses. Students who wish to enroll in more than one course may take additional courses at the part-time day student rate. This information can be found by visiting the website at www.catawba.edu/cost. Students interested in this Tuition Remission program must complete an application and submit both the application and an approval form from the RCCC Registrar to the Catawba College Admissions Office at least one week prior to the date classes begin.

*Rowan-Cabarrus Tuition Remission does not apply to private lessons, graduate level courses, summer courses or winter term courses. Students who are not currently attending Catawba must formally apply to the Admissions Office for acceptance to Summer School no later than two weeks prior to the start of classes. Transient students seeking Summer School admissions need only to submit an application with fee and a letter of good standing from an official at their home institution.

Please refer to the section entitled "How to Apply" for further information.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The Financial Aid Office works closely with prospective students and their families to help make a Catawba education affordable. Students and their families who anticipate having financial need should start planning for the cost of a college education as early as possible. The family is encouraged to determine the amount that can be saved for educational expenses. Students are expected to work during the summer and set aside a major portion of earnings to be used for college costs.

While Catawba endeavors to help all students afford a Catawba degree, the primary responsibility for meeting college costs rests with the student and family. Financial aid is intended to supplement what the family and student can contribute toward educational costs.

The student should investigate all available sources to assist with educational expenses. Many scholarships are awarded by local civic clubs, high schools, companies, parental employers, and other local sources. Information about local financial assistance can often be found in high school guidance offices.

The financial aid program at Catawba is designed to assist several categories of students, including:

- Students who qualify for merit aid based on excellence in academics, performance, scholarships, and/or athletics
- Students who qualify for need-based aid
- Students who do not qualify for federal programs and who want to supplement other assistance through student loan programs and parent loan programs.

For more information about scholarship and financial aid programs at Catawba please contact:

The Office of Financial Aid

Catawba College

2300 West

Innes Street

Salisbury, NC

28144-2488

finaid@cataw

ba.edu

704-637-4416, 1-800-CATAWBA, Fax-704-637-4252

NEED BASED ASSISTANCE - “Financial need” is the difference between the cost of attending college (COA) and the financial ability of the student and parents to contribute to educational costs.

Colleges use a standard system, called need-analysis based on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to determine a family’s ability to pay educational costs. The federal processor uses a formula called Federal Methodology to evaluate the information you provide on the FAFSA. The formula will consider your family’s income and assets to determine your Expected Family Contribution (EFC) toward educational costs.

*COST OF ATTENDANCE-EXPECTED FAMILY CONTRIBUTION (Parent and Student - as determined by the FAFSA)
= NEED (Eligibility)*

While the Federal Methodology determines the ability of the student and family to pay, it does not award money. Once need is established, colleges provide monetary help to students as funds and eligibility permit. The main sources of monetary assistance are: scholarships, grants, work-study, and low-interest educational loans. Funds for the programs include federal, state, and institutional sources. Federal programs, also referred to as Title IV aid, include the Federal Pell Grant, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG), Federal Work-Study, and the Federal Direct Loan Program. The Federal Pell Grant and Federal SEOG Grant are awarded to students with exceptional need.

State sources include the NC Need Based Scholarship.

Institutional sources include academic, need-based, athletic grants, performance grants, campus employment programs, and loan programs.

Outside sources of assistance must be considered as a part of the financial aid package in accordance with current federal regulations and institutional award policies.

Please note: Each program listed carries its own eligibility criteria for award; therefore, Catawba cannot guarantee students will have access to all of the funding options listed above. Students will be reviewed and packaged based on their specific eligibility for the funds that are available and applicable. Catawba is generally not able to meet the full financial need for all students but seeks to provide a financial aid package that provides access to a Catawba education.

ENROLLMENT STATUS REQUIREMENTS - Federal programs require an enrollment status of at least half-time (6 semester hours), with the exception of the Federal Pell Grant Program. Students may receive assistance from this program for less than half-time enrollment status. Most state programs require a full-time enrollment status. Institutional grants and scholarships also require a full-time status.

COST-OF-ATTENDANCE BUDGETS - Cost-of-attendance (COA) budgets are developed by the Financial Aid Office. There are different COA student budgets for the student living on-campus in a residence hall, the student living with parents, and the student living independently off campus.

Student budgets include tuition and fees, room and board, and allowances for books and supplies, transportation, and miscellaneous expenses. Student budgets are revised annually to reflect changing cost factors.

The estimated cost of books and supplies is \$1,400.

HOW TO APPLY FOR FINANCIAL AID

To apply for federal financial aid, students should file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). To receive financial aid at Catawba College, a student must:

- be accepted for admission at Catawba and continue to make satisfactory academic progress toward degree completion;
- show demonstrated financial need as determined by the FAFSA; and
- meet program eligibility requirements.

Students must reapply/renew their FAFSA on an annual basis to continue receiving financial aid. **Students should file their FAFSA by the March 15 priority deadline annually to be considered for all funding sources available**, since most funding sources are limited. Beginning with the 2017-2018 academic year, the FAFSA will be available on October 1st instead of January 1st.

THE FINANCIAL AID AWARD - When the result of the Free Application for Federal Student Aid is received at Catawba College, prospective student applicants will be sent a letter notifying him/her of the award and of any documentation needed to complete the FAFSA process. After any needed corrections or additions to the FAFSA have been made, the final award will be made based on need, eligibility, and available funds as outlined in Catawba's Institutional Award Policy which is outlined below. The award will be in the form of a "package" containing a combination of scholarship, grant, work-study, and loan funds. All continuing students will receive an email notification regarding their award as soon as their FAFSA is processed by the financial aid office.

INSTITUTIONAL AWARD ORDER POLICY

1. Automatic Aid (Pell Grants, North Carolina Need Based Scholarship, Outside Aid, Academic, Performance & Athletic awards).
2. Campus-Based Aid (Federal Work Study, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant).
3. Endowed/Institutional Need-Based Aid.
4. Federal Direct Loan (\$3,500 freshman, \$4,500 sophomores, \$5,500 juniors & seniors)
5. Unsubsidized Federal Direct Loan and Federal PLUS Loan. (parent loan).

DISBURSEMENT PROCESS - Disbursement of grants, scholarships, and loans will be made in equal installments. One-half of the award is applied to the first semester's expenses and one-half to the second semester's expenses. Financial aid is posted to the student's account approximately 30 days after the semester begins. Loans are credited when the funds are received pending the student's completion of federal eligibility requirements. Work Study assistance will be credited as it is earned monthly, and state grant assistance will be credited after receipt of funds from the state. The Office of Financial Aid divides outside scholarship assistance into equal installments for each semester unless otherwise notified.

For Federal and State funds received through Electronic Funds Transfer, students and parents will be sent a notice from the business office when the funds have been credited to the student's account.

Credit balances are relieved by the Business Office in accordance with federal regulations. However, if a credit balance is due to a parent's Federal PLUS Loan disbursement, then the amount not required to cover the student's actual charges will be returned to the parent borrower in accordance with federal requirements.

FINANCIAL AID IN THE EVENING PROGRAM

Students in the Evening program may be eligible for several types of financial assistance.

- Federal grants and/or loans
- North Carolina Need Based Scholarship
- HES Payment Plan (students should check with the Business Office at 704-637-4388 or 1-800-CATAWBA)
- Employer Assistance (students should check with their employers)
- Transfer Excellence Award scholarships for transfer students (www.catawba.edu/tea)

Below are some important things to consider regarding financial aid:

- Student financial aid packages are awarded in accordance with federal, state, and institutional policies, procedures, and regulations.
- Loans and grants often require that students enroll in a minimum number of hours during the semester in order to be eligible. For example, in addition to meeting the residency requirements for the NCNBS, a student must register for at least 9 semester hours. The staff in the Office of Financial Aid (704-637-4416 or 1-800-CATAWBA) will be happy to explain eligibility requirements and application procedures pertaining to all financial aid grants or loans, or students may contact the School of Evening and Graduate Studies (704-637-4772).
- Financial assistance normally will not be credited officially to the student's account until the end of each semester when it is certain that eligibility requirements have been met. Failure to meet eligibility requirements will result in the loss of financial aid. Students will be responsible for all tuition costs if they fail to maintain eligibility for financial aid.
- When students cease attending courses during a semester but do not officially withdraw, they remain indebted to the institution for the courses for which they have registered. Students deciding not to return to classes should officially withdraw in the Registrar's office (to remove financial responsibility for courses for which they have registered and, also, to avoid receiving failing grades in all remaining classes) and report to the Office of Financial Aid to make proper adjustments in their aid packages. Evening students should contact the School of Evening and Graduate Studies for advice and assistance with regard to withdrawals.
- No financial aid will be posted to the student's account until official copies of all high school (or GED) and college transcripts have been received by Catawba College. This means the student is responsible for full payment of tuition costs by registration day if his/her transcripts have not been received.

SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC POLICY (SAP)

Statement of Purpose: Undergraduate students are required to maintain satisfactory academic progress and to remain in academic good standing to retain eligibility for financial aid. Both full-time and part-time students are subject to the Satisfactory Academic Progress policy. Students enrolled less than full-time must notify the Office of Financial Aid and may be subject to reductions in financial assistance.

Federal regulations require a College's Standards of Academic Progress (SAP) to include the following 2 components for students to receive Federal, State, and Institutional Financial Assistance:

1. **Quantitative Measure:**

- A. To remain in good academic standing and retain eligibility for financial aid, students must successfully complete at least **two-thirds of all hours attempted (or 67%)** including Pass/Fail, repeated courses, incompletes, and courses dropped/withdrawn after the last day to drop a course without penalty (as published in the academic calendar).
- B. For undergraduate programs of study, the maximum time frame for receipt of federal financial aid must be no longer than 150% of the published length of an educational program. At Catawba College, it typically takes 124 credits hours to receive a degree; therefore, students are allowed up to 186 attempted hours (including all transfer hours accepted toward completion of a student's program) to be considered for Federal financial aid. **The maximum time limits include all hours attempted regardless of whether or not financial aid was received.**
- C. Catawba College does not offer remedial coursework; therefore, there is no provision for it under the present academic progress policy. Audits and non-credit courses are not counted by the registrar as hours for which the student is registered; therefore, these hours are not counted for financial aid purposes. Courses which are being repeated are counted as attempted hours for financial aid purposes.
- D. Please note that grades of W (Withdrawal), WF (Withdraw Failing), WN, FN, and U are not considered satisfactory completion of a course and therefore are not earned hours. They will, however, count as attempted hours. Incompletes (I) are counted as attempted if the final grade has not yet posted, and earned hours once final grade has been assigned to the course in question. The following chart demonstrates examples of a student's required ratio of attempted hours to earned hours to be considered as progressing toward degree completion within the maximum 150% limit. It is imperative that students who receive Federal Direct Student Loans realize there is a maximum aggregate amount they may borrow in their undergraduate career. Students who are enrolled for more than four years or eight semesters, and who receive federal loans during that time, are in jeopardy of meeting their aggregate loan limit for federal student loans.

When total hours attempted are:

35 hours
64 hours
95 hours
125 hours
155 hours

Students must have earned at least:

24 hours
43 hours
64 hours
84 hours
104 hours

- E. **Transfer Students:** Transfer students are evaluated based on the number of hours accepted by Catawba College. Once transfer credit has been evaluated by the Registrar's Office and the student has been awarded credit hours, the student will fall under the same quantitative and qualitative requirements as previously mentioned based on that designated classification. Transfer grades are not factored into the student's cumulative GPA for SAP purposes, but the overall hours attempted and hours earned (quantitative measures) do fall under the standards for SAP. The maximum time limits for eligibility for federal financial aid also apply to transfer students based on the number of credits accepted by Catawba College.

2. **Qualitative Measure:** Students must maintain the following minimum cumulative grade-point average (GPA) on all attempted hours:

For hours attempted:	A minimum GPA must be maintained:
fewer than 24	1.0
25 to 47	1.5
48 to 63	1.75
64 or more	2.0
Graduate Students	3.0

*****Certain academic awards and some endowed scholarships may require higher academic performance than this Satisfactory Academic Progress (SAP) policy.*****

SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS PROCEDURES

Grades and progress will be evaluated at the end of every fall and spring semester once final grades are posted for the term.

Note: If a student does not meet these standards, the financial aid administrator may approve financial aid to be given under a formal 'Warning' for one semester. The student's cumulative G.P.A. would then be reviewed for the next academic progress evaluation period. In most cases, students will receive one formal warning notice of failing to meet Satisfactory Academic Progress, where they will have one full semester to improve his/her academic standing with Catawba.

If the student has received one warning notification and at the end of the next term he/she is still not meeting Satisfactory Academic Progress, he/she is formally notified by letter regarding the loss of financial assistance. Students have an opportunity to appeal the revocation of aid. *Students also can reclaim eligibility by attending one academic term or summer school [at minimum] at Catawba College without financial assistance and meets satisfactory academic progress at the end of the term.* When eligibility is restored, financial assistance will be awarded provided funds are available. Prior awards cannot be held while the student is restoring eligibility. **Students may not improve their cumulative grade point average by attending another college.**

Students who formally withdraw from Catawba and are subsequently re-admitted will have their Satisfactory Academic Progress status continued.

Course withdraws and formal withdraws from Catawba College will have grades issued as "W" on the academic transcript and therefore those courses are included in the number of attempted hours.

Formal Appeal Process: A student may submit a written statement of appeal for additional financial assistance if he or she feels that special circumstances prevented him or her from meeting the minimum standards of Satisfactory Academic Progress. Acceptable appeal requests (per federal regulations) are allowable based on: illness or injury, death of a relative, or other exceptional circumstances. Any supporting documents or statements should also be submitted that will provide the Appeals Committee with additional information pertinent to its review. The student must complete and submit the Catawba College Satisfactory Academic Progress Appeal Request (this form is provided with revocation letter) along with the written statement from the student to the Office of Financial Aid. Family members may not complete this form or request an appeal on the student's behalf. These documents are due to the Financial Aid Office within 3 weeks of being notified or at the very latest 5 days before the first day of classes of the upcoming semester or term. The Satisfactory Academic Progress Appeals Committee will review the request form, the student's written statement, and any other submitted documentation to determine if the student can meet satisfactory academic progress standards by the end of the next term. If the committee determines the student cannot meet the required standards after completion of one term, the appeal will be denied and financial aid will not be reinstated. All students will be notified in writing of the Appeals Committee's decision. After an approved appeal notice, the student's academic progress will be placed on

“Probation” and reviewed again at the end of each term to ensure that Satisfactory Academic Progress and the Academic Plan for Improvement is being met. Additional information on the Academic Plan for Improvement is provided below. Students may not appeal more than once for the same reason.

Academic Plan for Improvement: The Academic Plan for Improvement is a strategy that presents the student’s goal to “get back on track” and meet the standards of Satisfactory Academic Process (SAP) while completing degree requirements. In order to obtain an academic plan, the student should contact his/her academic advisor. The advisor will then develop a detailed academic plan for meeting the minimum standards of academic progress. The plan will have strict conditions that the student must follow in order to retain eligibility for financial aid.

It is imperative that any student not making Satisfactory Academic Progress understands that failure to submit a successful appeal for Financial Aid Probation or an Academic Plan for Improvement to the Appeals Committee will mean that no additional financial aid will be awarded to that student for future semesters of enrollment. It is necessary that immediate action be taken upon a student’s receipt of the notification that he or she is not making Satisfactory Academic Progress.

*****Students are not guaranteed replacement of any previously awarded financial aid package if an appeal is approved.*****

******Students seeking to re-establish financial aid eligibility remain ineligible to receive financial aid assistance or deferment of payment until the appeal process is complete and a decision has been made by the Financial Aid Office. Students should be prepared to pay tuition, fees, and other educational expenses until s/he has been approved to receive financial aid.******

If you have any questions regarding this policy, please contact the Office of Financial Aid (704-637-4416).

CATAWBA ACADEMIC SCHOLARSHIPS OR GRANTS - Catawba Presidential and Trustee Scholarships or Access Grants are offered to freshman and transfer students who have demonstrated academic excellence, leadership ability, and character. These scholarships or grants are awarded through the Admissions process and range in value. Private donors, civic organizations, and churches sponsor the Endowed Scholarships. These assist us with funding our scholarship and grant programs. The scholarship or grant you receive as part of your financial aid package may be funded all or in part by these endowments. You will be informed in writing of the naming of your scholarship if/when your initial scholarship is funded by an endowment.

THE MCCORKLE’S SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM - The McCorkle’s Scholarship Program is Catawba’s most prestigious merit-based scholarship program. It is designed to attract top students with leadership potential and intellectual curiosity. Recipients of this scholarship are invited to compete for awards based on academic endeavors, leadership, and involvement. Students are invited to participate in the McCorkle’s Competition based, in part, on a strong grade point average and test scores. Generally speaking, we seek candidates who possess a weighted 3.7 GPA and an 1150SAT/25 ACT. Top finalists from the competition will receive a full-tuition scholarship. Students who do not receive full scholarships may qualify for an increase in their initial merit scholarship based on their performance in the competitions. This program is by invitation-only and requires a separate application.

RENEWABILITY OF ACADEMIC SCHOLARSIPS AND GRANTS – Catawba scholarships and grants are renewable provided the recipients maintains the following minimum cumulative GPA requirements:

- McCorkle, Spirit of Catawba, and Presidential Scholarship: 2.7 cumulative GPA
- Trustee Scholarship: 2.5 cumulative GPA
- Access Grant: 2.0 cumulative GPA

Note: Cumulative GPA is reviewed at the end of each academic year. If a student does not meet the required minimum GPA for renewal, the financial aid office will issue a formal 'Warning' for the following academic year. The student's cumulative G.P.A. would then be reviewed at the end of the warning period for progress toward the required GPA. The financial aid office will determine if student remains on probation for another academic year or if the academic scholarship must be reduced. Students who have their scholarship reduced due to failure to make adequate progress toward the renewal threshold for their award may appeal their reduction. Students who wish to appeal must submit a written request for appeal along with any relevant documentation to the Office of Financial Aid for consideration by the Financial Aid Satisfactory Academic Progress Committee.

NAMED ENDOWED SCHOLARSHIPS - Catawba College is fortunate to have alumni, friends, businesses, and foundations who have generously contributed funds to establish named endowments for the purpose of providing scholarship assistance for qualifying students.

ANNUAL SCHOLARSHIPS - Annual Scholarship funds are maintained with yearly gifts of a specified amount. The continuation of the scholarship fund is dependent upon the annual gift.

It is not possible for students to apply for any of the Endowed or Annual scholarships individually. Admitted students who have completed the FAFSA will automatically be considered for any of these scholarships for which they may be eligible. McCorkle's (First Family), does require an additional application. Qualified students will be invited to compete for these scholarships in the spring. Students must be admitted to Catawba before March 10 to be considered for McCorkle's.

The full list of McCorkle's, Endowed, and Annual Scholarships can be viewed at www.catawba.edu/scholarships.

THEATRE AND MUSIC SCHOLARSHIPS - Theatre and Music Scholarships are awarded at the discretion of the Theatre and Music Departments based on auditions. Please contact either department for inquiries regarding these scholarships and audition dates.

ATHLETIC GRANTS IN AID are offered each year in Catawba's intercollegiate athletic programs. These scholarships are available to eligible entering freshmen and transfer students. For information, write to: Director of Athletics, Catawba College, 2300 W. Innes St., Salisbury, NC 28144-2488.

GRADUATION OR CANCELLATION OF ATHLETIC AID - N.C.A.A. regulation 15.3.4 states that a student athlete's athletic aid may be graduated or canceled for the following reasons: voluntary withdrawal from the sport, ineligibility to compete in intercollegiate athletics, misconduct, and fraudulent misrepresentation. For continuing student athletes who have had their awards reduced or canceled at the end of any school year, the N.C.A.A. also requires that these students receive a letter of reduction or non-renewal from the Office of Financial Aid. In any of these scenarios mentioned above, a student athlete has the right to a hearing by a committee. A student may request a hearing in writing through the Office of Financial Aid.

EQUITY IN ATHLETICS DISCLOSURE ACT - The Department of Education issued final regulations implementing the Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act, enacted in 1994. An institution is subject to the rules of this Act if it: 1) has an intercollegiate athletic program; 2) is co-educational; and 3) participates in any Title IV (federal) program. In accordance with this Act, the College prepares an annual report of required athletic information. Students may request the information in this report by contacting the Director of Athletics.

CATAWBA FOREIGN STUDY GRANTS are available for foreign travel associated with a Catawba course and approved by the Center for International Studies. Grants are based on need. The grants typically range from \$500 to \$1,000, depending on the travel program.

CAMPUS EMPLOYMENT is funded and administered by the College and offers a limited number of positions in various offices, departments and facilities on campus. The program is intended for students with demonstrated financial need that may not be met by other programs.

INSTITUTIONAL LOAN FUNDS

THE CATAWBA COLLEGE STUDENT LOAN FUND has been established by donors who wish to assist deserving students. These funds are extremely limited. Preference is given to students who do not qualify for federal loan programs.

FEDERAL AID PROGRAMS

THE FEDERAL PELL GRANT is a federal entitlement program designed to provide federal assistance to needy students who attend post-secondary educational institutions.

Eligibility and the actual amount awarded are determined by the U.S. Department of Education. The Department of Education uses a congressionally-approved formula to determine a student's eligibility. The formula is applied consistently to all applicants and takes into account indicators of financial strength such as income, assets, family size, etc. Students may apply for a Federal Pell Grant by filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

FEDERAL SUPPLEMENTAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY GRANTS (F.S.E.O.G.) may only be awarded to students with exceptional need, who also qualify for a Federal Pell Grant. Colleges receive a fixed amount of funds for FSEOG and can award no more after those funds are exhausted. The Financial Aid Administrator will determine the award based on institutional award policy and availability of funds. Students may apply for this program by filing the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

WORK-STUDY

THE FEDERAL WORK-STUDY PROGRAM provides jobs to students who demonstrate substantial need, and are willing to earn part of their educational expenses. Total earning limits are established prior to beginning employment and cannot be exceeded. The salary is the current minimum wage for on-campus positions. All students approved for the work program are expected to perform satisfactorily while assigned to a job. In the event that a student's employment is terminated due to unsatisfactory performance, additional financial assistance will not be granted to compensate for the loss of earnings. Checks will be issued on a monthly basis. Students can authorize for this money to be credited to their student account to pay for charges or have their paychecks direct deposited to their personal bank account. Students must bring a copy of a check or provide documentation listing both routing and account numbers to the payroll office. Students work in various offices, academic departments, facilities on campus and in off-campus organizations through the National Community Service Program. Applications are available in the Office of Financial Aid. In addition, students must file the Free Application for Federal Student Aid.

STUDENT LOANS

THE FEDERAL PERKINS STUDENT LOAN is a low-interest, long-term loan made through institutional financial aid offices to help needy undergraduate and graduate students pay their post-secondary educational costs. The College must give priority to students with exceptional financial need. In 2015-2016, the loan program began to phase out and will end effective September 2017. Loans will only be renewed to prior year recipients enrolled in the same academic program and only after they have accepted their full Subsidized Direct Loans. Students who qualify may borrow up to \$4,000 per year not to exceed a \$20,000 aggregate for undergraduate education. Repayment begins nine months after the student graduates, leaves school, or ceases to be enrolled on at least a half-time basis.

The interest rate is five percent and repayment of principal may be extended over a ten-year period. Examples of payment schedules are available in the Office of Financial Aid. These funds are limited.

FEDERAL DIRECT LOAN PROGRAM provides loans for students and parents to help pay for the cost of a student's education after high school. The lender is the U.S. Department of Education rather than a bank or other financial institution.

Subsidized Loans are for students with demonstrated financial need, as determined by the FAFSA. No interest is charged while a student is in school at least half-time, during the grace period and during deferment periods.

Direct Unsubsidized Loans are not based on financial need; interest is charged during all periods.

New loan borrowers must complete Entrance Loan Counseling and a Master Promissory Note at www.studentloans.gov.

Note: Master Promissory Notes (MPN's) for Federal Direct loan programs only need to be completed for the student's first year at Catawba. The **MPN** is a promissory note that can be used to make one or more loans for one or more academic years (up to 10 years). Since these notes are MPN's, we will send loan eligibility amounts to the student on their Offer Letter each year so that the student can accept the amount via their Catlink account to be added to their MPN.

FEDERAL DIRECT PLUS LOANS are low-interest loans for parents of dependent students. Interest is charged during all periods, beginning on the date of your loan's first disbursement. Parents cannot have an adverse credit history (a credit check will be done). Parents may apply on-line at www.studentloans.gov. Parents will also use their PIN number from the FAFSA to sign the Master Promissory Note electronically. This loan can only be made in ONE parent's name.

NORTH CAROLINA PROGRAMS

THE NORTH CAROLINA NEED BASED SCHOLARSHIP (NCNBS) is awarded to legal North Carolina residents who demonstrate financial need by filing the Free Application of Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). College Foundation of NC uses the expected Family Contribution (EFC) from the FAFSA to award this scholarship and notify the schools of eligibility; if the EFC changes for any reason, the scholarship amount is reevaluated. This grant is contingent upon legislative appropriation of funds and is subject to change.

THE FORGIVEABLE EDUCATION LOAN FOR SERVICE PROGRAM provides financial assistance to qualified students enrolled in an approved education program and committed to working in critical employment shortage professions in North Carolina. The North Carolina State Education Assistance Authority provides administration for the program. FELS loan recipients must sign a promissory note that will require them to seek loan forgiveness through employment in an approved position or repay the loan in cash. Loan forgiveness is described in the FELS Rules. Generally, a loan for one academic year will be forgiven for one year of full-time employment. Loans will accrue interest at the rate of 8% per year from the date of the loan disbursement. Recipients cannot receive FELS funding concurrently with other state-funded loans. The application deadline is April 1. Applications may be on the CFNC.org website.

THE PROSPECTIVE TEACHER SCHOLARSHIP LOAN FUND program provides loans for North Carolina students who plan a teaching career. Priority is given to those who plan to teach the mentally handicapped and other elected teaching categories. Under certain provisions, the loan can be cancelled by employment as a full-time teacher in North Carolina Public Schools. The application deadline is mid-February. Applications may be obtained in the Department of Education at Catawba or on the CFNC.org website.

THE NORTH CAROLINA LOAN PROGRAM FOR HEALTH, SCIENCE, AND MATHEMATICS provides loans to North Carolinians who pursue career opportunities in certain health, science, and mathematic disciplines. Loan maximums are \$2,500 for each academic year. The in-school interest rate is eight (8) percent. Upon completion of all required coursework, loan recipients in qualifying disciplines may be eligible for loan cancellation by service in North Carolina. Information about his program can be found on the CFNC.org website.

OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

REHABILITATION COMMISSION. Students with certain physical or emotional disabilities may qualify for assistance. A student should contact the state rehabilitation commission in his area for information.

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION. Catawba College is approved for providing financial assistance for the education and training of eligible service persons, veterans, reservists, and dependents of totally and permanently disabled veterans.

V.A. regulations require that certain documents be on file prior to certification of enrollment. A copy of the Certificate of Eligibility from the VA will be required. Contact the Office of Financial Aid for other required documents.

To be eligible for educational benefits, the student must be enrolled in an approved curriculum and taking only those courses required for graduation. Students must maintain satisfactory academic progress for continued eligibility. For V.A. purposes, the veteran cannot be certified for Veterans benefits after the end of two consecutive terms of academic probation; Veterans benefits will be terminated after the second term.

The V.A. will not pay for enrollment in the following: (1) audited courses, (2) independent studies, (3) repeated courses previously passed, (4) courses not required in the chosen curriculum.

For further information, write the Veterans Administration Regional Office, 251 North Main Street, Winston-Salem, NC 27155. Information may also be obtained from the Veterans Education Program, 130 Penmarc Drive, Suite 110, Raleigh, NC 27603-2434.

The National VA Hotline number is 1-800-827-1000.

RETURN TO TITLE IV FUNDS POLICY

Federal financial aid ("Title IV funds") is awarded to a student under the assumption that the student will attend school for the entire period for which the assistance is awarded. When a student withdraws, the student may no longer be eligible for the full amount of Title IV funds that the student was originally scheduled to receive. According to federal law, the Office of Financial Aid must recalculate Federal Title IV financial aid eligibility for students who withdraw from all classes, drop out, are dismissed, or take a leave of absence prior to completing more than 60% of a quarter/semester. Federal Title IV financial aid and all other aid (State, Institutional, etc.) are viewed as 100% earned after that point in time. The withdrawal date is defined as the actual date the student began the institution's withdrawal process, the student's last date of recorded attendance, or the midpoint of the quarter/semester for a student who leaves without notifying the institution. Catawba is required to perform a Return to Title IV Calculation within 30 days of a student's official withdraw date. The Federal Title IV programs covered under this policy include Federal Pell Grant, Federal SEOG, Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Direct Loans, and Federal PLUS Loan (Graduate Student or Parent). The North Carolina Need Based Scholarship is subject to return if the student earns less than 35% of his/her financial aid.

Also, all Catawba institutional funds are subject to return if the student earns less than 60% of his/her financial aid. These funds are inclusive of (but not limited to) merit scholarships, Catawba scholarships/grants, endowed scholarships, departmental scholarships, and athletic scholarships. Returns of institutional funds are required for all withdrawals (voluntary or administrative). The only exceptions to a return of institutional funds are for Tuition Remission cases or if a student has a documented medical/compassion withdraw that is officially approved by the Student Affairs Department.

The school returns "unearned" Title IV funds that have been paid to the school to cover the student's institutional charges received from Title IV grant and/or loan programs. No additional disbursements may be made to the student for the enrollment period.

Return to Title IV Funds Policy forms are located at: www.catawba.edu/titleiv.

Return of Funds

Federal Title IV financial aid is returned in the order mandated by the U.S. Department of Education. No program can receive a refund if the student did not receive aid from that program. Funds must be returned within 45 days after the date of withdrawal determination. Return of funds required by the student for unearned aid is returned (repaid) in accordance to the terms of the loan on the promissory note. The order is as follows based on aid offered at Catawba College:

1. Unsubsidized Direct Loan
2. Subsidized Direct Loans
3. Perkins Loan
4. Direct PLUS (Graduate Student or Parent)
5. Pell Grant
6. FSEOG

Post-Withdrawal Disbursements

If it is determined that a student is eligible for Federal Title IV financial aid funds that have not been disbursed, grant funds that the student is eligible for will be disbursed first. Federal aid that the student is eligible for will be credited to the student's account for outstanding charges. If the student has no outstanding charges or if there is a balance due the student after disbursement, Catawba College will notify the student of his/her eligibility for the loans. The student must respond within 14 days of the date of the letter as to whether they want all, part, or none of the loan(s). If the student fails to respond within 14 days, no loan disbursement will be made.

Before calculating the amount of financial aid that must be cancelled, the following is taken into consideration:

- If a promissory note for a Perkins Loan or Direct Loan has not been signed and submitted by the student prior to the withdrawal date, the loan(s) is automatically cancelled.
- If an entrance loan interview has not been completed by the student prior to the withdrawal date, the Direct Loan is automatically cancelled.
- Students who have not completed verification are not eligible for financial aid and are not included under this policy.

Determination of Withdraw Date

The withdrawal date used in the return calculation of a student's federal financial aid is the actual date indicated on the official withdrawal form that a student turns into the Registrar's Office or the date that Catawba Administratively Withdraws a student. If a student stops attending classes without notifying the College, the withdrawal date will be the midpoint of the semester or the last date of academic activity determined. Additional documentation supporting the last date of academic activity may be provided by the student if they verify a later date of attendance than determined by the College.

If a student receives financial aid, but never attends classes, the Financial Aid Office must return all disbursed funds to the respective federal and institutional aid programs.

Students Who Receive All Failing Grades at the End of a Term (Semester)

Financial aid is awarded under the assumption that the student will attend Catawba College for the entire term for which federal assistance was disbursed. When the student has failed to earn a passing grade in at least one class for the term, federal regulations require the school to determine whether the student established eligibility for funds disbursed by attending at least one class or participating in any Catawba academic-related activity. If the school cannot verify that the student attended Catawba, all financial aid must be repaid to the federal, state and institutional programs. The student's account will be charged and the student will be responsible for any balance due.

When the student has a combination of fail and withdraw grades for the term, Catawba will consider the student as an unofficial withdraw. Catawba will automatically determine the unofficial withdraw date as the mid-point of the semester and perform a Return to Title IV (R2T4) Calculation unless the student can provide documentation supporting the last date of academic activity beyond the mid-point. Any relevant federal, state, and institutional

funds will be returned to the respective programs, and the student will be responsible for any balance due to Catawba.

Once grades are posted for a student who receives all failing grades, Catawba's Financial Aid Office will provide those students with a written notice to the student's permanent home address instructing that student to provide documentation that they actually attended class and participated in all academically related activities. If the student can prove to have participated in a Catawba class or academic-related activity past the 60% date, the student will not be required to return any disbursed financial aid. Examples of valid documentation include but are not limited to: graded assignments, class notes, participation in online class discussions, etc.

Students who are able to verify attendance beyond Catawba's records may submit supporting documentation to the Financial Aid Office. The student must submit supporting documentation within 15 days from the last date of the term. Recalculations for aid eligibility will not be performed for documentation received after that date.

SCHOOL OF EVENING AND GRADUATE STUDIES

Return to Title IV Funds — School of Evening and Graduate Studies (Modular Program) Overview

These new regulations aim to provide for more consistent and equitable treatment of students who withdraw from a program measured in credit hours, regardless of whether courses in the program span the entire term or consist of shorter modules or 'blocks'. Students in the following program will be impacted:

- **Non-traditional students in the School of Evening & Graduate Studies program**

Program Integrity Principles:

- Title IV funds are awarded to a student to attend an entire payment period or semester of enrollment, and the funds are intended to cover the student's educational and living expenses for the entire period.
- The law specifies that a student earns Title IV funds on a prorated basis through 60 percent of a period based on the ACTUAL days completed. Documenting attendance: For the purposes of federal and state financial aid programs, we must be able to document your active participation in an academic activity.

Regulatory Requirements:

A student is considered to have withdrawn from a semester in which the student began enrollment if the student drops and/or withdraws from any scheduled courses or 'blocks' without completing:

- All of the days the student was scheduled to complete in the semester, in a credit-hour program.
- However, if a student provides written confirmation (Confirmation of Future Enrollment Form available at www.catawba.edu/finaid) to Catawba's Financial Aid Office at the time of dropping and/or withdrawing from a block stating that the student plans to attend another block later in the same semester, that student is not considered to have withdrawn.
- If a student does not resume attendance within the scheduled timeframe, the student is considered to have withdrawn as of the date on which attendance ceased.
- If a student does not provide written confirmation of plans to return to school later in the same term (semester), Catawba's Financial Aid Office must consider that student to have withdrawn and will perform a Return to Title IV (R2T4) calculation to determine if any funds must be returned. However, if the student does return to school in the same semester — even if the student did not provide written confirmation of plans to do so — the student is not considered to have withdrawn and the school must reverse the R2T4 process and provide any additional funds the student is eligible to receive at the time of return.

The new rule replaces prior guidance provided in Dear Colleague Letter GEN-00-24 regarding student withdrawals in term-based programs that include courses shorter than the length of an entire term.

EXPENSES AND FEES

All tuition and fees are subject to change, without notice, by the Catawba College Board of Trustees.

CHARGES BY SEMESTER - Charges are billed to students/parents each semester in advance of the start of each term. Upon completion of registration, the students/parents obligate themselves for the semester. Semester amounts due and payable are:

<u>2016-2017 Academic Year</u>			
Tuition, Room, and Board	2016-2017	Fall	Spring
Tuition	\$29,333.00	\$14,666.50	\$14,666.50
Room and Board	\$10,487.00	\$5,243.50	\$5,243.50
Total	\$39,820.00	\$19,910.00	\$19,910.00
Other [Per Credit Hour]			
SEGS	\$357	\$357	\$357
CPCC	\$357	\$357	\$357
Graduate Program	\$185	\$185	\$185
Teacher Certification	\$357	\$357	\$357
Part-time Day	\$785	\$785	\$785
Private Music (per 1/2 hr.)	\$480	\$480	\$480
Audit	\$62	\$62	\$62
Nursing	\$450	\$450	\$450
Overload	\$449	\$449	\$449
Credit by Exam (day)	\$225	\$225	\$225
Credit by Exam (all other)	\$175	\$175	\$175
Summer School	\$357	\$357	\$357
Winter Term	\$357	\$357	\$357
FEES – [Per Semester]			
Parking Day (per semester)		\$50	\$50
Parking SEGS (per semester)		\$25	\$25
Commuter Declining Balance Fund*		\$50	\$50

*Can be used at any on-campus Chartwells locations

STUDENT INSURANCE - We require all FULL TIME day students to have some form of Accident & Health Insurance coverage. Students who have coverage through parents and/or a private plan must show proof of insurance. International students and students with out-of NC State Medicaid will be required to accept the School's Health Insurance. Students with no insurance or with no proof of insurance will be enrolled in the Catawba College Health Insurance program at an annual rate. All FULL TIME day students are required to complete an online waiver/application form. Insurance information will be sent prior to the beginning of the Fall semester.

REFUND/REPAYMENT POLICY - The College is required to use Federal software to calculate refunds for students withdrawing before the 60% point in the semester. Catawba College will credit any refund amount due the student to the student's account if the student also owes a repayment or owes unpaid charges to the institution.

The date of withdrawal is considered as the formal date on the Withdrawal Form. Students may obtain instructions for withdrawal from the Registrar's Office. If the student fails to formally withdraw from the institution, then the date of withdrawal is considered to be the last documented date of attendance. Federal software is used to calculate each student's applicable refund.

Institutional Refund Calculation

Tuition refunds for full-time students are based on the date on the official withdrawal form when signed by the Registrar. All calendar days are counted from and including the first day of classes as published in the official Catawba College calendar. NO REFUND WILL BE MADE FOR RESIDENCE HALL CHARGES OR GENERAL FEES AFTER CLASSES HAVE BEGUN.

Withdrawal Period	% of Tuition Refund	% of Music Fees
During the First Seven (7) Calendar Days	60%	60%
During the Second Seven (7) Calendar Days	35%	35%
During the Third Seven (7) Calendar Days	25%	25%
After the Twenty-First (21) Calendar Day	-0-	-0-

** For example, if a student withdrew during the Second Seven Calendar Day period, a 35% tuition refund would be calculated. A percentage of that money would be disbursed first to federal programs (calculated by the federal formula) if applicable, then to state programs if applicable. See distribution policy 1-19. Please note that the student is only entitled to any portion of a refund remaining after the distribution policy has been executed.

Tuition overload charges, tuition charges for graduate, evening students, and students taking less than 12 hours are not refundable after the last day to "add a course." (see academic calendar.) During shorter academic terms like summer sessions or winter term, NO REFUNDS WILL BE MADE AFTER THE FIRST DAY OF SESSION CLASSES.

Withdrawals and Refunds (Evening and Graduate Studies)

For hybrid block Courses that start on Wednesdays: Students who withdraw from a block before the first Thursday class meeting are eligible for a full refund. A 75% refund will be given if a student withdraws before the first Monday of the block. No refund will be given after this time.

For semester-long online, hybrid, and face-to-face courses that start on Tuesdays: Students who withdraw by midnight of the first day of class which is the first Tuesday will receive a full refund. A 60% refund is calculated from day 2 through midnight of day 8; a 35% refund is calculated from day 9 through midnight on day 15; a 25% refund is calculated from day 17 through midnight on day 22. No refund is issued after the twenty-second (22nd) calendar day for Semester-Long Course withdrawals.

Please note that policies governing financial aid may need to be considered in addition to the refund policies just stated. Students contemplating withdrawal from a class should contact the financial aid office to determine what effect, if any, withdrawing will produce. **Evening students should always discuss proposed withdrawals with their advisor.**

Moving Off Campus Billing Adjustment

Students approved to move off campus during a semester may be entitled to a room and board adjustment. Adjustments are based on the date Student Affairs is notified in writing by the student requesting to move off campus. Once a move has been approved, Student Affairs will inform the Business Office in writing of the original request date. The Business Office will adjust the student's account based on the schedule below. Refunds will be issued only when:

1. Outstanding balances have been satisfied, and/or
2. Unresolved loans cleared, and/or
3. Federal and college work study earned

ADJUSTMENT SCHEDULE: (Beginning with the first day of class)

NOTIFICATION PERIOD	ADJUSTMENT %
During the First 7 Calendar Days	60%
Between the 8th and 14th Calendar Days	35%
Between the 15th and 21st Calendar Days	25%
After the 21st Calendar Day	0%

Distribution of Funds

Since federal, state and institutional funds are paying the student's educational expenses, then it follows that at least a percentage of these funds should be repaid to the federal government, state or institution before the student receives a refund.

Following is the federal and institutional distribution of refunds and repayments as specified by law.

1. Unsubsidized Federal Direct Loan
2. Subsidized Federal Direct Loan
3. Federal Direct PLUS Loan
4. Federal Perkins Loan Program
5. Federal Pell Grant Program
6. Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant Program (SEOG)
7. Other Student Financial Aid Programs
8. NC Contractual Need Grant
9. NC Lottery
10. Institutional Loan
11. Institutional Grant
12. Catawba Grants
13. Institutional Academic Scholarship Programs (Presidential Scholars, Trustee, and Catawba Access Grants)
14. Performing Arts Scholarship
15. Institutional Athletic Scholarships
16. Student

Please note that the student is only entitled to any portion of a refund remaining after the required federal distribution and institution- al distribution policy has been executed.

After the refund is calculated, if a student who is due to directly receive a portion of a refund owes unpaid charges to Catawba, then the College will automatically credit the refund amount to the student's account up to the amount owed by the student. PLUS LUSr the refund is calculated, if a student who is due to directly receive a porti

Refund will be issued within 14 days of the date a credit balance occurs, unless written permission to retain the funds on the student's account is provided by the parent or student. Credit balances due to the student of less than \$5.00 (after all refunds due have been made) will not be refunded to the student/lender unless requested by the student.

Advance Tuition

These deposits are non-refundable.

Food Service Refunds / Prorated

The amount of refund is computed to the date of withdrawal from food service.

Return of Funds Policy

For students who received cash payments for living expenses which consisted of federal programs except for Federal Work-Study and Federal Loan programs, a repayment calculation will be performed upon withdrawal from the College. Any cash received to cover educational expenses not incurred as a result of withdrawal will be required to be returned to programs as listed in the distribution of funds. Eligible charges considered in the refund/repayment calculation are room, board, tuition and fees.

Check Cashing Policy

The Business Office is available for cashing checks up to \$50.00 daily; however, we suggest the student open up a local bank account. There will be a \$35.00 Returned Check Fee charged to the student account when a check is returned. If the college is unable to collect, the check will be charged to the student's account with an additional \$35.00 fee. These charges will be reflected in the student's bill. After two checks are charged to the account, check cashing privileges will be revoked at all college facilities for the remainder of the year. Payments thereafter should be in cash, money order, or certified check.

Student Account Payment Policy

Payment is due in full as stated on your bill. If we do not receive payment in full when due, we may, to the extent permitted by law, charge a late fee of up to 1 1/2 percent a month (18 percent annually), or a flat \$5 a month, whichever is greater, on unpaid balances. We may also charge for any collection agency fees billed to us for trying to collect from you.

The Business Office and Financial Aid will place "Hold" codes on all student accounts that have not paid tuition and/or completed the proper paper work for Financial Aid. After July 15, student can view their hold codes on CatLink. Please check with the respective office to clear your hold code. Business Office and Financial Aid will have the opportunity to instruct the Registrar's Office to DROP any students who have not met their obligations to the College or who have not made arrangements to do so. The College reserves the right to financially withdraw a student for a past due account.

EXPLANATION OF TUITION & FEES

Full-Time Day Tuition – Basically covers each student's college education costs.

Residence Halls – Covers the cost of operating the residence halls plus resident supervision and other amenities. Resident hall damages are charged to students and student groups responsible for any damages.

Food Service – A full-service meal program is required of all residence hall students and covers the cost of food, food preparation, cleaning.

Part-Time Day Student Tuition – Students taking eleven (11) or fewer hours in the day program pay this credit hour rate for the number of credit hours requested.

Advance Tuition Deposit – Upon acceptance to the College, new students are required to pay an advance tuition deposit. It is a one-time deposit, and **IT IS NON-REFUNDABLE AFTER MAY 1**. The advance deposit is applied toward tuition in the next semester when the student enrolls and remains in college at least three (3) weeks.

Graduation Fees – No fees charged, except purchase caps and gowns through college bookstore at current costs.

Tuition Overload – Faculty teaching loads and teaching costs are set to provide high quality small class instruction to students taking between twelve and eighteen semester hours. Such a normal load will result in a student graduating in four years with satisfactory academic progress. The extra tuition charge is intended to cover the costs connected with the additional hours (19th hour and so on) taken by a student.

Audit Fee – With the permission of the faculty member, students may prefer to audit a course in which they have some interest. No credit is granted for such course work towards graduation requirements and there is limited class participation dependent upon the specific course.

Returned Check Fee – Students and/or parents who write checks to Catawba College which are returned from our bank for insufficient funds are charged a bad check fee to cover the bank processing charges. (See check cashing policy).

Private Residence Hall Room – There are several residence halls that have a limited number of private rooms. This extra charge is assessed to students who desire the privacy of such a room.

Admission Application Fee – Each new student who applies to Catawba College must send the application fee which is non-refundable and covers the basic costs associated with processing each student’s application for admission.

Credit by Examination – Certain course credits, upon permission of Catawba College, may be granted to students who wish to test their proficiency. The costs associated with this program are intended to cover the special examination preparation, administering the exam, and grading and review by the specific academic department of the completed examination.

Commuter Meal Plan – A declining balance meal plan required of all Full-Time Day Commuting students that may be used at any on-campus Chartwells location.

THE CAMPUS FACILITIES

The Campus Facilities - The Catawba College campus is an attractively landscaped 276 acres of land containing 35 buildings. Over two-thirds of Catawba's student body resides on the campus with the remainder commuting from their homes in nearby communities. During the middle and late 1980s, the College completed a major physical renewal and modernization, which included construction of the Charles A. Cannon Student Center, Ralph W. Ketner Hall, housing the Ketner School of Business and the Department of Teacher Education, as well as significant grounds and landscaping refurbishment. Most of the residence halls have been recently refurbished, the Center for the Environment was completed in 2001, the Mariam and Robert Hayes Athletic Field House was completed in 2002, and the Shuford Football Stadium was rebuilt in 2003. A facilities campaign, completed in 2008, provided the five new residence halls in Abernethy Village, a renovated Corriher-Linn-Black Library, a new William F. Palmer, Jr. Archives Center, a renovated and expanded Cannon Student Center, and renovations to Hoke Hall to house the College's information and technology center.

Following is a list of the principal structures and facilities on campus and some information about their history and function:

ABERNETHY PHYSICAL EDUCATION CENTER - This building contains the Enoch A. and Dorothy H. Goodman School of Physical Education and Athletics and also provides the College with outstanding facilities for both intercollegiate and intra- mural athletic competition. The School was established in 1986 and is named in honor of the Goodmans, alumni and benefactors of Catawba. Mr. Goodman, an emeritus member of the Board of Trustees, is a 1938 graduate, as was his late wife, the former Dorothy Hedrick.

Included in the Center is a gymnasium seating over 3,000 persons for intercollegiate basketball. It converts to three full-size basketball courts for intramural play. An indoor collegiate-size heated swimming pool, handball courts, martial arts facilities, physical conditioning and weightlifting rooms, classrooms, and Physical Education faculty offices also are located in the Center building.

The Center is named for the late Julius W. Abernethy, Sr. of Newton, N.C., one of Catawba's most generous benefactors, and former vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees. The gymnasium is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Enoch A. Goodman. The swimming pool is a gift of trustee Mrs. Allen S. Johnson, Jr. and the late Mr. Johnson of Salisbury. The Center's lobby is named in memory of Gordon A. Kirkland, who served the College in a variety of athletic posts from 1935-53. Other sections and special rooms of the Center are dedicated to or named for various individuals and are gifts to the College from these persons or from friends and firms supportive of the College and its athletic program.

ATHLETIC FIELDS - Catawba College is fortunate in the variety and caliber of the athletic fields available for both intercollegiate and intramural competition. Shuford Stadium, a new facility, is named for the late Abel A. Shuford of Hickory, former trustee of the College. The stadium which seats 4,000, contains a press box, named in memory of James F. Hurley, Jr. of Salisbury, former chair- man of the Salisbury Post, a coaches' box and an elevator. Kirkland Field, the playing surface inside the stadium, is named for former Coach Gordon Kirkland, Catawba's successful football, baseball and basketball coach during the late 1930s and 1940s. Kirkland Field was redone as part of the stadium construction project and now has its own irrigation system. Frock Fields, a complex of fields containing areas for softball, soccer competition and practice, field hockey, lacrosse and football practice, is named for the late E.B. Frock of Hanover, PA, a 1933 graduate of Catawba and former trustee. The Allen S. Johnson, Jr. Tennis Complex is a complex of six tennis courts of competition caliber located near the Frock Fields. The Center is named in memory of Allen S. Johnson, Jr. of Salisbury, an outstanding athlete at Duke University and long-time supporter of Catawba College. It was given in his memory by his wife, Mrs. Allen S. Johnson, Jr., a member of the Board of Trustees. Newman Park is the baseball stadium and is named for the late Dr. H.H. Newman of Salisbury who was interested in and helped to promote a varied athletic program at the College, and served as athletic team doctor 1925-47.

WILLIAMS MUSIC BUILDING - Catawba's Department of Music has classrooms, piano studios, a piano laboratory, a rehearsal hall, a project studio, and practice rooms in this building. The facility underwent complete renovation in 2000. The building was originally erected with gifts from the late Hon. A.R. Brodbeck of Hanover, PA. Its renovation was funded through gifts from the estate of Jean Paul Williams and Helen Brubaker Williams.

CANNON STUDENT CENTER - This structure sits at the center of campus, at the hub of activity, and is designed to be both the "living and dining room" of campus life. The Center contains the dining and food services operations of the College, which include Rahauser Dining Hall, named in memory of Reverend Frederick A. Rahauser, a pioneer minister of the Reformed Church; Saleeby Dining Room, named in honor of Rose Baddour and Elias A. Saleeby of Salisbury, friends and benefactors of the College; and The Smoke Stack, a snack bar. The Center also has the College bookstore, post office, several study lounges, game room, offices for student government and the Office of Student Affairs staff, and the Proctor Foundation Health Services Center. In front of the Student Center is Stanback Plaza, named in memory of Fred J. Stanback, Sr. of Salisbury, former Catawba trustee and benefactor. The Cannon Student Center was funded with gifts from the Charles A. Cannon Charitable Trust No. One, and a number of other friends, and is named in memory of Charles A. Cannon, founder of Cannon Mills Company and a philanthropist of extraordinary generosity.

THE CENTER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT - Completed during the summer of 2001, the facility that houses the Center for the Environment is a model of green design. The \$5.7 million, 21,000 square-foot center has classrooms and labs overlooking a 189-acre wetland preserve. The three-story center has walls of glass to take advantage of the sun's heating powers and photovoltaic cells to capture sunlight and produce electricity. A closed-loop, geoechange system provides heating and cooling, shredded newspaper is used for insulation, bamboo is used in flooring, and beams are made of laminae from recycled timber. The furnishings in the facility are also environmentally sound and include desktops made of stalks of wheat bonded with soy-based glue and table legs made from recycled cardboard.

COLLEGE HOUSING - The College has thirteen residence halls that can accommodate 725 residents. All housing facilities offer central heating and air conditioning and laundry facilities. There are three type of housing accommodations to meet the needs of our students; double rooms, suites, and apartments. All first year students are housed in Salisbury-Rowan Hall (co-ed), and Woodson Hall (co-ed). Upperclass students reserve rooms in the spring of each year through a room reservation process in the following buildings: Abernethy Village (co-ed), Barger-Zartman Hall (co-ed), Foil House (men), Hollifield Hall (women), Hurley Hall (co-ed), Pine Knott Hall (co-ed), and Stanback Hall (co-ed).

CORRIHER-LINN-BLACK LIBRARY - With the completion of a major renovation in 2008, the Library has become an increasingly important nucleus for research on the Catawba campus. The Library participates in the North Carolina Libraries and Virtual Education (NC LIVE) network and LYRASIS, the nation's largest regional Library membership organization, for access to state, national, and international electronic resources and services. The Library also houses federal government documents, a growing collection of print books and journals, the largest instruction lab on campus, laptops for checkout, and wireless access throughout its interior and outside patio. These features combined with ample collaborative and private study spaces have made the Library a major campus technology hub.

EXPERIMENTAL THEATER FLORENCE BUSBY CORRIHER THEATRE - A new "black box" theater was constructed in 2000 to provide a wonderful facility for plays produced by Catawba students. This facility has the latest in lighting and takes its place as a part of a complex that includes a large rehearsal area and a dance studio.

HAYES ATHLETIC FIELD HOUSE - The \$3 million Mariam and Robert Hayes Athletic Field House is located on property adjacent to the Shuford Football Stadium. Completed in 2002, it contains dressing rooms for men and women's soccer, lacrosse, field hockey, football, and women's softball, as well as meeting and classroom space, offices for coaches, a rehabilitation area and a strength training room.

HEDRICK HALL - This structure contains the College's administrative offices, some faculty members' offices as well as a number of classrooms. It is named in memory of J.T. Hedrick of Lexington, NC, a friend and trustee of the College for many years. The area also includes Holmes Plaza, named in memory of Haden C. and Lucy Pannill Holmes, grandparents of James F. Hurley of Salisbury, former chairman of the Catawba Board of Trustees and donor of funds for the plaza.

HOKE HALL - Formerly the student center, Hoke Hall houses the campus information and technology center on Level 1, the Catawba College Bands on Level 2, and various music instruction classrooms on Level 3. The building is named in memory of Dr. Elmer R. Hoke, twelfth president of Catawba, and was built on the site of the former Linn-Corriher Gymnasium.

KETNER HALL - The Ralph W. Ketner Hall houses the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business and Department of Teacher Education and the School of Evening and Graduate Studies. Located adjacent to the Charles A. Cannon Student Center, Ketner Hall contains a variety of classrooms and other academic facilities within its three-story structure. Included are a library, seminar rooms, computer facilities, conference areas, and faculty offices. It also contains a 150-seat teaching auditorium named in honor of Tom E. Smith, a 1964 graduate of Catawba, member of the Board of Trustees, and former president and chairman of the board of Food Lion, Inc., headquartered in Salisbury. A central atrium, topped by a skylight, provides access to all three floors in this modern facility. The atrium is named in honor of Establishments Delhaize Frères et cie "Le Lion" S.A. of Brussels, Belgium, in recognition of their generous support of the college during the Campaign for Excellence (1985-88) and their honoring of their business associate Ralph W. Ketner. Ketner Hall and Ketner School of Business are named in honor of Ralph W. Ketner of Salisbury, vice-chairman of the Board of Trustees, and a benefactor of the College. Mr. Ketner is one of the founders and chairman emeritus of the board of Food Lion, Inc. The facility, completed in 1988, was made possible by the largest gift in the history of the College received from Mr. Ketner and his wife, Anne, and by commitments from other friends and business firms.

OMWAKE-DEARBORN CHAPEL - The Chapel was opened and dedicated in February, 1964. A gift to the College from the people of the Southern Synod of the Evangelical and Reformed Church (now the United Church of Christ), the Chapel is American Gothic in design. Two dramatic stained glass windows, one in the chancel rising high above the altar, and a rose window above the balcony over the narthex, dominate the Chapel interior. A comprehensive three-manual Casavant pipe organ was given to the Chapel by the late Mrs. Annie Warlick Shuford Rankin, and her son, Adrian L. Shuford, Jr., trustee chairman emeritus, of Conover, N.C.

The sanctuary seats 1,000 and the building contains a choir rehearsal room, robing rooms, and office and study for the College Chaplain. The Chapel was built "to the glory of God in honor of J.W. Abernethy, Sr., trustee advisor, and benefactor of the College." In May, 1969, it was named the Omwake-Dearborn Chapel in memory of two former Catawba presidents, Dr. Howard R. Omwake (1931-42) and Dr. Donald C. Dearborn (1963-67). Interestingly, Dr. Omwake was Dr. Dearborn's father-in-law.

Portraits of Drs. Omwake and Dearborn, and Mr. Abernethy, the late former vice-president of the Catawba Board of Trustees, hang in the Chapel's narthex.

ROBERTSON COLLEGE-COMMUNITY CENTER - This structure is a unique and highly-used facility for both the College and the Salisbury-Rowan County community and was named in 1987 in honor of Blanche S. and Julian H. Robertson of Salisbury, long-time supporters of the College, its programs and activities, and in recognition of the Robertson family's generous support of Catawba. The Center contains the 1450-seat Keppel Auditorium; the 240-seat Hedrick Little Theater; the Peeler Crystal Lounge, a spacious glass-walled room for seminars, banquets, conferences, and dances; and the Brady Courtyard, an area between the Peeler Crystal Lounge and Hedrick Little Theatre used for receptions and various types of socials.

The Center is also home for the Adrian L. and Dorothy L. Shuford, Jr. School of Performing Arts. Designed as a facility for the display of performing arts, the Center contains a common stage area for the main auditorium and

little theatre. This feature allows wide flexibility in staging various events. There is an extensive rigging and fly-storage area backstage along with facilities for scenery preparation and costume design and production.

The Center was built in 1964 with contributions from the citizens of the Salisbury and Rowan County community. The auditorium is named in memory of Dr. A.R. Keppel, fourteenth president of Catawba College (1942-63); the little theatre is named in memory of Mr. and Mrs. B.V. Hedrick of Salisbury, benefactors of the College; the Crystal Lounge is named in honor of the late Mr. Clifford A. Peeler of Salisbury, trustee emeritus of the College, and the courtyard is named in honor of Mr. and Mrs. Charles E. Brady of Salisbury, N.C. Mr. Brady is a member of the Class of 1930. The School of Performing Arts is named in honor of Adrian L. and Dorothy L. Shuford, Jr. of Conover, N.C. The late Mr. Shuford was a trustee emeritus and served as chairman of the Board of Trustees 1951-77.

SHUFORD SCIENCE BUILDING - This three-story structure includes classrooms, laboratories, and faculty offices for Biology and Chemistry instruction. The building is capped by Montgomery Observatory, which contains a 15-inch Cassegrainian telescope covered by a 14-foot motor-driven dome.

The Science Building is named in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Adrian L. Shuford, Sr. of Conover, N.C. The Observatory is named in memory of H.M. and Addie V. Montgomery.

SALISBURY NATURE STUDY AREA - The Salisbury Nature Study Area is a 45-acre tract of land, jointly owned by Catawba College and the Salisbury Board of Education. Lying adjacent to the campus proper, the land is an outdoor biological laboratory containing not only some typical Piedmont plant and animal communities, but also a rare and unusual association of Coastal Plain plant species unique in the Piedmont. Considerable research has already taken place in the area and studies are ongoing. The land is used for research and study by the Rowan-Salisbury Schools system and Catawba College. The land is included on the North Carolina Registry of Natural Heritage Areas.

THE FRED STANBACK, JR. ECOLOGICAL PRESERVE - The Fred Stanback, Jr. Ecological Preserve is a 189-acre tract of land located behind the Omwake-Dearborn Chapel in the northeastern section of the campus. The area is under development as an ecological preserve designed to be a significant educational and natural resource. A small lake and other specially created study/research areas have been created on the property. Funding for the development of the preserve has been provided through the gifts of Fred J. Stanback, Jr. and William C. Stanback of Salisbury. Mr. Fred J. Stanback, Jr. is a member of the Catawba Board of Trustees.

STUDENT LIFE & ACTIVITIES

INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS AND INTRAMURAL SPORTS - Students may contact Dr. Erin Wood, the Catawba College Title IX Coordinator for Athletics, for any concerns pertaining to Title IX in the area of athletics. All students are encouraged to participate in intramural sport activities. The program offers extensive team and individual involvement using the many athletic facilities. All students are encouraged to explore intercollegiate athletic participation. Team selection is based on skill abilities. Catawba is a member of the South Atlantic Conference. Teams are fielded in baseball, men's and women's basketball, men's and women's cross country, football, men's and women's golf, men's and women's lacrosse, softball, men's and women's soccer, men's and women's swimming, men's and women's tennis, and volleyball. National competition is available for qualifying teams through the National Collegiate Athletic Association (Division II).

AUTOMOBILES - all students are permitted the privilege of operating a vehicle on campus as long as campus traffic, parking regulations and applicable city and state laws are observed. Campus regulations require all faculty and staff and students, both resident and commuting, to declare whether or not they will or will not operate a vehicle on campus, and adjacent areas. Those who operate a vehicle on campus and adjacent areas must register their vehicle and display a valid registration parking decal on the vehicle at all times. There is a significant fine for failure to register. Students are expected to park their vehicles in the authorized areas only. Violators of parking regulations will be assessed fines and/or have their cars towed for multiple offenses. Persistent failure to observe the traffic regulations will result in having one's parking privilege revoked. See the student handbook and/or the parking brochure for detailed parking regulations.

CAMPUS MINISTRY AND RELIGIOUS LIFE - As a church-related institution, Catawba takes seriously its commitment to the spiritual growth of each individual at the same time that the college recognizes the varied expressions of religious belief that are present in a college community. Students are encouraged to maintain a relationship with a local congregation of the denomination with which they are affiliated. Weekly worship is held in the Chapel and is open to all students regardless of denominational background. Seasonal celebrations are held also for the entire Catawba community. The Fellowship of Christian Athletes maintains an active presence on campus and welcomes athletes and non-athletes of all denominations.

Campus ministry at Catawba is a ministry of caring through which students are enabled and encouraged in their spiritual growth journeys. The Campus Minister serves as spiritual leader, counselor, and representative of the church on campus as well as coordinator of the religious life of the campus. He works closely with the students' spiritual needs and responding to those needs with meaningful programs and activities that will facilitate the students' growth in their relationship with God and with one another. Among the primary functions of the Campus Minister is to provide counseling for students regarding personal and spiritual concerns.

CONDUCT - The College reserves the right to suspend, expel, or enforce the withdrawal of any student whose academic standing is unsatisfactory, who violates the Honor Code, who persistently or egregiously violates College regulations, or whose influence, by word or deed, is determined to be injurious to the best interest of the student body or the institution.

The College, upon the advice of its professional staff, may require a student to withdraw temporarily from the College for medical or psychological reasons. In these cases, the student will be encouraged to seek professional care. Such action is not taken for punitive reasons but because the welfare of the individual and the community mandates this procedure. The College cannot be viewed or used as an instrument of political, social, or military policy, but will continue to be an institution of intellectual freedom for all in the search for the truth and its dissemination. Any person, or group, which interferes with or disrupts any college function, activity or operation, occupies or damages any facility or property of the College, or infringes upon the rights of others, will be dealt with fairly and promptly and will be subject to serious penalty, to include civil action and dismissal. Students do have the right and responsibility to dissent, discuss, and engage in peaceful rallies and demonstrations when not participating in regular classroom activity.

Students are referred to the Catawba Student Handbook for a delineation of College regulations in the various areas of campus life.

CULTURAL ADVANTAGES - One of the aims of Catawba is to furnish means for the cultural development of its students. To accomplish this goal, the College provides several avenues which include the organized work of the classroom where consideration is given to outstanding achievements in the arts and sciences; the daily personal contact of students with teachers; lectures, theatre performances, concerts and recitals by members of the faculty and students; dramatic presentations, lectures and programs by representative men and women in the fields of literature, science and art. The Robertson College-Community Center not only provides performance space for college performing arts productions, but also houses the performances of the Salisbury Symphony, the Rowan Community Concert Association, and other community sponsored performances. The Omwake-Dearborn Chapel, in addition to religious services, provides excellent facilities for choral and other musical performances and community activities.

PROCTOR STUDENT HEALTH CENTER Two registered nurses are employed by Catawba, which also maintains a modern, efficient Proctor Student Health Center on the campus. In addition, the services of the many competent physicians and surgeons practicing in the city of Salisbury, and the facilities of a well-equipped hospital, Novant Health Rowan Medical Center, are available to students.

A thorough medical examination, including a record of all immunizations against rubella, measles, tetanus, and diphtheria, is required of all new students. Evidence of such examination and immunizations must be filed with the Health Center before registration. All candidates for intercollegiate athletic teams must have annual physical examinations prior to their arrival on campus.

A medical fee, included in the College's general fees, covers routine nursing service. This fee, however, does not cover the services of a physician off-campus, medicines prescribed by a physician or other medicines, supplies, tests provided by the Health Center or specialized services.

PERSONAL RECORDS AND THEIR CONFIDENTIALITY - A personal record for each student is maintained by the Student Affairs Office. Information obtained and maintained in this record is used for conduct proceedings, counseling, and advising the student while he or she is enrolled.

Catawba College administration, faculty and staff may have access to student records or information from student records and only for professional college-related purposes with the approval of the Dean of Students. Each student attending Catawba College may inspect personal official records. Requests to inspect personal official records should be made in the office of Office of Dean of Students. The appropriate record will be made available for inspection within 45 days of the request.

After inspecting a personal official record, the student may request a hearing to determine and correct, if applicable, inaccurate, misleading or inappropriate data contained in the record. Catawba College will attempt to settle a dispute with the student regarding the accuracy of educational records through informal meetings with the student. If the dispute is not settled, a hearing will be held at the request of the student.

While it has always been the practice of Catawba College to protect confidential information contained in student files from improper disclosure, Catawba College, however, may release information from its records to appropriate persons in connection with an emergency if the knowledge of such information is necessary to protect the health or safety of a student or other persons.

Information held by the College in any of the offices (e.g., transcripts, confidential student personal records, financial aid data, grade data) is released for off-campus use, such as to graduate schools, potential employers and others, only with the student's knowledge and consent or upon subpoena.

Information classified as public which may be released by the College upon request includes the student's name, date and place of birth, home, school and e-mail address, cell, local and permanent telephone number, dates of attendance, classification, major/minor fields of study, degree and date awarded, academic honors such as Dean's List and other scholastic awards, parents' names, students' class schedule, photographs and student load.

Athletic information about student's participation in sports and data such as height and weight will be released to the news media and will be published by appropriate College publications.

Currently enrolled students may withhold disclosure of directory information under the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. To withhold disclosure, written notification must be received in the Registrar's Office at Catawba College on or before the last day to add a class for the semester the student wants to start exercising the right to withhold disclosure of directory information. Catawba College assumes that failure on the part of any student to specifically request the withholding of "Directory Information" indicates individual approval for disclosure.

HOUSING AND RESIDENTIAL LIFE - Living in a College residence hall is considered to be an integral part of a student's development and important to the college experience. Professional and paraprofessional staff persons are committed to providing an environment conducive to a student's academic, social, and personal growth. Appropriate programs, services, and guidelines are provided to promote a positive residence life program.

The Residency Requirement Policy

Catawba College requires all full-time students to live in one of the College's residential facilities. Exceptions to this policy include the following:

- Students who are 21 years of age or whose 21st birthday occurs during the semester in which the student wishes to live off campus.
The student's 21st birthday must occur prior to the last day of final exams during the fall semester, and prior to the date of commencement during the spring semester.
- Transfer students who have completed a 60-hour degree (such as the Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degrees) prior to attending Catawba College.
- Students who have completed at least 90 hours.
- Students who live at home with their parents or legal guardians within a 25-mile radius of Catawba College.
- Students who are married or have a child.
- Students enrolled in fewer than 12 semester hours may request on-campus housing through the Office of Housing and Residence Life.

Request to Move Off Campus

Returning students must notify the Office of Housing and Residence Life, in writing, by April 1 for fall semester and November 1 for spring semester of intent to live off campus prior to the beginning of the appropriate semester. Students who are denied to live off-campus will be given a chance to appeal the decision by providing additional written documentation stating the reasons for their appeal. A committee will review each on a case by case basis. Failure to obtain approval to reside off campus in accordance with this policy may subject a student to full payment of housing fees.

SOCIAL LIFE - Catawba students possess several definite characteristics. While they are interested in study and the pursuit of an educational goal, they are part of a cosmopolitan group, living and learning with students from varying sections of the country with different backgrounds and ideas. All of this provides yet another aspect of the total educational environment at Catawba College. Catawba students are involved with and able to participate in any number of special activities outside the classroom. Extracurricular clubs and organizations are an important facet of campus life. The College administration believes that diversified collegiate activities are necessary to a complete and well-rounded education. The spirit of the administration, therefore, is one of encouragement, with a view to making each activity contribute its utmost toward the growth of the complete individual.

In general, all students at Catawba are looked upon as having the integrity, concern, interest and responsibility to conduct themselves as mature adults, with due regard for the feelings and rights of others. The Catawba student handbook contains a detailed listing of the regulations concerning student activity and behavior.

COUNSELING AND DISABILITIES SERVICES

<http://www.catawba.edu/counseling>

Dr. Nan Zimmerman, Director of Counseling and Disabilities Services

704-637-4307, nzimmer@catawba.edu

Mr. Avery L. Barber, College Counselor

704-637-4259, albarber@catawba.edu

Counseling and Disability Services provides services to students in the areas of mental health and disability assistance. These services include: personal counseling, psychological testing, disabilities services, educational programming and a self-help library. The office is located in the Cannon Student Center, in the Student Affairs suite.

Personal Counseling services are available to students in the day program, free of charge. Students often seek out counseling for help with family conflict, feeling lonely, substance abuse, relationship issues, anxiety and stress, sexual assault, financial worries, depression, grief and many other concerns. Appointments are necessary and may be made by calling 704-637-4307 or by stopping by the office. Counseling is confidential and operates under the ethical standards of the American Counseling Association. Long-term therapy needs may be referred to off-campus mental health resources; any costs will be the responsibility of the student and/or the family.

Psychological Testing is available at no charge or at a nominal charge for students in the day program. Such testing covers the areas of psychological disorders, career interests, attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder and personality testing.

CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS

Catawba College offers a wide range of clubs and organizations to its students, and always remains open to organizing a new group in response to student interest. Descriptions of campus organizations are listed below. For additional information on any of these groups, or about getting a new organization started, contact the Office of Campus Activities and Programming at 704-637-4410 or jgillelan@catawba.edu.

Eligibility to Hold Office

A student must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.0 in order to hold an office in any student organization. Student Government officers must maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.2 at the time of the election and during the term of office.

Alpha Program, Alphas, a group made up of upper class students, work with faculty advisors during the First Year Orientation programs to assist new students in adjusting to the academic, co-curricular, and social environment of Catawba. Alphas provide peer assistance with academic and personal needs. They also help with questions, listen to concerns, and serve to welcome new students into the Catawba community.

Alpha Chi, a national honorary society, seeks to recognize junior and senior students who demonstrate outstanding scholarship and character during their pursuit of a liberal arts education. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (3.7 GPA as a junior, 3.5 GPA as a senior and rank in the top 10 percent of their class) and all members must be elected by the faculty. Alpha Chi is the highest recognition of academic excellence at Catawba College for students in the B.A., B.F.A. and B.S. degree programs.

Alpha Psi Omega, a national honorary society for theatre students, provides membership for those doing a high standard of work in dramatics. Election to membership is based on character, leadership, exceptional performance of production responsibilities, and scholarship.

Alpha Sigma Lambda, a national honorary society, promotes academic excellence in non-traditional programs and recognizes the academic accomplishments of outstanding students in the Evening and Graduate Studies on Campus. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (3.5 GPA, rank in the top 10 percent of Evening and Graduate Studies, completed 24 semester hours at Catawba, and completed 12 semester hours in liberal arts subjects). Alpha Sigma Lambda is the highest recognition of academic excellence at Catawba College for students in the B.B.A. and B.A.E. degree programs.

American Chemical Society – Student Affiliates (SAACS) supports undergraduate students and faculty in promoting professional development, mentoring and peer-support mechanisms. SAACS allows students interested in the chemical sciences to network with top professionals, attend scientific meetings, and directly access research.

The Arrowhead, the literary magazine published by Catawba students, allows students, faculty and staff to submit poetry, prose, art, or photography for publication. Membership is open to anyone interested. The publication consists of one issue per semester. Other activities include an annual poetry and prose reading and an awards reception.

Beta Beta Beta, a national honorary and professional society for biology students, improves the appreciation of biological study and undergraduate research. Membership is open for students who show great interest in biology and demonstrate superior academic achievement. Induction proceedings take place in March. Members attend the annual regional meeting in April.

Blue Masque, a theatrical club, welcomes students interested in any element of theatre production. Membership is open to anyone, including students outside the theater department. Activities include regular meetings, Blue Masque productions, student-directed projects, various one-act plays, and an annual Blue Masque Awards Banquet.

Catawba Anime and Gaming Club is an organization for all students who love the art of anime and playing video games. This group is also for those who are interested in the rich culture of Japan. The club offers movie nights featuring classic anime movies and hosts gaming tournaments throughout the year.

Catawba Athletic Training Club (CATS), an athletic training society that promotes health and wellness. Membership is open to all athletic training majors as well as any interested students. CATS activities include service projects, educational events and symposiums on health issues, and promotion of allied health careers.

Campus Crusade for Christ, a student-led worship organization, provides opportunities to study and discuss the Bible, worship at weekly services, and pray together. Fellowship, encouragement, and spiritual development are key components of Campus Crusade for Christ. Membership is open to anyone.

Catawba Guides, a student outreach organization for the Office of Admissions, lead campus tours for prospective students and their parents. Catawba Guide activities include opportunities to visit hometown high schools, attend receptions, and take prospective students to observe Catawba classes. Catawba Guides may also choose to welcome a perspective student to attend an overnight housing event to experience dorm life. Membership is limited to approximately 40 students based on academic standing (2.25 GPA). The application and interview process takes place in January and is open to all interested freshmen, sophomores and juniors.

Catawba Outreach for Biology (COB), This group focuses on teaching young children and sparking an interest in the local and global ecosystem via live animal demonstrations, creative activities and outreach oriented projects. The club extends to both biology majors and non-majors with an interest in animals and children.

Catawba PRIDE Band, Catawba PRIDE, the College's marching band, entertains audiences at football and basketball games. Membership is open to students from all academic disciplines through auditions and interviews held by the Director of the Band. Activities include performing half time shows, displaying school spirit during games, and hosting the annual Catawba Pride Band Competition.

Catawba Supernatural Investigators, a paranormal investigation club, conducts various paranormal investigations on campus and around the Salisbury community. Membership is open to anyone interested in the research and study of the paranormal. Activities include monthly meetings, club events, and community service projects.

Cheerleading, Cheerleaders promote spirit for teams during athletic events. Membership is open to all interested students through a series of tryouts held before a panel of judges during the spring semester. Activities include inspiring spirit during games, conducting cheerleading camps and traveling for athletic events.

Choral and Instrumental Music Ensembles, Catawba's choral, instrumental, and popular music groups, perform and participate in a number of campus and community programs. Membership is open to all interested students by audition.

Dance Ensemble, a campus dance company, performs a variety of dances once per semester. Membership is open to all interested students by audition. Activities include occasional performances for local schools, organizations, and art events.

The Dead Athenian Society (DAS), a society of male students, provides opportunities for fellowship, service, and growth in social and spiritual nature. Membership is by invitation only. Activities include hosting and assisting with campus social activities, attending overnight retreats, participating in community service activities, and helping with special events.

Delphinian Society, a society of female students, provides opportunities for creating friendships, serving the college community, and extending aid to fellow students. Membership is by invitation only. Activities include: social activities, community service, and special events.

Diversity Club, a cultural appreciation organization, strives to create the awareness of diversity of races, creeds, and religions. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include hosting events during Black History Month, Diversity Week, and other programs.

Environment Catawba Outreach (ECO), the campus environment club, strives to educate and encourage the campus community to practice environmentally sound habits and techniques. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include raising environmental awareness, planning events, and hosting community service opportunities.

Fellowship of Christian Athletes (FCA), a student athlete led worship service, promotes fellowship, encouragement, and social development. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include: meetings, fellowship, and activities involving other FCA groups and spiritual emphasis.

Gamma Sigma Epsilon, a national honor society in chemistry, unites those with a high scholastic grade in Chemistry. Membership is open to chemistry majors and minors on the basis of academic standing (3.0 GPA in Chemistry/overall).

Helen Foil Beard Women's Society (HFBWS), an organization for female students, faculty, and staff, encourages the exploration and celebration of the accomplishments of women. Membership is open to all interested female students. Activities include hosting forums and presentations on women's issues and promoting service projects that benefit women.

Iota Tau Alpha, a national honor society for athletic training students, recognizes individuals in the field of Athletic Training who have been accredited to their studies. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (3.2 overall GPA and Junior or Senior standing).

Kappa Delta Pi, an international honor society in teacher education, supports the cause of bettering teacher education and all educators. Membership is by invitation only and is limited to the basis of academic standing (Juniors and Seniors majoring or minoring in Teacher Education with a minimum 3.2 GPA with a recommendation by the Department of Teacher Education.)

Kappa Mu Epsilon, a national honor society for students and faculty in mathematics and related fields, sponsors activities for Catawba students with a mathematical theme. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (completed at least three semesters at Catawba College and completed three mathematical courses maintaining a "B" average, ranking among the upper 35% of their class). Activities include celebrating Pi Day, watching movies with mathematical content, participating in problem contests, and other campus events.

Lambda Pi Eta (LPH), an honor society of the National Communication Association (NCA). Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing (60 semester hours and credit courses, 3.0 GPA, 12 credit hours of communication courses, maintaining a 3.25 GPA in these courses, and rank amongst the top 35% of their class).

Math Club, an honorary math organization, encourages fellowship among students with common interests and provides information for graduate schools and employment opportunities for mathematics majors. Membership is limited by invitation only.

National Association for Music Educators, a national organization that promotes involvement in performing and teaching music in local schools, serves many facets of music performance and education on and off campus. Membership is limited to students with an interest in promoting music and education in schools, participation in one or more Catawba music ensembles, and the payment of an annual membership fee.

The Order of The Blue and The White recognizes young men who have manifested scholarship, character, culture and service in their lives. Membership is limited to fifteen rising juniors who are invited and initiated each spring.

Phi Beta Lambda (PBL), a student group, gives members the opportunity to acquire leadership skills, business savvy and technical knowledge that will set them apart from the average graduate. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include participating in “Real World” experiences, travel, and monthly meetings.

Phi Epsilon, an honors society, promotes scholarly and cultural activities for its members and other students of the college community. Membership is based upon the character, leadership, and service of students who are eligible. The purpose of this society is to unite the outstanding members of the student body as a unified group.

Phi Sigma Iota, a national honors society for foreign language studies, recognizes outstanding achievement in the study of foreign languages. Membership is limited on the basis of academic standing among advanced foreign language students (overall average of at least A or B).

Philomathean Society, a society of male students, provides opportunities for fellowship, service, and social and spiritual growth. Membership is by invitation only. Activities include participating in enrichment sessions, social activities, overnight retreats, and community service.

The Pioneer, Catawba College’s online student newspaper, covers campus and local news. Students meet weekly to receive story assignments and discuss ideas for newspaper content. Membership is open to all interested students.

Pre-Health Organization, a student preparation group, assists students who are pursuing a career in the healthcare industry. Activities include informing students about health career options, assisting students and choosing courses, and emphasizing the importance of preparing for graduate admissions exams.

Psi Chi, a psychology honors society, accepts students who show exceptional progress and ability in the psychology department.

The Psychology Club, a major-based organization, accepts majors and underclassmen that may be interested in majoring in this field.

The Residence Hall Association (RHA), a community building group, provides campus wide activities and programs. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include participating in campus sponsored events, fundraising for community service and late night intramural activities.

Sigma Tau Delta is an honor society for English majors and minors that seek to promote the study of the English language and its literature. Membership is by invitation only. Sigma Tau Delta is open to English majors and minors of high academic standing.

Spanish Club, a culture based organization, seeks to encourage positive interactions on campus with Spanish speaking culture. Membership is open to all interested students. Activities include participating in events and community service.

Student Athlete Advisory Club, The Student-Athlete Advisory Committee (SAAC) is a group composed of representatives from each of the varsity sports and athletic trainers as nominated by their coaches. This group allows the student-athletes to have a voice on NCAA legislation and athletic department policy. They are also a service group promoting school and community spirit. The SAAC helps to build the relationships between athletes, faculty, staff, administration and community. Meetings are conducted monthly with representatives and the club officers.

Student North Carolina Association of Educators (SNCAE), a prospective teachers club, promotes the professional and social advancement and refinement of the profession. Membership is open to anyone majoring or minoring in education. Activities include: monthly meetings, a pinning ceremony, and many others.

The Student Government Association (SGA), led by student-selected representatives, stands for a variety of students' needs and interests. SGA promotes self-government and participation through many types of structures. A full text of the SGA Constitution is available on the Catawba College website.

Student Honors Advisory Council (SHAC), an honors program, promotes the activities and programs of the Ralph W. Ketner School of Business. Membership is open to Business majors. This club participates in activities promoting excellence, success, and ownership.

Volunteer Catawba, a Lilly Center program, provides opportunities for students to serve those in need. Volunteer efforts are open to anyone. Activities include working with schools, hospitals, nursing homes, homeless shelters, and other non-profit organizations.

Wigwam Productions, the student programming board, promotes and produces campus entertainment and events for the campus community. Membership is open to any students interested that have completed one full semester at Catawba. Activities include programming, working with agents and artists, and learning set up of sound and lights.

STUDENT ACADEMIC SUCCESS

CAREER SERVICES - The Career Services office strives to serve Catawba students with their individual career development by getting them ready for life after Catawba. Career Services assists with all phases, from making major decisions, to how to write a resume/cover letter, to experiential learning opportunities and job search techniques. Career Services assists students, beginning their freshman year, with exploring the different majors and the careers they can lead to, and help identify their areas of interest, skill and values.

Career Services also encourages all students to start building their resume early in their college career - urging participation in internships, volunteer service, campus activities and organizations. Students learn how their academic experience can be enhanced through these extra-curricular activities and help build skills employers seek such as leadership, communication, teamwork, initiative and problem solving.

Career Services sponsors career fairs, grad school fairs and forums, mock interviews, summer job/camp fairs, corporate recruiters on campus, and expert advice from professionals regarding dress for success, etiquette tips, and networking. Career Services also helps students identify alumni working in their field of interest who can provide valuable insight to their careers.

Internships are an important part of the learning process and when students search for pertinent internships in their major, they gain valuable practice for the job search process at graduation. Career Services helps Catawba students to reach their highest potential while becoming responsible citizens using the knowledge and skills acquired here.

Career Services is here for the Catawba student to help each one of them reach their highest potential while becoming responsible citizens using the knowledge and skills acquired here.

CATAWBA TO CAREER (C2C) - The Catawba to Career Program (C2C) is Catawba's Quality Enhancement Plan, originating from the college's decennial review for reaccreditation. The C2C's goals are that students will be able to identify their strengths, weaknesses, and experiences in relation to a future career goal, and that students will be able to identify the skills they need to acquire that will support future career choices. This timely initiative is aimed at sophomores in order to more effectively prepare them to either attend graduate school or begin a career that aligns with their personal attributes and interests. However, the program is available to all students. In the program, assessments taken by the students are intended to give them a starting point for exploring many possibilities that will be open to the millennial generation. The C2C will also help students with the preparation of a resume with an emphasis on building specific skills in order to be prepared for the 21st Century workplace. By implementing the C2C, Catawba is emphasizing important parts of its Mission, including personal attention to students while blending liberal studies with career preparation.

COUNSELING AND DISABILITIES SERVICES

<http://www.catawba.edu/counseling>

Dr. Nan Zimmerman, Director of Counseling and Disabilities Services

704-637-4307, nzimmer@catawba.edu

Mr. Avery L. Barber, College Counselor

704-637-4259, albarber@catawba.edu

Counseling and Disability Services provides services to students in the areas of mental health and disability assistance. These services include: personal counseling, psychological testing, disabilities services, educational programming and a self-help library. The office is located in the Cannon Student Center, in the Student Affairs suite.

Disabilities Services are provided for those students with physical, psychological or learning disabilities. It is the responsibility of students who wish to request accommodations to provide appropriate documentation of the disability to the disability coordinator and to complete the accommodations process as outlined in greater detail on our webpage on the Catawba College website.

Accommodation Policy for Students with Disabilities

Catawba College is committed to offering equal access to people with disabilities. In compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 as amended 2008 (ADAAA), the College does not exclude otherwise qualified persons with disabilities, solely by reason of the disability, from participating in College programs and activities, nor are persons with disabilities denied the benefits of these programs or subjected to discrimination.

It is the responsibility of students who wish to request services and/or accommodations to inform the College of the disability and provide appropriate documentation of the disability to Counseling and Disability Services. The accommodation process is outlined in greater detail on the Counseling and Disability Services webpage at the Catawba College website. The Disabilities Handbook for students may be found on the website with any pertinent forms. This webpage also explains the appeal procedure for grievance resolution for student accommodations due to disability.

Office of Retention and Academic Support Services

<http://www.catawba.edu/studentaffairs/retention>

Forrest Anderson, Associate Provost for Student Academic Success

704-637-4279, studentsuccess@catawba.edu

Retention

The Office of Retention and Academic Support Services is located in Hedrick Administration Building, Rm 216. Retention is about engaging students and encouraging them to become part of the Catawba community. Our goal is to help connect each student with different offices, faculty, staff and coaches, etc. on campus to start building the student's academic and social networks. We also provide academic support, help coordinate counseling, offer tips and advice for staying on track academically and help students set and attain goals. Our office works closely with faculty members to ensure we're providing the best support possible to our students.

Academic Support

The most important resource on campus for academic support is the faculty. Professors are available to help students individually during office hours as well as in the classroom setting. Building close working relationships with professors is the best support students can seek. In addition to faculty support, the Office of Retention and Academic Support offers an extensive peer-tutoring program, subject-specific tutors and self-help study materials. Peer tutors are provided to students without charge, and students may also request tutoring assistance through the Associate Provost for Student Academic Success located in the Hedrick Administration Building. Departmental group tutorials are offered throughout the year as needed. Free study skills materials are also available in the resource room in Student Affairs. The Writing Center (Hedrick Hall), the Math Center (Corriher-Linn-Black Library), Corriher-Linn-Black Library and academic advisors all serve as additional academic resources on Catawba's campus.

Supplemental Instruction (SI) is a program with a rich history of increasing students' grades, retention and graduation rates. SI targets courses that students tend to find particularly challenging. SI leaders are students who have already taken and done well in the class. These SI leaders then audit the class again and act as a model student by attending lectures, taking notes and reading all assigned materials. Additionally, the SI leaders conduct weekly sessions to engage students in the material using collaborative learning techniques. These sessions are also made available to other sections of the same class with the same professor. These SI leaders work closely with both the professor and SI coordinator to provide students the best opportunities for success.

THE WRITING CENTER

The Writing Center provides free, one-on-one tutoring to all Catawba College students. A student can come in for assistance at any stage of the writing process, from deciding on a topic to organizing ideas to revising a partial or complete draft of a paper. The tutors can also work with students on their writing skills without focusing on particular assignments. Working on the principle that writing well is a deliberate process that depends upon close reading and careful revising by the writer, the Writing Center tutors can help any student become a stronger writer. The Writing Center is located in Admin 211 of the Hedrick Administration Building. For more information, contact Dr. Tara Gilstrap, Acting Director of the Writing Center.

THE MATH CENTER

The Math Center provides free, one-on-one tutoring to all Catawba College students. A student can come in for help with any problems or assignments that involve quantitative skills or concepts. The tutors can help with almost any course that are quantitative in nature; for example, chemistry, physics, statistics, etc. The format for the Math Center is simply by drop-in and students may stay as long as they like. The Math Center is located in Study Room 2 of the college Library on Sunday through Thursday evenings from 7-9 pm. For more information, contact Dr. John Zerger, Director of the Math Center.

AWARDS

SCHOOL OF BUSINESS AWARDS

The Karl E. Hales Communication Award - This award was established in honor of Dr. Karl Hales, who taught Communications and Speech at Catawba from 1966 until his retirement in 2005. He also established the Communication Arts Department. He is the well-known Voice of the Catawba Indians, announcing our home football games in the stadium for over 30 years.

The Sherrill & Smith Award in Business Administration - This award is given by W.A. Sherrill and G.C. Smith of Sherrill & Smith of Salisbury to the senior student in the Ketner School of Business who makes the best scholastic record in Accounting during the year.

The Millard F. Wilson Award for Excellence in Business - This award is presented annually in recognition of outstanding service to the Ketner School of Business as well as excellence in academic achievement. The award is presented to the senior who best represents the standards established by Professor Millard F. Wilson in his dedicated service to Catawba College as chairman of the Business Department for 30 years, 1949-79.

The Wall Street Journal Award - This award is presented to a senior majoring in Business Administration who best exhibits the qualities of leadership and scholarship. The recipient is entitled to one year's subscription to the Wall Street Journal, is awarded a medal, and his/or her name is inscribed on a large plaque kept at the College.

HUMANITIES AWARDS

The David E. Faust Award - The David E. Faust Award is awarded annually by the faculty of the Religion and Philosophy Department in memory of Dr. David Earl Faust, a former Professor of Religion at Catawba, to a student who demonstrates outstanding ability in religious studies (especially in the field of biblical studies), and who holds exceptional promise for the Christian ministries.

The Rebecca H. Frantz Essay Prize - This prize was established by alumnus Edwin Nace '30 of Altoona, Pa., in memory of the mother of three former Catawba students. It is awarded annually for the best original essay. Essays must be submitted to the head of the English department by March 1, and should be approximately three thousand words in length.

The Martha H. Morehead Award - This award is presented for the outstanding single work - poem, short story, or graphic - contributed to The Arrowhead during the year. Selection is made by the English Department. The award is given annually to honor the late Dr. Martha Morehead, Professor of English, whose tireless nurturing of the arts at Catawba College was vital to The Arrowhead's success.

The Bethany and Aidan Sinnott Poetry Award - This award was established by the English Department in honor of Dr. Bethany Sinnott and in memory of Dr. Aidan Sinnott. The award is given to the student who demonstrates the greatest potential as a poet, based on a portfolio of his or her work.

The Dr. Charles Turney Award - This award was established by family and friends in memory Dr. Charles Turney, retired Chair of the English Department at Catawba. The recipient of the award shall be a rising senior English major with at least a 3.5 GPA and a demonstrated aptitude for and interest in the discipline of English studies

The Religion Award - This award is given by the ministers of the Southern Conference of the United Church of Christ to the student in the junior or senior class who has excelled in academic work in the religion and philosophy department and has contributed actively to the religious life of the campus community. The recipient shall be

selected by the faculty of the Religion and Philosophy department and the committee of the synod appointed for this purpose.

The Rice, Andrews, Young Award - Given in honor of the former chairpersons of the Catawba College Department of Modern Foreign Languages, the yearly interest from this fund is awarded to the foreign language major or minor who has made the highest grades in his/her foreign language studies.

The Elisabeth Scranton History Award - This award includes a cash prize, along with a student's membership in the American Historical Association for one year. It is awarded to that student who has attained the highest academic average during his senior year and who presents to the highest degree the ideals of liberal scholarship in the area of history.

The Bruce A. Wentz Philosophy Award - Given in memory of Dr. Bruce A. Wentz, long-time teacher of Philosophy at Catawba, the award recognizes a junior or senior who has shown excellence in the study of philosophy. Awarded at the discretion of the faculty of the department, the honor carries a cash prize.

MATHEMATICS & NATURAL SCIENCES AWARDS

The Braun Award - This award was established by Mrs. Anne Blodgett Bashore, a 1934 graduate of Catawba, in memory of Dr. Milton Braun, professor of physics and mathematics from 1931-1955. The Braun Award is to be presented to the student(s) showing the most meritorious work in the field of physics.

The Chemistry Prize - The Chemistry Prize is given annually by the chemistry faculty who, in their opinion, best represents the qualities of good character, overall scholarship, and excellence in chemistry course work.

The Mathematics Award - This award is presented annually by the faculty of the Department of Mathematics to a student who has demonstrated outstanding ability, scholarship, and interest in mathematics.

The Environmental Programs Award - This award is given annually to a member of the senior class who has best demonstrated dedication, inspiration and academic achievement in the field of environmental science.

The Daniel E. Kirk Biology Award - This award is given in honor of Dr. Daniel E. Kirk, former professor and chairman of the Department of Biology and Dean of the College at Catawba. The award is presented to a member of the senior class who has exhibited outstanding service and achievement in the Department of Biology.

PERFORMING ARTS AWARDS

The Elizabeth Carlton Community Music Award - This annual award is given by the director of Catawba Community Music Program to a full-time Catawba College student who has made outstanding contributions to the community program as a teacher or assistant. The award is in honor of Elizabeth Carlton, Assistant Professor Emerita of Music and founding director of the Catawba Community Music Program.

The Scott Beal Award - The Scott Beal Music Business Award is given annually by Scott Beal, President of Gaff Music and son of Catawba College graduate John Beal, to an outstanding upperclassman majoring in music business. It recognizes both musical and academic achievement as well as participation with the degree program.

The Norman Sloop Award for Outstanding Student - This award is given whenever the Music department faculty determines that a senior music student has made outstanding contributions to the department in terms of academic work, leadership and service. This award is named in honor of the O.B. Michael Distinguished Alumnus Award. Dr. Sloop has been an outstanding contributor to the community as a family practitioner, tenor soloist, and member of the Catawba College Choral Ensembles.

The Louis Armstrong Jazz Award - This award is presented to Catawba College's most outstanding jazz instrumentalist.

The Sidney Blackmer Acting Award - These awards are given in memory of Sidney Blackmer of Salisbury, nationally known actor of the professional stage, motion pictures, and television. Recipients are the student actor and actress who have given the most outstanding performance or performances in the major Theatre Arts department productions. The awards are determined by ballot of a special judging panel.

The Outstanding Chorale Member Award - This award is presented to the student who best exemplifies commitment, musicianship, cooperation, and contribution to the quality of performance of the ensemble.

The Civitan-Nelson Haden Music Award - This award is given annually by the Salisbury Civitan Club to a Music major in memory of Nelson Haden, a former Civitan. Selected by members of the music faculty, the recipient demonstrates academic excellence in their musical studies.

The Florence Busby Corriher Award - This award is given whenever the Theatre Arts department staff considers that a student or students have made an impressive, original contribution to theatre art at Catawba. The department reserves the highest possible standards for selecting the recipient of the award, which is named for the founder of the Blue Masque.

The Augustin Daly Award - Given to the outstanding student of the year for academic work and leadership qualities in the Theatre Arts Department, this award is named in honor of one of North Carolina's most distinguished and important theatre figures. It is awarded by the department faculty.

The Chairman's Award - This award is presented annually by the members of the Music faculty to the student demonstrating outstanding artistry in the field of Music.

The Ethan O'Neal Catawba Singers Award - This award is presented annually to the member of the Catawba Singers who best exemplifies commitment, musicianship, cooperation, and contribution to the quality of performance of the ensemble.

The John Philip Sousa Award - This award is presented annually to the Catawba College Band member who has shown consistent excellence in band work. The award is based on musicianship, cooperation, and the demonstrated desire to improve the quality of the Wind Ensemble.

The Joseph Frederick Corriher, Sr. Catawba Singers Service Award - This award is presented annually to a senior who displays the attributes of leadership and service. The recipient is selected by the membership of Catawba Singers.

The Joseph Frederick Corriher, Sr. Catawba Instrumental Service Award - This award is presented annually to a senior who displays the attributes of leadership and service in Catawba's instrumental program.

SPORT AND HEALTH SCIENCES & ATHLETIC AWARDS

The Dean Grove Award - The Dean Grove Award established by the late Dr. Rodger Lofland of Winston-Salem, N.C. in tribute to Dean N. Grove, Class of 1940, who was Dr. Lofland's high school coach, biology teacher and mentor. Dr. Lofland is a member of the Class of 1961. The award is presented to a student athlete majoring in mathematics or one of the natural sciences who has demonstrated leadership abilities in both academics and athletics.

The Gordon A. Kirkland Athletic Medal - This award was established by Dr. Martha Kirkland West '59, Gordon A. Kirkland, Jr.'70, and the late Alene Kirkland in memory of their father and husband Gordon A. Kirkland, coach and athletic director at Catawba College from 1934 to 1953. It is presented to the member of the senior class who has

been in attendance at Catawba for at least three years, has maintained a scholastic average of at least “C” and is considered to be the best athlete in the class.

The Betty S. Lomax Athletic Award - This award is given by Mrs. Bobby Lomax of Salisbury to that woman member of the senior class who has been in attendance at Catawba at least three years, participated in all phases of the women’s athletic program, and is considered best to exemplify the ideals of the Women’s Athletic Association.

The Russell Award - This award is presented annually in recognition of academic excellence, leadership, loyalty and dedication to the student who best demonstrates the values of Catawba College - Scholarship, Character, Culture and Service. This award is for outstanding service to the Department of Sport and Health Sciences and the community. This honor is given to the junior or senior male student who best exemplifies the standard of excellence established by Dr. Bill Russell.

The David E. Setzer Award in Sports Information - Named in honor of David E. Setzer, former special assistant to the president, who was the college’s first modern day sports information director during the 1960s. Established in 1996 by former sports information directors Dennis W. Davidson ’81 and Brian A. Morrison ’75, the award recognizes outstanding work in the area of sports information and sports publicity.

The Whitley Award - This award is presented annually in recognition of academic excellence, leadership, loyalty and dedication to the student who best demonstrates the values of Catawba College - Scholarship, Character, Culture and Service. This award is for outstanding service to the Department of Sport and Health Sciences and the community. This honor is given to the junior or senior female student who best exemplifies the standard of excellence established by Dr. Pat Whitley.

The Stephen H. Wurster Sportsmanship Award - This award was established in 1996 in memory of Dr. Stephen H. Wurster, president of the college 1981-92. The award honors a male and female athlete who demonstrate strong character, able leadership, and an overall team-before-self attitude.

SOCIAL & BEHAVIORAL SCIENCE AWARDS

The Roberts Senior Psychology Award - Named in honor of longtime Chair of the Psychology Department, Dr. A. E. Roberts, this award is presented to a psychology major who has been judged by graduating psychology majors, through secret ballot, as having made an outstanding contribution to the various activities of the Psychology Department.

The Sociology Award - This award is presented to the graduating senior who demonstrates outstanding academic achievement in the field of sociology and exemplifies the qualities of the sociological imagination.

TEACHER EDUCATION AWARDS

The Student North Carolina Association of Educators/Cynthia B. Osterhus Award - This award is presented to the student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Student North Carolina Association of Educators and who has shown the potential to become an excellent teacher. The award is named in honor of Cynthia Ball Osterhus ’73, a Catawba College graduate, former North Carolina Teacher of the Year, and *Professor Emerita of Education*.

The Shirley L. Haworth Prospective Teacher Award- This award is presented to a student who is an education major or minor and who has demonstrated outstanding potential as a teacher based on observations in classroom settings by faculty and cooperating teachers. This student must be a senior with a GPA of 3.0 or better. The recipient is chosen by the Department of Teacher Education faculty. The award, named in honor of Shirley L. Haworth of Jamestown, NC, Professor Emerita of Education and former Chair of the Department of Teacher Education, in appreciation of distinguished advocacy service and leadership in North Carolina teacher education.

SERVICE & LEADERSHIP AWARDS

Student Government Association President's Award - Each year, the President's Office presents an engraved gavel to the current President of the Student Government Association.

The Kenneth Clapp Tri-Delta Award - This award was established by the Class of 2000 in recognition of the work of Senior Vice President and Chaplain Dr. Ken Clapp. The Kenneth Clapp Tri-Delta Award will be presented annually to the member of the faculty or staff who demonstrates the dedication, devotion, and dependability that Dr. Clapp models for the college community. The Senior Class will nominate three candidates for the award and the President's Office will make the final determination.

The David Hoyle Award for Outstanding Service in Student Activities - This award annually recognizes a student who has made exemplary contributions in all areas of student activities. The recipient is nominated and chosen by the active members of Wigwam Productions. The award is named in honor of its first recipient, whose passion for service in student activities throughout his years at Catawba was quite exceptional.

The Paul Fisher Service Award - Named in honor of the chairman of the Board of F&M Bank and trustee of Catawba College, this award is presented to the member of the Catawba community who has made the greatest contribution throughout the year in service to others and makes service an integral part of their lives. The annual winner is chosen from the monthly winners selected during the academic year.

The Frances Decker Wentz Award - Established by the Corriher-Linn-Black Library staff at Catawba, this award is presented annually to the junior or senior student who has demonstrated through distinguished performance of responsibilities, a real concern and aptitude for the theory and practice of library science and service. The award is named in honor of Dr. Frances Decker Wentz '29, who served as a member of the Catawba library staff 1929-74, retiring as assistant librarian. After her retirement, she returned to the library, volunteered her services and worked with the government documents collection. She was 96 when she retired again.

Mr. and Ms. Catawba Award - Each year a committee consisting of the Presidents of the Junior and Senior classes and the President and Vice President of the Student Government Association and faculty advisors nominate candidates to represent the College as Mr. and Ms. Catawba. The student body then elects two persons to fill these roles

The Leader in Environmental Stewardship Award - This award is presented to one student and one employee of the College who best exhibits outstanding leadership ability and uncommon commitment to environmental stewardship through the facilitation of activities and initiatives that promote the wise use of the earth's resources.

The Pioneer Award - This award is given in recognition of excellent work on our student newspaper.

Who's Who Among Students in American Universities and Colleges - The Who's Who selection is made at the end of each academic year among the students who are active leaders and scholars on the Catawba College campus. Those chosen for this honor are nominated by members of the college community and selected by a committee of faculty and students.

The President's Award for Community Service - This award is given annually to a member of the Catawba College campus community - faculty, staff or student - who has distinguished him or herself in significant service to the local Rowan-Salisbury community. The award recipient is selected through nominations from the entire faculty and staff and final selection of nominations is made by the President of the College.

The Sara Cook Award - The Sara Cook Award for Student Involvement was established by the Office of Student Affairs in recognition of the work of Board of Trustee Member Sara Cook. This award is presented to the member of the student body who demonstrates a concern for the well-being of fellow students like Ms. Cook modeled for the college community in regards to making it a better place for students through student life programs outside the classroom.

SPECIAL MERIT & ACHIEVEMENT AWARDS

The Barbara Andrews Award - Established in honor of the first director of the Catawba's Lifelong Learning Program (now the School of Evening and Graduate Studies), the Barbara Andrews Medal is given to the undergraduate evening student in the graduating class who embodies the highest degree of character, leadership, and scholarship. The selection is made by the faculty from the six graduating seniors with the highest GPA's. Students who are eligible are those who have attended Catawba College for at least two years and have earned a cumulative grade point average of no less than 3.5.

The Phi Epsilon Award - The winner of this award becomes an honorary member of Phi Epsilon and is a person who the organization believes has been of significant value and worth to the College community through outstanding character, leadership, and participation in extracurricular activities, and has shown a genuine interest in and concern for Catawba College as evidenced by his or her service.

The President's Award for Staff Excellence - This award is given annually to a member of the Catawba College staff who has distinguished him or herself in achieving excellence in job performance and contributed to a strengthening of community spirit on the campus. The award recipient is selected through nominations from the entire faculty and staff and final selection of nominations is made by the President of the College.

The Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. Award for Distinguished Service - This award is presented annually to the individual who has played an outstanding role in supporting the College and its programs through time, talent and resources. Established in 1983, the prestigious award is named for Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. of Conover, N.C., Board of Trustees member from 1944 until his death in 2000. He served as Board president from 1951-77.

The Louise Tucker Staff Council Award - The Louise Tucker Staff Council Award was established in 2005 in honor of Catawba College Alumna and former employee Louise Tucker '44. Miss Tucker worked at Catawba for 42 years following her graduation, first as secretary to the college registrar, then as associate registrar, and later as assistant to the vice president for planning and academic services. This award is given to a staff member who demonstrates outstanding work ethic and performance in their area. Nominations are made by members of the faculty and staff and the recipient is selected by a vote of the Staff Council.

The Staff Member of the Year Award - An annual recognition by the members of the student body of a Catawba College staff member who has been outstanding in their work for the College, the award is determined by a popular vote of the students.

The Swink Prize for Outstanding Classroom Teaching - This award is presented to the member of the Catawba faculty who is judged an outstanding classroom teacher. The award was created by a gift from the late Hearne Swink, former Rowan County resident, official with Cannon Mills Company, and friend of the College. The recipient is selected by vote of the Faculty Senate.

The Algernon Sydney Sullivan Awards - These awards are given annually to one outstanding student and to one person “who has had some association with the College and whose merit is well defined.” Funded by the Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation and administered by the New York Southern Society the awards stem from the Society’s wish to establish a permanent reminder of the “noblest human qualities as expressed and followed in the life of its first president, Algernon Sydney Sullivan; and to do so in a manner which will perpetuate the influence of such a man, not so much as an individual but as a type.” The prestigious awards are given only by selected “representative institutions.”

The Professor of the Year Award - This award is given to the faculty member selected by a popular vote of the students. The recipient is chosen for those qualities which the students feel comprise the best in classroom rapport, evidence of concern for students, and intellectual stimulation.

The Trustee Award for Outstanding Contribution to the College - This award is given to the individual deemed to have made an outstanding contribution in service to Catawba College. The award is presented by the College on behalf of the Board of Trustees. The recipient is selected by vote of the Faculty Senate.

The Whitener Medals - The Whitener Medals are given annually in memory of the late Dr. Edgar Whitener of High Point, NC, who served as president of the Catawba Board of Trustees 1925-44, to the man and woman in the graduating class who combine in themselves, in the highest degree, the qualities of character, leadership, and scholarship. The selection is to be made by the faculty from the three men and three women who have received the highest number of votes in an election in which only the members of the junior and senior class may vote. Only those students will be eligible who have attended Catawba for at least two years and have earned a cumulative grade point average of no less than 3.5.

ACADEMIC POLICIES, PROCEDURES, AND TERMINOLOGY

STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY - Each student is expected to know the College's policies, procedures, and terminology as outlined in the Catalog as well as the graduation requirements both in the core and in the student's chosen major. In order to assist the student in following these policies and meeting these requirements, the College assigns students an academic advisor. The advisor is obligated to give the best professional advice possible based on his or her information about the student and knowledge of the College's policies, but the student must assume full personal responsibility for adhering to these policies and procedures, including meeting all graduation requirements according to his or her own time-frame.

SPECIAL NOTE: A student's core requirements will be determined by the catalog current at the time of that student's initial enrollment at Catawba. A student's major and minor requirements will be determined by the catalog current at the time of that student's declaration of a major or minor; however, a student who entered Catawba prior to August 1997 will be eligible for the B.A. degree only. (A student who is readmitted to Catawba after an absence of one year or more must follow the catalog current at the time of readmission for both core requirements and major requirements.)

ANNUAL NOTICE: Catawba College complies with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974. This Act was designated to protect the privacy of education records, to establish the right of students to inspect and review their education records, and to provide guidelines for the correction on inaccurate or misleading data through informal and formal hearings. Students also have the right to file complaints with The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office (FERPA) concerning alleged failures by the institution to comply with the Act.

Local policy explains in detail the procedures to be used by the institution for compliance with the provisions of the Act. Copies of the policy can be found in the Provost's Office and the Registrar's Office. The policy will be printed in the Catawba College Student Handbook distributed each year to all students.

REGISTRATION AND DELAYED ENTRANCE - Registration dates for new students are announced in the calendar in the front of this catalog for each semester, including summer terms. Students must register on the designated days in order to ensure that no class work is missed and that no academic penalty is thus incurred.

New students may not complete registration until the record of their previous work has been received and approved by the Registrar. Students transferring from other higher education institutions should have official transcripts sent directly from the Office of the Registrar of that institution to the Catawba College Admissions Office. The Catawba Registrar will evaluate transcripts to determine transfer credit to be awarded after a student has been accepted. (See "Transfer of Credit" below.).

These records should be submitted to Catawba College as far in advance of the registration date as possible, and preferably no later than two weeks prior to the term in which a student plans to enter. Transfer students must also present certificates of honorable dismissal from the institution last attended. In cases of extreme necessity, a student may be admitted with incomplete credentials. However, registration is not complete until all required records, including immunization records required by state law, have been filed and officially accepted by Catawba College. Students in this circumstance will, at the time of registration, be asked by the respective admission offices to sign a letter giving notice that the student has 30 days to submit the proper documentation. Both the Registrar and the student will receive a copy of this letter. The student will then be allowed to register.

If in 30 days the documents have not arrived to the Registrar's office, the Provost will notify the student and appropriate Faculty that the student may not attend any further classes until the documentation has been received. Requests for an additional grace period may be granted only by the Provost.

All documents submitted to Catawba College (i.e., SAT scores, high school transcripts, and college transcripts) cannot be returned, copied, or forwarded.

Re-entering students – those who have previously been enrolled at Catawba College but have not attended the semester immediately prior to a registration period – must apply for re-admission through the Admissions Office before being allowed to register.

Registration - Degree-seeking students who are currently enrolled at Catawba College may register for the spring term and fall terms according to the dates published in the academic calendar. Boarding students must register at these times; otherwise, their housing reservations may be forfeited.

Academic Load - A full-time student is one who enrolls for at least 12 semester hours each semester. Those who enroll for more than 18 hours per semester are listed as carrying an overload and pay an overload fee. A student may schedule an overload only if that student (a) presents an overall GPA of at least a 2.50 and (b) earned a GPA of at least a 2.00 in the semester immediately prior to the one in which the overload is projected. Advisors may approve overloads up to 21 semester hours; registration for more than 21 hours must be approved in advance by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee. Transient work and on-line courses are included in the semester hour total. Exceptions to the policy may not be granted by the advisor, department chair, registrar, or academic dean, but only by petition to the Academic Policies and Standards Committee. Charges for overloads are listed elsewhere in this catalog. A student who wishes to take courses concurrently at another institution and transfer credit for such courses to Catawba College must have the prior approval of the Registrar at Catawba. Students are limited to 4 semester hours in Winter Term. Students are limited to 9 semester hours in Summer School.

Audit - In addition to the regular course load, a full-time student, with permission of the course instructor, may audit one course per semester. Upon completion of the course as certified by the instructor, a notation of “audit” will be entered on the student’s permanent academic record. No grade or hour credit will be recorded for audits. A student may not repeat for credit any course he has previously audited without permission of the instructor and the Provost. After the close of registration, the decision to take a course for credit or audit may not be changed. A charge is made for audits. Private music lessons may not be audited.

Dropping and Adding Courses - After a student has completed registration, he or she may add courses during the designated “add” period (see the appropriate academic calendar), pending proper approval. In regular sessions, a student may not add a class after the fifth class day of the semester. In block sessions, a student must add no later than the day of the second class meeting. In summer sessions (excluding block courses) the student may not add a course after the second day of classes.

A student may drop a course with a grade of “W” up to the date posted in the academic calendar pending proper approval. Any student who has a pending charge of academic dishonesty may not drop the course in which the academic dishonesty is alleged to have occurred. A course may not be dropped after the designated date.

Transcripts - You may obtain copies of your official academic transcript from the Registrar’s office in the Hedrick Administration Building. Each official transcript costs \$10.00. Unofficial transcripts are free.

Academic Grievances - The specific procedure for due process of the resolution of a complaint is as follow:

1. The parties shall first attempt to resolve the grievance between them.
2. If no resolution of the grievance is achieved, a party may appeal her/his complaint to the chair of the department in whose department the complaint originated for further attempt at resolution.
3. If the grievance still is not resolved, a party may appeal her/his complaint in writing to the Provost of the College for further attempt at resolution. The Provost may hear the complaint his or herself, or appoint an administrative designee to do so. A complaint regarding a final grade must be made in writing to the Provost of the College within 40 calendar days of the next regular (non-summer) date of registration after the end of the semester in which the grade was earned. In the case of I grades, a party must make the complaint in writing within 40 calendar days after the I grade was changed. The letter should confirm that steps 1 and 2 were accomplished.
4. If the grievance is yet unresolved, the Provost of the College may convene an ad hoc Academic Grievance Panel (AGP). A party does not enjoy the privilege of self-referral to an AGP or of any other administrative recourse.

Withdrawals

Voluntary Withdrawal from the College: A student who wishes to withdraw completely from the College after the last day to add a class must complete the withdrawal process before the end of the tenth week of the semester. (See the “Academic Calendar” for the precise date each term.)

A student must initiate the process by requesting a withdrawal form from the office of the Dean of Students and completing the process with the Office of the Registrar by the deadline. Students who comply with the deadline will receive transcripts showing “W” grades for all courses. Failure to withdraw officially will result in receipt of the letter grades earned in each course.

A student who has withdrawn from the College more than once will not be readmitted. Any exceptions to this policy must be approved by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

Voluntary Medical or Compassion Withdrawal: Upon presentation of documentation deemed adequate and compelling by the Dean of Students or his or her designee(s), a student may be permitted to withdraw from the College during the semester and receive the grade of “W” for coursework being attempted at the time of withdrawal. Students seeking Voluntary Medical or Compassion Withdrawal after the last day for voluntary withdrawal from the College will be subject to particular scrutiny as such withdrawals entail relief from the academic consequences of late withdrawal. Students should submit documentation no less than two weeks prior to the last day of class unless there are unforeseen circumstances at the end of the semester.

Administrative Withdrawal: This type of academic intervention is imposed in response to poor performance within a semester by the student; specifically, the student has not withdrawn from the College but is making no appreciable attempt to attend and pass classes. Students who fail to meet these basic academic standards or policies in a given semester will be withdrawn by the Provost or his or her designee(s) and a letter put in their file indicating the academic issues that necessitated the withdrawal. An Administrative Withdrawal that is carried out on or before the last day to voluntarily withdraw from classes will result in grades of “W”. After the last day to voluntarily withdraw, Administrative Withdrawal will result in grades of “F”.

Administrative Withdrawal from a class: This type of academic intervention is imposed in response to poor performance, disruptive or other inappropriate behaviors that hinder the normal conduct of the class. Upon the referral from a faculty member, the Dean of Students will work in concert with the Office of the Provost and Registrar to assess the documented facts and determine an appropriate intervention.

Medical Withdrawal: The College, upon advice from its professional staff, may require a student to withdraw for medical or psychological reasons. In these cases, the student will be encouraged to seek professional care. Such action is not taken for punitive reason, but because the welfare of the individual and the community mandates the procedure. A Medical Withdrawal will result in grades of “W” regardless of when the withdrawal occurs.

Short-term Leave of Absence Policy: The Provost may, at his or her discretion and upon the advice of College health care providers and Student Affairs staff, authorize the absence of a student from the College for up to two weeks in order for the student to receive treatment for a medical condition or respond to a crisis that necessitates absence. There must be reason to believe the circumstances can be resolved in the short-term, and this provision is limited by the faculty's ability to make accommodations, which may vary considerably. The Provost will verify the student's circumstances to faculty and request consideration for accommodations. The student will be responsible for managing specific plans for make-up work during the absence and/or upon return.

Suspension from the College

Social Suspension: A student suspended under the provisions of this category has committed transgressions of the Student Code of Conduct or the Honor Code serious enough to make the student "ineligible to continue enrollment and/or to re-enroll at the College for a specific period of time". The Dean of Students or his/her designee(s) is responsible for activating this process at any time during the semester.

A Social Suspension that is carried out on or before the last day to voluntarily withdraw from classes will result in grades of "W". After the last day to voluntarily withdraw, Social Suspension will result in grades of "W" or "F" at the discretion of the Dean of Students.

Academic Suspension: This type of academic sanction is imposed in response to a prolonged period (typically at least two complete semesters) of poor academic performance by the student. A student in this category has failed to meet minimum GPA standards after attempting 19 or more hours of study. The Provost or his or her designee(s) is responsible for activating this process at the end of the fall and spring semesters upon recommendation from the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

Interim Suspension:

In certain circumstances, the Dean of Students, or a designee, may impose a College or residence hall suspension prior to the Student Conduct Board hearing.

1. Interim suspension may be imposed only: a) to ensure the safety and well-being of members of the College community or preservation of College property; b) to ensure the student's own physical or emotional safety and well-being; or c) if the student poses an ongoing threat of disruption of, or interference with, the normal operations of the College.
2. During the interim suspension, a student shall be denied access to the residence halls and/or to the campus (including classes) and/or all other College activities or privileges for which the student might otherwise be eligible, as the Dean of Students or the Student Conduct Administrator may determine to be appropriate.
3. The interim suspension does not replace the regular process, which shall proceed on the normal schedule, up to and through a Student Conduct Board hearing, if required.

Appeals Process:

Students wishing to appeal the initial decision must submit a letter of appeal with all supporting documentation to the Dean of Students within 48 hours. The Dean of Students will convene faculty and/or staff members to review the appeal within seven business days.

Student Accounts in Regards to an Early Separation from The College

Please be aware that the student is responsible for his or her student account regardless of the reason for leaving the College (i.e., Voluntary or Compassion Withdrawal, Administrative Withdrawal, Medical Withdrawal, Suspension, etc.). Also, the student should follow the proper withdrawal process starting in the Student Affairs Office which includes completing a withdrawal form that is circulated and signed by various offices at the College.

The Semester Hour The term “semester hour” describes the basic credit value for a course or courses. For lecture courses, one semester hour of credit is the equivalent of 15 clock hours of classwork during a semester.

Classification: Classifications are based on cumulative semester hours of credit earned.

Classification	Hours earned
Freshmen	0-29
Sophomores	30-59
Juniors.....	60-89
Seniors	90 or more

124 semester hours are required for graduation.

Course Numbering System -

Catawba College uses a four-digit numbering system for all courses – e.g., MATH 1132, BIOL 2419, TA 3361. The first digit in the series indicates the instructional level of the courses. The remaining three digits are determined by individual departments.

- 0001-0999 = non-credit
- 1000-1999 = introductory level
- 2000-2999 = intermediate level
- 3000-3999 = intermediate advanced courses; primarily recommended for juniors and seniors
- 4000-4999 = advanced undergraduate courses; primarily recommended for seniors
- 5000-5999 = graduate level (undergraduate enrollment not permitted)
- 8000-8999 = workshops

Prerequisite and Co-requisite Courses - A prerequisite course is one that provides content and/or academic skills deemed necessary by a department for satisfactory achievement in a later course. If a course has a prerequisite, that prerequisite course must be passed with a minimum grade of D before admission into the course is permitted. A co-requisite course is one that provides parallel content and/or academic skills. Concurrent enrollment in the course and its co-requisite course thus is expected.

CREDIT AND GRADING POLICIES

Grading - Reports of progress are kept by the College on all students. Catawba College makes progress reports and final grades available only via CatLink. Grades are posted to CatLink after the grade processor that calculates term and cumulative grade point averages is run. The grade processor that calculates term and cumulative grade point averages will be run no later than three working days after the last scheduled exam each semester. Grades will not be released to other parties without the written permission of the student.

Course work is evaluated in the following terms:

Grade	Grade Points per Semester Hour
A	Superior Mastery4.0
A-.....	3.7
B+	3.3
B	Good Mastery3.0
B-	2.7
C+	2.3
C	Satisfactory Achievement2.0
C-	1.7
D+	1.3
D.....	Less than Satisfactory Achievement1.0
D-.....	0.7
F	Unsatisfactory Achievement; Failure to achieve minimum competency0.0
I	Incomplete*
S	Satisfactory (equivalent to "C" or better)*
M.....	Marginal (equivalent to "D"; used only on progress reports)*
U	Unsatisfactory (equivalent to "F")*
W	Withdrawn*

*Not used in computation of GPA

In this system, each semester hour passed has a grade point value equated to the letter grade. Thus a student who earns an "A" in a three semester hour course earns 12 grade points for that course whereas he or she would earn 11.1 grade points (3 semester hours x 3.7 grade points) for an "A-" in a three semester hour course.

The cumulative grade point average (GPA) is obtained by dividing the total semester hours attempted into the total grade points earned. The grades of "I," "S," "U," and "W" are not used in this calculation. Semester and cumulative grade point averages are computed on the grade report at the end of each semester.

When serious illness or other unforeseeable circumstances prevent a student from completing the work for a course, an instructor may allow additional time to finish assignments by awarding an "I" (Incomplete). An "I" is not to be awarded as a remedy for failure to attend classes or to complete assigned work on time. Under no circumstances will students receiving an "I" have the opportunity to complete work not assigned to the entire class. An "I" indicates that a small portion of assigned work is unavoidably unfinished at the end of the term. A faculty member intending to award an "I" must fill out and submit to the Registrar a form explaining the reasons for the grade. This form must be submitted no later than the time when the grades for the class in which the "I" is given are turned in to the Registrar. The form will also indicate whether the student's progress in the course is satisfactory (a "C" or better) at the time the "I" is awarded and must indicate that the student has substantially completed the course work at the time the application is filed. If the student fails to complete the course work by the date set by the published Catawba College Academic Calendar for the removal of "I" grades, the "I" becomes an "F" and may be changed only by action of the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

The grades of "S" and "U" are used as final grades in practice and other experiential courses, which include Fieldwork, Internship, Practicum, and Student Teaching in all academic programs.

All student petitions for a change of grade must be presented to an individual faculty member no later than thirty calendar days after the beginning of the semester, excluding summer sessions, following the semester in which the grade was awarded.

Academic records may be withheld for failure to satisfy financial or other responsibilities on campus. Catawba College will calculate grade point averages for graduation, honors, junior marshals, etc. on Catawba work only.

Repeating of Courses - All courses attempted and grades earned at Catawba College appear on a student's permanent record. However, students may repeat courses, and, in such instances, the highest grade achieved for the same course is the only grade used for calculating the Grade Point Average (GPA). Courses in which a "D" or "F" was earned at Catawba College cannot be repeated elsewhere for credit at Catawba College.

Transfer of Credit - Transfer credit is given only for courses in which grades of "C-" or better were earned from a regionally accredited college or university and which the Catawba College Registrar determines to be acceptable for transfer credit. On its official transcripts, Catawba College will show course titles, grades, and credit hours earned (but not quality points) on transfer and transient courses for which Catawba has comparable courses and in which the student has earned a "C-" or better. The Catawba College Registrar, in verbal consultation with appropriate department representatives as necessary, will determine whether such courses are comparable to Catawba offerings and therefore acceptable for transfer credit.

Catawba College will calculate grade point averages for graduation, honors, junior marshals, etc. on Catawba work only. In checking graduation requirements in general education, the Catawba College Registrar will evaluate transfer and transient work and count comparable courses as satisfying Catawba's core requirements.

Regularly enrolled students seeking a degree from Catawba who take work at another college during the summer (or as a "transient" student during any term) must have the plan approved in writing by the Registrar at Catawba before beginning the course, and if the student anticipates taking a course required for a major, permission must first be sought by the appropriate department/division chair. Courses taken by such students without the prior written approval of the Registrar may not be accepted for credit by Catawba. Credit for transient work is given only for courses in which grades of "C-" or better are earned. Students having earned 90 or more semester hours who propose to take transient work must secure written approval from the Academic Policies and Standards Committee.

Students who are attending or have attended an accredited community or junior college may transfer up to 60 semester hours of credit to Catawba College. Catawba College is a signatory institution of the "Independent Comprehensive Articulation Agreement between the North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities and the North Carolina Community College System. Policies governing the agreement are found at www.ncicu.org. Graduates of North Carolina Community College degree programs (Associate of Arts or Associate of Science) covered under the Comprehensive Articulation Agreement may receive up to 64 semester hours transfer credit. Students who have attended or are currently attending an accredited four-year institution may transfer up to 90 semester hours of credit to Catawba College, as determined by Catawba's Registrar. All general education course requirements for graduation will be waived upon receipt of a final college transcript from a regionally accredited North Carolina community college indicating a student has been awarded an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree before entering Catawba College.

Catawba College does not award credit for experiential learning or professional certificates at the undergraduate level.

Limits on Credit - Any student, traditional or non-traditional, who returns or applies to Catawba College in order to complete studies for a degree, after having been absent from college for a period of five or more years, will have his/her transcript evaluated to determine the equivalency of the previous course work toward the degree. The Registrar, in conjunction with the appropriate departments, will evaluate the student's previous academic record and may accept or deny the previous course work based upon the evaluation. Generally, credits are allowed only for courses which are equivalent to those currently available at Catawba College and which are not being presented toward a degree at any other institution.

Military Credit - Catawba College awards credit for coursework offered by the military or for military experience in accordance with the recommendations in the *Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services*, published by the American Council on Education provided

- 1) Catawba College offers a comparable course to that recommended by the *Guide*, and
- 2) Produces proper documentation from the Department of Defense (DD 214 form) and/or military transcript.

Students enrolled at Catawba College who wish to participate in military courses for transfer credit should secure permission from the Registrar prior to participation in the military work. The Registrar will determine whether academic credit will be granted.

Students can access their military transcripts at <https://jst.doded.mil>.

The College does not award credit for courses taken on a non-credit basis with the exception of military credit or experience.

Credit by Examination - Credit for courses taught at Catawba College may be awarded by examination. No more than four (4) semester hours per major, and no more than 12 semester hours total will be allowed for credit by examination. All credit-by-exam paperwork for the current semester should be on file in the Registrar's Office no later than the published date on the academic calendar published in the front of the catalog. This date corresponds to the last day to drop a class in the day program. Credit by examination policy guidelines and exam petition forms are available in the Registrar's Office.

Advanced Placement Credit - Students who took Advanced Placement (AP) courses in high school and took final examinations in those courses which were certified by the College Board may request college credit for such courses. Generally, Catawba College awards credit for scores of 3, 4, or 5 on Advanced Placement examinations if the comparable course is offered at Catawba College.

STANDARDS FOR CONTINUED STUDY

The Academic Policies and Standards Committee administers the standards for continued study. Student progress is reviewed by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee at the end of each semester.

Academic Suspension - Students must maintain a minimum cumulative grade point average in order to be eligible to continue at Catawba College. Students who fall below the following standards are suspended:

Semester GPA Hours Attempted	GPA Standard
19-23	less than 0.70
24-47	less than 1.00
48-63	less than 1.25
64 or more	less than 1.50

Suspensions are for one full semester of the academic year. Students who have been suspended may not attend summer sessions, and work taken elsewhere during a period of ineligibility cannot be accepted for transfer to Catawba College.

Following one semester of suspension, students may apply for readmission to the College Admissions Office. A written letter of petition to the Academic Policies and Standards Committee must accompany the application. Only two re-admissions may be granted. Re-admitted students are automatically placed on academic probation, and additional conditions for continued study may be imposed by the Committee.

All criteria for continued study apply equally to students continuously in residence and to transfer students. Transfer students who do not meet the standards for satisfactory progress at the time of admission are admitted on a provisional status.

Academic Probation - Students who meet the minimum standard for continued study but fall below a higher standard necessary to maintain good standing are placed on academic probation. The following criteria are applied by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee in determining placing students on probation.

Semester Hours Attempted	GPA Standard
1-23	less than 1.25
24-47	less than 1.50
48-63	less than 1.75
64 or more	less than 1.9

Probation is intended to enhance the student’s chances for academic success and therefore carries with it the following restrictions:

1. Class loads are limited to 16 semester hours, which includes any transient work.
2. Enrollment in 4000 level courses is not permitted.
3. Special tutoring may be stipulated.
4. Participation in student activities may be restricted.
5. First-time first-year students must take GENED1102 in the spring semester (day students only).

Probationary status is indicated on the student’s transcript and is determined at the end of fall and spring semesters only. A student placed on academic probation at the end of spring semester will be eligible for removal no sooner than the end of the following fall semester. Exemptions to any of the restrictions may be granted only by the Academic Policies and Standards Committee or its representatives.

TYPES OF COURSES / INSTRUCTION

Lecture / Laboratory - College level courses have traditionally been taught as lectures presented by the instructor. In addition, laboratory experiences may be required as a means of giving students opportunities for practical application of the material presented in lectures. Many courses now involve students in discussion and small group learning experiences within the class period.

Independent Study - Independent study is an approach to learning which serves as an alternative to regular classroom instruction. Through Independent Study projects, students develop the necessary skills and insight for self-directed learning, while still being guided and evaluated by an instructor. Each Independent Study should result in a demonstration of improvement in learning habits through the presentation of a quality product resulting from experience. To be eligible for an Independent Study, a student must be of junior or senior standing with a grade point average of 2.00 or higher. Each independent study is limited to one semester, and a student may take no more than one independent study at a time. Only nine semester hours of independent study credit may be applied toward graduation requirements. Letter grades are used for Independent Study projects.

Permission to register for an Independent Study project is secured through consultation with the student’s major advisor and requires the approval of the department in which the Independent Study is to be undertaken. Upon approval by the department, the proposal shall become a contract for an approved program of study by the student and will be signed by the Department Chair. Independent Study request forms and policy guidelines are available in the Registrar’s Office. Independent study is not offered to satisfy a B.B.A or B.A.E. degree requirement.

Topics Courses - Topics courses are offered by many departments to enable faculty and students to explore specialized topics in the field that are distinct from standard departmental offerings. The “Topics” specification may be used to try out a new course before it is put into the catalog or to offer a course that is infrequently in demand.

Tutorials - A tutorial is a guided individual study of an existing course, usually taught by the faculty member traditionally teaching the course. Permission for a tutorial must be secured from the Academic Standards and Policies Committee. Tutorial request forms and policy guidelines are available in the Registrar’s Office.

Internships and Practica - Among the many learning opportunities provided, additional educational experiences are available through internships and practice. Each internship or practicum should result in a unique and individual learning opportunity for the student which cannot be provided by conventional classroom experiences.

Practicum is defined as field experience in which formal evaluation, supervision and direction are determined by the supervisory professor and student. **Internship** is defined as field experience in which formal evaluation, supervision and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. The grade for the internship is assigned by the supervising faculty member. To be eligible for an internship, a student must have a GPA of 2.00 or higher. The internship must be approved by a faculty member in the department in which credit for the internship is sought and must be approved before the student begins the work he/she plans to count as an internship. Students may enroll in internships only in their majors and minors, unless an internship in another department is warranted by interdisciplinary concentrations within a course of study. Although internships can be required as part of a major, internships cannot be substituted for other required courses in the major. The grades of "S" and "U" are used as final grades for Practicums and Internships.

The total semester hour credit assigned to the field experience may vary in accordance with the dimensions of the particular experience, but the amount of academic credit must be ascertained at proposal time. A minimum of three hours work per week for one semester hour of credit is required. A maximum of twelve hours credit in Practice and/or Internships may be applied toward graduation requirements.

A request form for practicum or internship is available through the Registrar's Office and must be completed at the time of registration. The form includes an appropriate description of the field work and written approval from 1) the supervising professor and 2) the departmental and/or program chair. At that time the student indicates the criteria for formal assessment and evaluation, and the number of credits sought. Internships and practica are not offered to satisfy B.B.A. degree requirements.

ACADEMIC HONORS

Dean's List - Students in the B.A., B.F.A., and B.S. degree programs must achieve a 3.50 grade point average in 15 or more semester hours with no outstanding "I" grades to be placed on the Dean's List. Within the 15 semester hours, up to three semester hours may be in courses graded by "S-U." Where courses normally graded with "S-U" credit may preclude meeting the above guideline, students may petition the appropriate academic department at the time of registration to be awarded regular letter grades. Students in the B.B.A. and B.A.E. degree programs must achieve a 3.50 grade point average in 12 or more semester hours with no outstanding "I" grades. The Dean's List is published at the end of each semester of the academic year.

Presidential Honor Roll - Students in the B.A., B.F.A., and B.S. degree programs who accumulate 30 or more semester hours in regularly graded courses and achieve a 3.70 average in all work during the two semesters of an academic year will be placed on the Presidential Honor Roll. Students in the B.B.A. and B.A.E. degree programs must accumulate 24 or more semester hours in regularly graded courses and achieve a 3.70 in all work during the two semesters of an academic year. The roll is published in May of each year.

ACADEMIC EXPECTATIONS

Class Attendance - Effective learning is facilitated by an interaction between the professor and students regarding course material. The classroom is the principal arena for such interaction. Thus students have an obligation to themselves, to fellow students, and to the faculty member to attend and participate actively in classroom sessions.

The class attendance policy followed by the College assigns to each faculty member the responsibility for establishing and communicating to students the specific attendance requirements for his or her courses consistent with the objectives of the course. Thus specific course attendance policies will vary from course to course. The attendance policy for each course will be presented to the student in written form, usually as part of the course syllabus, at the beginning of the course and before the end of the drop-add period.

The course attendance policy and practices, however, will subscribe to the following general guidelines:

1. Each student is personally responsible for regular and punctual class attendance.
2. A student who misses a class bears personal responsibility for completing any assignment presented during that class to the extent permitted by the nature of the assignment and/or the course syllabus.
3. The faculty member has the option of assigning a failing grade to any student who misses more than one-quarter of the class meetings, but this option must be stated in the course syllabus.
4. Whenever possible, the student should inform the faculty member about an absence and make arrangements concerning missed assignments due to that absence.
5. The student is responsible for initiating discussions with the faculty member about a make-up opportunity for missed assignments or examinations.
6. The faculty member has no obligation to allow or facilitate make-up work except for absences due to "extenuating circumstances." Three sets of extenuating circumstances are recognized by the College: severe personal illness, death in the immediate family, or (when announced in advance through the Dean of Students' Office) authorized representation of the College.
7. If an extenuating circumstance is the cause of a student's missing a class period (or an examination), the student should not view the absence as an exception to the course attendance arrangements, as outlined in the course syllabus, but as a "just cause" for arranging a make-up opportunity. The faculty member, however, will determine the means of compensating for the missed course work or examination.
8. Students should remain in a class for at least ten minutes after the class is scheduled to begin, after which, if the faculty member has not arrived or given word about arriving late, the students may leave without penalty.

Accommodations Policy for Students with Disabilities - Catawba College is committed to offering equal access to people with disabilities. In compliance with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 as amended 2008 (ADA), the College does not exclude otherwise qualified persons with disabilities solely by reason of the disability, from participating in College programs and activities; nor are persons with disabilities denied the benefits of these programs or subjected to discrimination.

It is the responsibility of students who wish to request services and/or accommodations to inform the College of the disability and provide appropriate documentation of the disability to Counseling and Disabilities Services. The accommodation process is outlined in greater detail on the counseling webpage at the Catawba College website. The Disabilities Handbook for students may be found on the website with any pertinent forms. This webpage also explains the appeal procedure for grievance resolution for student accommodations due to disability.

ACADEMIC RECORDS- Catawba College conforms to the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 which was designed to protect the privacy of education records, to establish the right of students to inspect and review their educational records, and to provide guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data through informal and formal hearings.

Local policy explains in detail the procedures to be used by the institution for compliance with the provisions of the Act. Copies of the policy can be found in the Office of the Provost and the Registrar's Office. The policy is also printed in the Student Handbook.

THE HONOR CODE

The Honor Code:

“As a member of the Catawba College Community, I will uphold the value of academic honesty that grounds our institution, and I will not lie, cheat, or steal.”

The Pledge:

“On my honor, I have not violated the Honor Code in completing this work.”

Effective with the 2016/17 academic year, there are significant changes in the policies and procedures for dealing with violations of the Catawba College Honor Code:

1. Faculty and staff members will use the newly-revised Settlement Form to report all academic instances of lying, cheating, or stealing to the Office of the Associate Provost for Student Academic Success on a timely basis. Individual faculty members determine the consequences for violations in their courses, which may range from a 0 on an assignment, to an additional partial or full-letter final grade reduction, to an F in the course.

A second violation of the Honor Code—in *any course*—results in a hearing with the Honor Board. The Honor Board may assign additional penalties—up to and including suspension from the College—as it sees fit. Typically, a second violation leads to suspension for the remainder of the semester in which the violation occurs, an F in the course in which the violation took place, and a W in all other courses. Suspended students must apply for re-admission to the College and be approved by the Honor Board. The Board and Associate Provost for Student Academic Success maintain detailed records of all Honor Code violations and subsequent hearings and penalties.

2. The Honor Board consists of two faculty members and a staff member appointed by the Associate Provost for Student Academic Success and two students appointed by the SGA president. The Board convenes as needed throughout the school year when a student declines to admit responsibility on the Settlement Form and requests a hearing to dispute an accusation or commits a second violation and faces suspension. Final appeals of Honor Board decisions will be directed to the Associate Provost for Student Academic Success. Honor Board verdicts are based on whether the accused student is more likely than not to have violated the Honor Code. Only members of the Honor Board will be present for deliberations after pertinent evidence has been introduced.
3. Accused students may request that a trusted member of the college community serve as an advocate and advisor in Honor Board hearings, which are not courts of law and may not be attended by parents, legal counsel, or other witnesses.
4. Faculty members have the option of requiring students to write out and sign the Pledge on their examinations or written projects.

Additional information concerning our policies and procedures can be found on the Catawba College website, <http://catawba.edu/index.php/academics/resources/honor-code/>

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

ACCREDITATION AND PROFESSIONAL MEMBERSHIPS - Catawba College is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award bachelors and masters degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097; or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Catawba College.

The Athletic Training Education Program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation of Athletic Training Education (CAATE).

The Teacher Education Program is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education and approved by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

The College also holds membership in the following professional associations:

- Association of American Colleges and Universities
- Association of Governing Boards of Universities and Colleges
- Association of Independent Liberal Arts Colleges for Teacher Education
- Council of Independent Colleges
- National Association of Independent Colleges and Universities
- National Collegiate Honors Council
- North Carolina Association of Colleges and Teacher Education
- North Carolina Association of Colleges and Universities
- North Carolina Independent Colleges and Universities

CATAWBA COLLEGE CENTER FOR THE ENVIRONMENT - Catawba College launched the Center for the Environment in 1996 to educate students and the public about environmental stewardship and sustainability. It involves students, faculty and staff and its many partners and volunteers in programs and activities that promote sustainable solutions at the college, in the community, the region and beyond.

The Center has become increasingly involved in the area in environmental matters and often lends its leadership and its expertise on issues ranging from air and water quality to land preservation and sustainable development. The building that houses the Center, which was completed in 2000, epitomizes the mission of the Center and serves as a model for green building practices. The structure has been called “a three-dimensional incarnation of the Center’s sustainable curriculum and initiatives – a dynamic teaching tool as well as an environmentally sound project.”

THE LILLY CENTER FOR VOCATION AND VALUES - Catawba College was founded for the purpose of preparing young men for the Christian ministry. Although that purpose has been greatly expanded through the years, the mission of serving the Church by encouraging people to consider the vocation of ministry and providing preparation for that vocation has continued to be an integral part of the work of the College. With funding provided by the Lilly Endowment and as a part of the Endowment’s emphasis upon the theological exploration of vocation, the Lilly Center at Catawba is facilitating a program titled “You Can Make A Difference.” This program will utilize 37 initiatives to encourage all members of the College community to engage in deliberations regarding vocation, moral discourse and community service. The initiatives include curricular programming, lectures, retreats, opportunities for service to others and a scholarship program for students actively engaged in an exploration of the vocation of Christian ministry.

THE GLENN AND ADDIE KETNER CENTER FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDIES - Catawba College is committed to preparing its graduates for participation in an increasingly global culture and economy. The Glenn and Addie Ketner Center for International Studies promotes the “internationalization” of the Catawba campus through a number of initiatives, including speakers, seminars, and other special programs designed to enhance awareness of foreign history and culture.

The primary goal of the Center, however, is to provide opportunities for Catawba students to broaden their international experience and understanding through foreign study programs. The Center administers a scholarship program that provides need-based financial assistance for students participating in any approved foreign study program. Foreign study scholarships may not be used for a travel program deposit. Students and their parents should note that when a student pays his or her non-refundable deposit, the student thereby commits to pay the full cost of participation in the travel program, even if the student should subsequently opt to withdraw.

ORIENTATION AND ADVISING - As a means of easing the transition to College life, Catawba College requires all first- time freshmen and transfer students to participate in an orientation session prior to the semester in which they first enroll. First-time freshman and transfer students with fewer than 18 semester hours earned will enroll their first semester in First Year Seminar (GENED 1200), a three semester-hour course designed as an introduction to the liberal arts and the skills necessary to succeed in college.

The seminar professor will serve as the student’s academic advisor throughout the first semester. At the time the student declares a major, a Major Advisor is assigned to assist the student in scheduling courses required for the major and in meeting all the requirements for graduation.

GENERAL EDUCATION CURRICULUM

Catawba students receive a liberal education defined by a broad range of knowledge, intellectual and practical skills, individual and social responsibility, and integration of learning. These qualities are developed and fostered in all academic programs, from the fresh- man through the senior years, and are designed to prepare graduates for the demands and challenges of personal and professional life. Each student will successfully complete at least one course from the social/behavioral sciences, one course from the humanities/fine arts and one course from the natural sciences/mathematics. (Please note: CA 1101 does not count in humanities/fine arts area.) These courses will be drawn from Foundations and Skills and/or Perspectives. Each student will also successfully complete at least 3 hours in a non-western course.

LEARNING OUTCOMES FOR FOUNDATIONS AND SKILLS

FIRST YEAR SEMINAR:

Students will develop an intellectual foundation for their college studies by engaging in rigorous, in-depth study of a topic from more than one academic perspective. This seminar also introduces students to essential learning and thinking skills.

1. Students will use more than one academic perspective to demonstrate content knowledge.
2. Students will demonstrate effective use of active reading strategies.
3. Students will demonstrate effective use of active listening strategies.
4. Students will be able to summarize course content in writing.
5. Students will be able to analyze and interpret course content in writing.
6. Students will be able to engage in critical dialogue about the course content.

FIRST YEAR WRITING:

The First Year Writing course will help students to communicate effectively at a college level.

1. Students will use basic rhetorical concepts - audience, purpose, genre, style, occasion or exigency - as reading and writing tools.
2. Students will summarize and analyze individual texts.
3. Students will synthesize multiple texts.

4. Students will evaluate information found using bibliographic tools.
5. Students will use drafting and revision as effective writing practices.
6. Students will produce standard edited American English.

QUANTITATIVE LITERACY (four to six hours):

Courses in this area will help students to think and communicate quantitatively and mathematically at a college level.

1. Students will apply mathematical methods to draw inferences from a mathematical model of real-world phenomena.
2. Students will create a mathematical model from an informal description of real-world phenomena.
3. Students will communicate mathematical ideas clearly and concisely.

SECOND YEAR WRITING (ENGL 2111 or other writing-focused 2000-level course):

Courses in this area will study argumentation in both civic and academic contexts, and students will improve their writing by analyzing published texts and producing their own arguments.

1. Students will analyze and evaluate arguments.
2. Students will compose different types of arguments.
3. Students will integrate reasons and evidence derived from various sources.
4. Students will use drafting and revision as effective writing practices.
5. Students will produce standard edited American English.

FOREIGN LANGUAGE LITERACY (zero to nine hours):

Courses in this area will help students to gain college-level advanced elementary proficiency in speaking, understanding, reading, and writing a foreign language.

1. Students will acquire a core vocabulary sufficient to permit basic interactions with native speakers of the target language.
2. Students will acquire grammatical mastery sufficient to permit basic interactions with native speakers of the target language.

WELLNESS ACTIVITY & LITERACY:

Courses in this area will help students to obtain, process, and understand basic health information and develop an understanding for and ability in a lifetime sport.

1. Students will participate in physical activities that promote health-related components of physical fitness and wellbeing and provide for long-term participation potential.
2. Students will be able to explain the need for a lifetime commitment to physical well-being.

LEARNING OUTCOMES FOR PERSPECTIVES

Historical and Social (at least two courses, totaling six to nine hours, in two disciplines):

Courses in this area will require students to explore and analyze historical, social, cultural, interpersonal, economic, and political processes to understand and explain human behavior.

1. Students will explain or apply various approaches used in the study of history and society.
2. Students will use appropriate analytical tools to interpret or evaluate human behavior at the individual, group, or societal level.

Interpretive (at least two courses, totaling six to nine hours, in two disciplines):

Courses in this area will require students to study the ways people (as individuals and as cultures) use language and symbolic forms.

1. Students will read and understand primary works in literature, religion, philosophy, or the fine arts.
2. Students will analyze how these works reflect, respond to, and shape social, political, religious and/or intellectual contexts.
3. Students will write about these works from rhetorical, aesthetic, analytical, or ethical perspectives.

Creative (three to six hours):

Courses in this area will require students to engage actively in the creative process of generating innovative ideas or products.

1. Students will demonstrate substantial knowledge of at least one creative process.
2. Students will demonstrate imaginative and generative thinking through the production of original creative artifacts.
3. Students will reflect on the process of creation and the aesthetic success or failure of the original artifacts they have created.

Scientific (seven hours, at least one lab):

Courses in this area will require students to engage actively in the scientific method.

1. Students will demonstrate an understanding of the scientific method within a disciplinary context.
2. Students will collect, analyze, and interpret data.
3. Students will demonstrate an understanding of the impact of scientific knowledge on the world.

Non-Western (three hours):

Courses in this area will require students to think about human experience from a non-western perspective.

1. Students will describe at least one topic beyond western society.
2. Students will interpret at least one text or artifact from beyond western society.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

B.A., B.S., B.F.A. Degrees

Foundations and Skills (25 semester hours maximum)

- First Year Seminar (3 semester hours) GENED 1200. First Year Seminar is required of all first-time students, transfers and re-entering students with fewer than 18 hours earned
- First Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 1103. Based on placement scores, students may be required to complete ENGL 1101 prior to enrolling in ENGL1103
- Second Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 2111 or other **APPROVED** writing-focused courses 2000 level.
- Quantitative Literacy (4-6 semester hours)
- Foreign Language Literacy through the Intermediate I level (0-9 semester hours, depending on placement)
- Wellness Activity and Literacy (1 semester hour)

Perspectives (25 semester hours)

- Historical and Social (6-9 semester hours) in at least two different disciplines selected from **APPROVED** courses in COMMUNICATION ARTS, ENGLISH, HISTORY, ECONOMICS, PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS, PSYCHOLOGY, RELIGION, SOCIOLOGY
- Interpretive (6- 9 semester hours) in at least two different disciplines selected from **APPROVED** courses in ART, COMMUNICATION ARTS, ENGLISH, HISTORY, HONORS, HUMANITIES, MUSIC, POLITICS, RELIGION, PHILOSOPHY, SPANISH, THEATRE ARTS
- Creative (3-6 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses in ART, COMMUNICATION ARTS, ENGLISH, DANCE, MUSIC, THEATRE ARTS
- Natural Sciences (7 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses in BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE, PHYSICS
- No more than 8 semester hours of Perspectives may be counted toward the first major or concentration.
- Additional courses may be designated in the college class schedule.

Non-Western Perspective (3 semester hours)

- The Non-Western Perspective is a graduation requirement and may be fulfilled by classes from Foundations and Skills or Perspectives. **APPROVED** courses selected from COMMUNICATION ARTS, ECONOMICS, EDUCATION, HISTORY, MATHEMATICS, MUSIC, POLITICS, RELIGION, SOCIOLOGY, SPANISH, THEATRE ARTS

B.A.E., B.B.A. Degrees

B.S.N. Degree (RN-B.S.N. major only)

Foundations and Skills (25 semester hours maximum)

- **Preparing Adults for Career Excellence (PACE)** (3 semester hours) GEN 1500
This course is designed to help adult students make the transition to a rigorous accelerated learning format. It is designed to be taken in the first semester of study in which the student is enrolled at the beginning of the semester (e.g., a student initially enrolling in blocks 2-4 in the spring would take this course in the next fall semester). This is a required course for all students entering the B.B.A., B.A.E., and B.S.N. (RN to B.S.N.) degree programs with less than 89 hours of credit.
 - 1. Students will use more than one academic perspective to demonstrate content knowledge.
 - 2. Students will demonstrate effective use of active reading strategies.
 - 3. Students will demonstrate effective use of active listening strategies.
 - 4. Students will be able to summarize course content in writing.
 - 5. Students will be able to analyze and interpret course content in writing.
 - 6. Students will be able to engage in critical dialogue about the course content.
- First Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 1103
- Second Year Writing (3 semester hours) ENGL 2111 or other **APPROVED** writing-focused courses 2000 level.
- Quantitative Literacy (4-6 semester hours)

Perspectives (25 semester hours)

- Historical and Social (6-9 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses in COMMUNICATION ARTS, ENGLISH, HISTORY, ECONOMICS, PHILOSOPHY, POLITICS, PSYCHOLOGY, RELIGION, SOCIOLOGY
- Interpretive (6- 9 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses in ART, COMMUNICATION ARTS, ENGLISH, HISTORY, HONORS, HUMANITIES, MUSIC, POLITICS, RELIGION, PHILOSOPHY, SPANISH, THEATRE ARTS
- Creative (3-6 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses in ART, COMMUNICATION ARTS, ENGLISH, DANCE, MUSIC, THEATRE ARTS
- Natural Sciences (6 semester hours) selected from **APPROVED** courses in BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE, PHYSICS
- No more than 8 semester hours of Perspectives may be counted toward the first major or concentration.

Non-Western Perspective (3 semester hours)

- The Non-Western Perspective is a graduation requirement and may be fulfilled by classes from Foundations and Skills or Perspectives. **APPROVED** courses selected from COMMUNICATION ARTS, ECONOMICS, EDUCATION, HISTORY, MATHEMATICS, MUSIC, POLITICS, RELIGION, SOCIOLOGY, SPANISH, THEATRE ARTS

GENERAL EDUCATION Courses

GEN 1102 TOPICS

1-3 hours

A study of selected topics within a format designed to enhance the first-year student experience.

GEN 1120 INFORMATION RESEARCH METHODS

1 hour

An introduction to library services and electronic access of information. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies).

GEN 1130 FUNDAMENTAL CONCEPTS OF INFORMATION AND COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY

3 hours

A comprehensive introduction to information systems, providing students a broad foundation in information and computing technology, to include hardware and software concepts and terminology, the impact of computers on society, ethics and technology, electronic research, and electronic communication. Students use current operating systems and applications software to access and manipulate information and solve problems. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)

GEN 1200 FIRST-YEAR SEMINAR

3 hours

An introduction to the liberal arts and to the skills necessary to succeed in college.

GEN 1500 PACE: PREPARING ADULTS FOR CAREER EXCELLENCE

3 hours

An introduction to the liberal arts and the skills necessary to succeed in college, and how to integrate those skills for long-term career success. This is a required course for all students entering the B.B.A., B.A.E., and B.S.N. (RN to B.S.N.) degree programs with less than 89 hours of credit.

GEN 2100 FIRST-YEAR SEMINAR FELLOWSHIP

2 hours

Under the direct supervision of a faculty member, a fellow will help first-year students make a healthy transition to college life, both academically and socially. Students must have approval of the instructor and coordinator of the First-Year Seminar. (May be taken twice toward graduation. Cannot be used toward General Education requirements or major.) Prerequisite: 1200 First-Year Seminar; sophomore, junior or senior status; a 3.0 or higher grade point average. (S-U grading)

GEN 3000 TOPICS

3 hours

An intensive investigation of a topic or topics involving the interactions among the sciences, technology, society and the individual.

THE MAJOR

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Arts** degree in the major fields of study listed below as well as in approved interdisciplinary majors:

- Administration of Justice
- Accounting
- Biology
- Chemistry
- Communication Arts
 - concentration in Sports Communication
- Economics & Finance
- Education:
 - Elementary K-6
 - Middle School 6-9 (specialization in Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies)
 - Special Education (concentrations in Elementary, Middle & High School Language Arts, Middle & High School Mathematics, Middle & High School Science, Middle & High School Social Studies)
- History
- Integrated Marketing Communication
- Literature
- Mathematics
- Music
 - concentrations in Music Business, Music Education, Music Performance, Popular Music, Sacred Music, Worship Arts
- Politics
 - concentration in: Pre-Law, Public Administration
- Psychology
- Religion & Philosophy
 - concentrations in Theology & Philosophy, Christian Ministries
- Sociology
- Special Education
- Spanish
- Theatre Arts
- Theatre Arts Education
- Writing

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Fine Arts** degree in:

- Musical Theatre
- Theatre Arts

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Science** degree in the major fields of Athletic Training

- Athletic Training
- Biology
- Business Administration
 - concentrations in Accounting, Communication, Economics, Entrepreneurship, General Management, Information Systems, International Business, Marketing
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Environment and Sustainability
- Exercise Science
- Mathematics

- Mathematical Finance
- Physical Education
- Recreation
- Sports Management
- Theatre Arts Administration
- Therapeutic Recreation

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Science in Nursing**.

Catawba College grants the **Bachelor of Arts in Education** in Birth-Kindergarten Education and the **Bachelor of Business Administration** degree through the Evening Undergraduate Program.

A student normally declares a major field of study during the registration period for the second semester of the freshman year. Any subsequent changes in major must be declared to the Registrar of the College.

The requirements for each of the majors listed above are outlined in detail under the catalog heading for the Area or Department which administers the respective program. Each major is designed to enable a student to develop competence in a specific academic field of interest. The majors build on the knowledge and skills developed in the Core courses required of all students.

The academic major requires thirty to sixty semester hours, depending on the field. A department may not prescribe fewer than 30 semester hours nor more than 60 semester hours for the satisfaction of its major requirements. Courses used to fulfill requirements in a student's major may be used to meet requirements in a minor as well. There are no restrictions on electives, other than prerequisites, that a student may choose to support his or her major. This 30 to 60 semester hours range is interpreted to mean all requirements (both within and outside the department) for a stated major.

A student must complete the minimum requirements in the major with an average of at least 2.00 and not more than four semester hours of "D" to count towards the major requirements. At least 50% of the hours in the major must be completed at Catawba College.

There are three basic types of majors:

1. the majors in departments (listed above);
2. the major constructed around two or more disciplines on an interdisciplinary basis (for example, Psychology and Religion, Literature and Drama, History and Political Science); and
3. the major which focuses on a particular interest that combines various disciplines as they relate to that interest (for example, "Nineteenth Century Europe," which would bring together History, Political Thought, Philosophy, Drama, etc.; for "Contemporary France," which would bring together the language, literature, political and philosophical thought, etc.).

All individualized majors (types 2 and 3) require the appointment of a major advisor and approval of the program of study by the Curriculum Committee. The form for requesting approval of a proposed individualized major can be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Individualized majors are not offered in the Evening Undergraduate Program.

THE MINOR - To complement a major or to develop a competence in a second area of interest, the Catawba student may choose to acquire a minor field of study. Eighteen to twenty semester hours of course work are required for a minor, depending on the field of study. Courses used to fulfill requirements in a student's major may be used to meet requirements in a minor as well. In addition, students must achieve a minimum 2.00 cumulative grade point average in their minor with no more than one "D" grade on courses taken for the minor. At least 50% of the hours in the minor must be completed at Catawba College. The student must declare for a minor through the Registrar. In addition to the fields in which majors are offered, Catawba offers minors in the following fields: Athletic Coaching, Creative Writing, Dance, Economics, Information Systems, Marketing, Secondary/Special Subjects Education and Studio Art.

Requirements for specific minors are listed under the headings for departments offering these programs. The student should consult with the department chairman regarding the specific requirements.

An individualized minor may be constructed around a particular interest that may combine various disciplines. Individualized minors require the approval of the major advisor as well as approval of the program of study by the Curriculum Committee. No more than half of the individualized minor can be completed before declaration of the individualized minor. The form for requesting approval of a proposed individualized minor can be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

Minors are not available in the B.B.A. and B.A.E. degree program.

CERTIFICATION, LICENSURE AND PRE-PROFESSIONAL FIELDS - Certain majors and minors lead to professional certification and licensure in specific fields. For example, students with majors or minors in the field of Education may secure the professional courses necessary for initial licensure as awarded by the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction (NCDPI). Programs approved for licensure in Secondary Education (9-12) at Catawba College are Biology, Chemistry, English, Mathematics, Comprehensive Science, and Comprehensive Social Studies. Programs approved for licensure in Special Subject Areas (K-12) are Health and Physical Education, Music, Spanish Education, and Theatre Education. Requirements for licensure in these fields as well as Birth-Kindergarten Education (available to students in the School of Evening and Graduate Studies), Elementary Education, Middle Grades Education, and Special Education: General Curriculum are outlined in detail under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education. The Department also offers a program leading to add on licensure in Reading.

The Athletic Training Education Program prepares students to be eligible for certification by the Board of Certification.

The Therapeutic Recreation Program prepares students to be eligible for certification by the National Council for Therapeutic Recreation and licensure through the North Carolina Board of Recreational Therapy Licensure.

Students seeking to meet professional certification requirements in any field should consult with the Department Chair early in their program to ascertain that they are meeting all requirements.

Similarly, advice regarding preparation for the professions of law, medicine, and other specialties should be sought directly from the student's first year advisor who will put the student in contact with the person on campus best equipped to advise him or her in the specific field.

ELECTIVES - The number of elective courses which a student may choose varies from field to field, but there are two basic methods of earning elective credit.

1. Any scheduled academic course or independent study may be chosen as an elective, if prerequisites are satisfied; and
2. The preparation of a thesis in the specialization field may serve as an elective course. Interested students should contact their department chair to plan for this work. If the faculty committee judges the work acceptable, the student will earn hour credit with grade; hour credit, grade, and departmental honors will be granted if the work is of superior quality.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The awarding of the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts, and Bachelor of Science degrees from Catawba College requires the following:

1. completing the General Education requirements;
2. completing the minimum requirements in the major with an average of at least 2.00 and not more than four semester hours of "D" to count toward the major requirements (at least 50% of the work in the major must be completed at Catawba College);
3. passing a minimum of 124 semester hours with a cumulative average of not less than 2.00 on all work attempted at Catawba College;
4. completing a minimum of 45 semester hours at the intermediate or advanced level;
5. earning the final 30 semester hours in courses offered by or through Catawba College – either in courses on the Catawba campus, cooperative programs, or Catawba-approved or sponsored off-campus work (e.g. student teaching or practicum).

The awarding of the Bachelor of Arts in Education and Bachelor of Business Administration degrees from Catawba College requires the following:

1. completing the General Education requirements;
2. completing the minimum requirements in the major with an average of at least 2.00 and not more than four semester hours of "D" to count toward the major requirements (at least 50% of the work in the major must be completed at Catawba College);
3. passing a minimum of 120 semester hours with a cumulative average of not less than 2.00 on all work attempted at Catawba College;
4. completing a minimum of 45 semester hours at the intermediate or advanced level;
5. earning the final 30 semester hours in courses offered by or through Catawba College – either in courses on the Catawba campus, cooperative programs, or Catawba-approved or sponsored off-campus work (e.g. student teaching or practicum).

Catawba students who have earned one undergraduate degree may earn a second degree providing it is in a different major by completing an additional thirty semester hours in residence at Catawba College and meeting all the major requirements for the second major as listed in the catalog at the time of readmission.

A declaration of intent to graduate must be filed in the Registrar's Office by the announced filing deadline. The Registrar certifies the completion of all graduation requirements.

A senior student anticipating graduation at the end of a particular semester who does not complete all work by the time senior grades are due must reapply for graduation at a later date and assume the financial responsibility involved therein.

No student is allowed to participate in Commencement who has not fully met all requirements prior to the Commencement exercise. Catawba College holds graduation ceremonies once a year in May. Students who do not satisfy all requirements prior to Commencement may participate in the next Commencement exercises the following May. Students' permanent records (transcripts) will note the date of completion of all requirements, e.g., May, August, or December; but diplomas will be dated in the year in which the student is entitled to participate in Commencement

HONORS - Students may achieve three types of academic honors at Catawba.

1. Seniors who meet the requirements of the faculty in quality of work will be graduated CUM LAUDE (3.5-3.69 grade point average), MAGNA CUM LAUDE (3.70-3.89 grade point average), or SUMMA CUM LAUDE (3.90-4.00 grade point average).
2. Any student who, under the direction of the appropriate department, prepares a thesis of superior quality in his/her field of specialization can be graduated with departmental honors upon the recommendation of said department.
3. College Honors can be attained by participation in the College Honors Program (See under "Other Academic Units").

PROGRAMS OF STUDY

THE RALPH W. KETNER SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Dean: Jay Abraham, M.B.A.

Associate Dean of Academic Affairs: Eric R. Hake, Ph.D.

Associate Dean of External Affairs and Marketing: James Slate, Ph.D.

The Ketner School of Business is named in honor of Ralph W. Ketner of Salisbury, NC. Mr. Ketner was the Chairman Emeritus of the Board and Co-Founder of Food Lion, Inc. He also served as a member of the Catawba College Board of Trustees.

The mission of the business school is to prepare traditional and nontraditional students for successful personal, business, and professional careers by blending a strong foundation in the liberal arts with the highest quality business education and to build upon the College's Judeo-Christian values by providing an environment where students can develop into business and professional leaders of the highest moral character.

The Department of Business & Economics offers a B.A. in Accounting, a B.A. in Economics & Finance, and a B.S. in Business Administration. The B. S. in Business Administration offers eight concentrations: Accounting, Economics, Entrepreneurship, General Management, Information Systems, Integrated Marketing Communication, Marketing, Communication, and International Business. The Department of Business & Economics also offers minors in the following areas: Accounting, Business Administration (for non-majors only), Economics, Information Systems, and Marketing. The Department of Communication Arts offers a B.A. in Communication Arts, with concentration in sports communication, and a Minor in Communication Arts.

In the School of Evening and Graduate Studies, the Department offers the B.B.A. in Business Administration with concentrations in Professional Accounting, Business Management and Information Systems. Other business related programs on campus include Music Business and Theatre Arts Administration in the School of Performing Arts, Mathematical Finance and Computer Science in the School of Arts & Sciences, and Sport Management in the School of Education."

The Ketner School of Business also houses the Center for Entrepreneurship and Experiential Development.

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS & ECONOMICS

Professors: Hake, *Chair*; Hiatt

Associate Professors: Farina; Slate; Thompson

Assistant Professors: Bowe, Frank, Gibson, Just, Spencer

Instructors: McDowell-Davis, J. Sullivan

Visiting Instructor: Bandy

ECONOMICS AND FINANCE MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

ACC 1901, 1902 Principles of Accounting I, II	6
ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Macroeconomics, Principles of Microeconomics	6
ECON 2101 Business and Economics Statistics	3
ECON 2901 Money and Banking	3
ECON 3901 International Economics	3
ECON 4101 or ECON 4301 Seminar or Independent Study	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance	3
FIN 3402 Capital Markets	3
IS 2300 Productivity with Information Systems Technology	3
ECON or FIN elective at 2000-level or above	9

Total: 42

ACCOUNTING MAJOR (B.A. Degree)

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ACC 1902 Principles of Accounting II.....	3
ACC 2501 Intermediate Accounting I.....	3
ACC 2502 Intermediate Accounting II.....	3
ACC 2701 Managerial Cost Accounting	3
ACC 2801 Accounting Information Systems & Controls	3
ACC 3521 Taxation Accounting.....	3
ACC 3701 Auditing	3
** 6 hours in a specific track, defined below	6
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management	3
IS 2300 Productivity with Information Systems Technology	3
Select one of the following:.....	3
MGT 2451 Legal Environment of Business	3
MGT 2453 Business Law I.....	3
MGT 2454 Business Law II.....	3

Total: 42

FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING TRACK

ACC 3601 Advanced Accounting.....	3
ACC 4101 Seminar in Accounting	3

Total: 6

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR (B.S. Degree)

ACC 1901-1902 Principles of Accounting I, II.....	6
ECON 1901-1902 Principles of Macroeconomics, Principles of Microeconomics	6
ECON 2101 Business and Economic Statistics	3
MGT 1902 Business Data Analytics.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance	3
IS 2501 Management Information Systems	3
MGT 2453 or 2454 or 2451 Business Law I or II or Legal Environment of Business	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management	3
MGT 2566 Business Ethics	3
MGT 3990 Strategic Management	3
MGT 4401 Experiential Learning	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing	3

Total: 42

AREAS OF CONCENTRATION

Selected from	18
Accounting, Communication, Economics, Entrepreneurship, General Management, Information Systems, International Business, Marketing	

Accounting Concentration

ACC 2501, 2502, Intermediate Accounting I, II.....	6
ACC 2701 Managerial-Cost Accounting	3
ACC 2801 Accounting Info Systems & Controls	3
ACC 3521 Taxation Accounting.....	3
ACC 3701 Auditing	3

Total: 18

Communication Concentration

CA 1101 Public Speaking.....3
CA 1110 Introduction to Mass Media.....3
CA 2255 Writing for Media3
CA 3260 Media Law and Ethics.....3
Electives in Communications6
Total: 18

Economics Concentration

ECON 2401 Comparative Economic Systems.....3
ECON 2901 Money and Banking.....3
ECON 3401 Environmental Economics3
ECON 3901 International Economics.....3
Electives in Business at 2000 level or above.....6
Total: 18

Entrepreneurship Concentration

ENT 2501 Introduction to Entrepreneurship3
ENT 2510 Entrepreneurial Leadership3
ENT 3501 Financing New Business Ventures.....3
ENT 3510 Creativity and Innovation3
Electives in Entrepreneurship at 2000 level or above6
ENT2512 Entrepreneurial Marketing
ENT2513 New Product Development for Entrepreneurs
ENT2530 Digital Playbook for Entrepreneurs
ENT2540 Social Entrepreneurship
ENT3529 Psychology of Business
Total: 18

General Management Concentration

MGT 2562 Human Resource Management3
MGT 2564 Motivation and Leadership3
MGT 2565 Organizational Behavior.....3
MGT 2902 International Business.....3
Electives in Business at 2000 level or above.....6
Total: 18

Information Systems Concentration

IS 2505 Application Program Development.....3
Select one from the following:3
IS 2550 Object-Oriented Design and Programming
IS 2528 Advanced Application Program Development
IS 3510 Introduction to Databases3
IS 3512 Computer Networking and Security3
IS 3514 Web Technologies and Electronic Commerce3
IS 3502 Information Systems Planning and Design3
IS elective 2000 level or above3
Total: 18

International Business Concentration

ECON 2401 Comparative Economic Systems.....	3
MGT 2902 International Business OR ECON 3901 International Economics.....	3
MGT 2001 International Travel Course	3
Foreign Language through Intermediate 2 and additional 3000 level Foreign Language course	6
Electives	3
3 additional hours selected from Foreign Language, Business, or other approved course relevant to international focus	

Total: 18

Marketing Concentration

MKT 2502 Consumer Behavior	3
MKT 2503 Advertising.....	3
MKT 3120 Sales Management	3
MKT 3502 Marketing Research	3
MKT 3990 Strategic Marketing	3
Electives in Business at 2000 level or above.....	3

Total: 18

MINORS IN BUSINESS

The minor in Business Administration is offered only to students majoring in disciplines other than Business Administration. Minors in Accounting, Economics, Information Systems, and Marketing are offered for majors in all disciplines. Approval should be obtained from both a major advisor and a Business School advisor.

ACCOUNTING Minor

ACC 1901, 1902 Principles of Accounting I, II	6
ACC 2501, 2502 Intermediate Accounting I, II.....	6
ACC Elective in Accounting at 2000 level or above	3
ACC Elective in Accounting at 3000 level or above	3

Total: 18

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION Minor

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing	3
Elective in Business at 2000 level or above	3

Total: 18

ECONOMICS Minor

ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Macroeconomics, Principles of Microeconomics	6
Four Electives chosen from:	12
ECON 2101 Business and Economic Statistics	
ECON 2401 Comparative Economic Systems	
ECON 2901 Money and Banking	
ECON 3101 Intermediate Macroeconomics	
ECON 3201 Intermediate Microeconomics	
ECON 3401 Environmental Economics	
ECON 3901 International Economics	
ECON 4301 Independent Study in Economics	

Total: 18

ENTREPRENEURSHIP Minor

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance3
ENT 2501 Introduction to Entrepreneurship3
ENT 2510 Entrepreneurial Leadership3
ENT 3501 Financing New Business Ventures.....3
ENT 3510 Creativity and Innovation3
One Elective in ENT at the 2000 level or above.....3
ENT2512 Entrepreneurial Marketing
ENT2513 New Product Development for Entrepreneurs
ENT2530 Digital Playbook for Entrepreneurs
ENT2540 Social Entrepreneurship

Total: 21

INFORMATION SYSTEMS Minor

IS 2501 Management Information Systems OR Approved technology course in Student’s Major3
IS 2505 Application Program Development.....3
IS 3510 Introduction to Databases3
IS 3514 Web Technologies and Electronic Commerce3
Two Electives chosen from: IS 2528, IS 2550, IS 3512 or IS 35026

MARKETING Minor

1902 Business Data Analytics3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing3
MKT 2502 Consumer Behavior3
MKT 2503 Advertising.....3
MKT 3120 Sales Management3
MKT 3502 Marketing Research3

Total: 18

ACCOUNTING Courses

ACC 1901 PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING I 3 hours
A study of the accounting principles with emphasis on the use and analysis of financial information for decision-making purposes.

ACC 1902 PRINCIPLES OF ACCOUNTING II 3 hours
A continuation of the study of accounting principles from a user’s perspective with an introduction to the internal information needs of management. Prerequisite: ACC 1901.

ACC 2501 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING I 3 hours
An introduction to the basic accounting process and a study of the theory and valuation of working capital accounts. Prerequisite: ACC 1902 and junior standing.

ACC 2502 INTERMEDIATE ACCOUNTING II 3 hours
A study of the theory and valuation of non-current assets, long-term liabilities, and stockholder’s equity. Prerequisite: ACC 2501.

ACC 2701 MANAGERIAL-COST ACCOUNTING 3 hours
A study of cost concepts emphasizing job order and process costing, standard costing, direct costing, operating budgets and differential analysis. Prerequisite: ACC 1901.

- ACC 2801 ACCOUNTING INFORMATION SYSTEMS AND CONTROLS** 3 hours
A study of manual and computerized information systems, emphasizing design and organization of a system; information flows; accounting, financial and management controls. Prerequisite: ACC 1901.
- ACC 3521 TAXATION ACCOUNTING** 3 hours
A study of the concepts of federal income tax laws and their applications to individual taxpayers and business entities. Prerequisite: ACC 1902.
- ACC 3601 ADVANCED ACCOUNTING** 3 hours
A study of the accounting issues and reporting requirements relating to partnerships, consolidations, foreign currency, and not-for-profit entities.
- ACC 3701 AUDITING** 3 hours
Fundamentals of auditing procedures and objectives with emphasis on audit reports, internal control, working papers, examination of auditing records, impact of computers on auditing procedures and professional ethics. Prerequisite: ACC 2501 and Junior standing.
- ACC 4101 SEMINAR IN ACCOUNTING** 3 hours
A course designed to afford the student with a major concentration or minor in Accounting an opportunity to study an area that is not fully covered in a standard accounting course. This is a seminar-style course that requires independent reading, presentations and open class discussions. Prerequisite: ACC 2501 and permission of instructor.
- ACC 4401 INTERNSHIP IN ACCOUNTING** 1-6 hours
An application of theory and methods of specific areas of accounting in a supervised field experience. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.

ECONOMICS Courses

- ECON 1901 PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS** 3 hours
A study in the foundations of economic analysis, national income accounting, economic growth, and the public sector, with emphasis on macroeconomics.
- ECON 1902 PRINCIPLES OF MICROECONOMICS** 3 hours
A study of markets, the price systems and allocation of resources, distribution of income, international economy, and perspectives on economic change, with emphasis on microeconomics.
- ECON 2000 TOPICS IN ECONOMICS** 3 hours
An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of economics.
- ECON 2101 BUSINESS AND ECONOMIC STATISTICS** 3 hours
A study of statistical techniques in business and economics, including collection and presentation of business and economic data, measures of central tendencies, dispersion, index numbers, probability, sampling distributions and test of hypotheses. Prerequisite: completion of the Mathematics General Education Requirement (MATH 1132 and MGT 1902 are highly recommended).
- ECON 2105 ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT** 3 hours
A survey of third world regions and countries, their economic growth and development. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.) Prerequisite: ECON 1903E.

ECON 2401 COMPARATIVE ECONOMICS SYSTEMS

3 hours

A study of contemporary economic systems, including capitalism, socialism, and mixed economies. Theoretical foundations of capitalism and socialism are considered, as are actual institutions found in contemporary economies.

ECON 2901 MONEY AND BANKING

3 hours

A survey of the monetary and banking systems of the United States, to include problems of money and prices, organization and functioning of commercial banking and the Federal Reserve System, monetary standards, monetary policy, and credit control. Prerequisite: ECON 1901 and 1902.

ECON 3101 INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMIC THEORY

3 hours

A study of the theories of determination, fluctuation, and distribution of national income, with emphasis on employment, money supply, interest rates, price level, and public policy. Prerequisite: ECON 1901 and 1902.

ECON 3201 INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY

3 hours

A study of the theory of firms, to include choice and demand, production and supply, perfect and imperfect competition, and pricing the factors of production. Prerequisites: ECON 1901 and 1902.

ECON 3401 ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

3 hours

An examination of decision-making approaches to environmental resources with emphasis placed on the welfare analysis technique utilized in economics. The topic is presented in light of the economic theories of public goods, market failures, externalities, and economic value. Cost-benefit analysis is incorporated into the study as are alternative methods for valuing environmental resources and human welfare. Prerequisite: ECON 1902.

ECON 3901 INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS

3 hours

A comprehensive analysis of the forces determining international trade, finance, and commercial policy. Prerequisite: ECON 1901 and 1902.

ECON 4101 SEMINAR IN ECONOMICS

1-3 hours

A course designed to afford the student with a minor or a concentration in Economics an opportunity to study an area that is not fully covered in a standard economics course. This is a seminar-style course that requires independent reading, presentations, and open class discussion. Prerequisites: ECON 1901 and 1902 and permissions of Instructor.

ECON 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ECONOMICS

1-3 hours

A self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. Prerequisites: ECON 1901 and 1902.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP Courses**ENT 2501 INTRODUCTION TO ENTREPRENEURSHIP**

3 hours

A study in the foundations of entrepreneurship that can be applied to an individual venture, partnership, small business, or (as in intrapreneurship) a large organization. This course will develop the key elements around creating a business including idea generation, market analysis, business plan development, financing, learning and building an organization.

ENT 2510 ENTREPRENEURIAL LEADERSHIP

3 hours

This course covers the theory and application of leadership principles and theories for entrepreneurship. This course exposes the student to the challenges, objectives and skills required to be a leader in an entrepreneurial or intrapreneurial capacity. Key topics include power, vision, ethical decision-making, teams, and the role followers play in a leader's success. Prerequisite: ENT 2501

ENT 2512 ENTREPRENEURIAL MARKETING

3 hours

Entrepreneurial marketing focuses on the four key marketing drivers for building a business, using the traditional “4P’s” marketing framework. This course emphasizes and develops the elements of a product, place, promotion, and price that are most important for entrepreneurial ventures.

ENT 2513 NEW PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT FOR ENTREPRENEURS

3 hours

This course will focus on proven constructs, frameworks and approaches for new product development, including insight, analyzing marketing opportunities, segmentation and positioning, concept development, product/service design, testing evaluation and refinement, and launch.

ENT 2530 DIGITAL PLAYBOOK

3 hours

This course develops the key digital technology elements associated with many entrepreneurial start-ups. Students learn the fundamental aspects of each element to allow for effective project management.

ENT 2540 SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP

3 hours

This course focuses on the use of entrepreneurial methods for the resolution of social problems, evaluating a range for profit and non-profit ventures to achieve an identified social good. The course will frame the concept and context of what “social good” and “social change” is, using a range of real world situations and examples.

ENT 3501 FINANCING NEW BUSINESS VENTURES

3 hours

This course studies the financing of small and medium size businesses from the perspective of the entrepreneur and investor. Students will gain an understanding of the unique financial decisions entrepreneurs are faced with compared to other legal forms of business. Topics include but are not limited to funding and managing finance, valuation, cash flow, private equity options, and recognizable value. Pre-requisites: ENT 2501 and FIN 2535.

ENT 3510 CREATIVITY AND INNOVATION

3 hours

This is a course designed to challenge the student’s creative and innovative abilities. This course explores methods and practices drawn from the arts, sciences, and social sciences that are used by innovative and creative individuals to develop initiatives and solve complex managerial or organizational problems.

ENT 3529 PSYCHOLOGY OF BUSINESS

3 hours

Industrial & Organizational (I/O) Psychology is one of the most important fields of study that bridges the business/psychology topics as it pertains to the workplace. In this course we will examine theories, strategies, foundations and effects of I/O psychology. Topics will include, but not be limited to: organizational climate, group problem solving, conflict resolution, and motivation. Prerequisites: ENT2501 or PSYC1110 or MGT2501 or permission of instructor.

FINANCE Courses**FIN 1137 PRACTICAL FINANCE**

3 hours

A study of the basic concepts of accounting and finance to include financial statements, investing, insurance, real estate, and other topics. Not intended for business majors.

FIN 2535 MANAGERIAL FINANCE

3 hours

A study of financial management for business firms to include financing and investing decisions. Prerequisite: ACC 1901.

FIN 3201 FINANCIAL STATEMENT AND SECURITIES ANALYSIS

3 hours

A comprehensive analysis of financial statements and securities from an investor’s perspective. Prerequisite: FIN 2535.

FIN 3402 CAPITAL MARKETS

3 hours

A comprehensive study of financial markets and institutions including the organization and structure of markets, government and corporate securities, and derivative securities. Prerequisite: FIN 2535.

FIN 3536 INVESTMENTS

3 hours

A study of security valuation and portfolio management including the measurement of return and risk, investigation of security markets, asset valuation, and portfolio construction. Prerequisite: FIN 2535.

INFORMATION SYSTEMS Courses**IS 1503 INTRODUCTION TO DATA AND PROGRAMMING STRUCTURES**

3 hours

A study of specific data structures (including arrays, records, stacks, queues, and trees) incorporated into ADTs used in creating IS applications, so students will gain an understanding of defining and measuring events that produce both simple and complex data, and principles, concepts and practices of successful, structured software development.

IS 2300 PRODUCTIVITY WITH IS TECHNOLOGY

3 hours

A practical study of effective and efficient use of packaged software with emphasis on productivity concepts and how to achieve them through functions and features in computer software.

IS 2501 FOUNDATIONS OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR ORGANIZATIONS

3 hours

Students learn fundamental concepts and uses of information systems for business and beyond including management information systems, programming, cloud computing, mobile technologies, digital marketing, big data, and ethical issues.

IS 2505 APPLICATION PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

3 hours

A study of the design, programming, testing and implementation of information system applications using structured and object-oriented design principles. Programming logic is covered. Same as CS 2505.

IS 2512 HARDWARE AND SYSTEMS SOFTWARE

3 hours

A study of hardware/software technology, including tradeoffs in computer architecture for effective use in a business environment, installation and configuration of system architecture for single, central and networked computing systems, as well as single and multiuser operating systems. Same as CS 2512.

IS 2528 ADVANCED APPLICATIONS PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

3 hours

A study of advanced principles of structured and object-oriented programming designed to build an interactive and user-friendly business information system, with a focus on advanced use of a programming language for project development and implementation. Prerequisite: IS 2505.

IS 2550 OBJECT-ORIENTED DESIGN AND PROGRAMMING

3 hours

A study of object-oriented application development, covering object-oriented analysis, design, and programming using a specific object-oriented language(s) for application development. Mobile application and web development topics are included. Prerequisite: IS 2505. Same as CS 2550.

IS 3502 INFORMATION SYSTEMS PLANNING

3 hours

Development of a systematic plan for determining a company's technology needs; the planning cycle, available hardware and software, acquisition considerations, and the selection and implementation of the system. Project management topics are included. Prerequisite: IS 2501.

IS 3510 INTRODUCTION TO DATABASES

3 hours

This course covers database design, development and the use of database management systems for applications. Data mining and data warehousing topics are introduced. Same as CS 3510.

IS 3512 COMPUTER NETWORKING AND SECURITY 3 hours
Fundamental principles of networking, including such topics as network analysis, design, implementation, security and management. Prerequisite: IS 2501 OR IS 2505 OR IS 3510 OR MATH 2602. Same as CS 3512.

IS 3514 WEB TECHNOLOGIES AND ELECTRONIC COMMERCE 3 hours
A study of web technologies including cloud computing, social media, web site development, and search engine optimization for ecommerce and other applications. Students learn to use development tools and languages for web development. Prerequisites: IS 2501 OR CA 2901 OR IS 2505.

IS 4101 INFORMATION SYSTEMS SEMINAR 1-3 hours
Reading, discussion, and projects on a topic in Information Systems selected by the department. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing. Same as CS 4101.

IS 4201 PRACTICUM IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1-6 hours
An application of theory and methods of specific areas of information systems in a supervised field experience. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.

IS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the instructor. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chair.

MANAGEMENT Courses

MGT 1901 COMPARATIVE BUSINESS CULTURES 3 hours
An examination of social and business customs in selected regions of the world. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)

MGT 1902 BUSINESS DATA ANALYTICS 3 hours
This course provides an introduction to the field of business analytics, including statistical and quantitative analysis of data, exploratory and predictive models, and fact-based management to drive decisions and actions. Data warehouses, data marts, and data mining techniques are introduced.

MGT 2000 TOPICS IN BUSINESS 1-3 hours
An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of business.

MGT 2001 INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL COURSE 3 hours
This course involves international travel and study and is a required component of the International Business Concentration of the Bachelor of Science Business Administration Degree.

MGT 2451 LEGAL ENVIRONMENT OF BUSINESS 3 hours
A study of various aspects of policy making, restraints of trade, anti-trust policies, price discrimination, legalized agreement, restrictions of competition, and general influence of government on business.

MGT 2453 BUSINESS LAW I 3 hours
An introduction to the legal system as it applies to commercial transactions and a study of the substantive law of contracts.

MGT 2454 BUSINESS LAW II 3 hours
A study of the substantive law of agency, negotiable instruments, property, and business entities.

- MGT 2501 PRINCIPLES OF MANAGEMENT** 3 hours
An examination of major concepts, theories and practices in business management, with emphasis on planning, decision-making, basic organizational structures, motivation and leadership styles.
- MGT 2562 HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT** 3 hours
An examination of major concepts, theories and practices in personnel management, with emphasis on job evaluation, selection and placement, employee development, employee relationships and industrial relations.
Prerequisite: MGT 2501.
- MGT 2563 OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT** 3 hours
An introduction to the concepts involved in managing the operations and production function. Course will include quantitative approaches to topics such as scheduling. Prerequisites: MGT 1902 OR ECON 2101, MGT 2501.
- MGT 2564 MOTIVATION AND LEADERSHIP** 3 hours
A study of the theories of motivation and leadership in relation to management processes. Prerequisite: MGT 2501.
- MGT 2565 ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOR** 3 hours
A study of managerial consequences of behavioral concepts such as motivation, communication, leadership, organizational structure, and decision-making, to provide the framework needed for the understanding, prediction and control of human behavior in organizations. Prerequisite: MGT 2501.
- MGT 2566 BUSINESS ETHICS** 3 hours
A consideration of the major ethical theories that guide human and business behavior. Topics will include ethical issues in advertising, product safety, pursuit of profits, employee rights, treatment of workers, effects on the environment, use of natural resources, and multi-national operations.
- MGT 2601 BUSINESS COMMUNICATIONS** 3 hours
A study of the nature of and problems of individual, interpersonal, and organizational communications in business. Techniques from oral presentation, the writing process, and technology will be developed. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)
- MGT 2602 MANAGEMENT OF SMALL BUSINESS** 3 hours
An examination of the methods and strategies for successfully managing the growth and transitional stages of an existing small business. Prerequisite: MGT 2501.
- MGT 2902 INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS** 3 hours
An introduction to international business with special emphasis on the environmental and cultural issues facing global organizations. Prerequisite: MGT 2501.
- MGT 3990 STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT** 3 hours
An integrative capstone course examining the setting of strategic objectives, developing corporate strategies, and translating objectives and strategies into current operational plans. Prerequisites: MKT 2501, FIN 2535, MGT 2501, Senior Standing.
- MGT 4201 SEMINAR** 3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.
- MGT 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION** 1-3 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. Prerequisite: permission of Chair.

MGT 4401 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

1-6 hours

A reality-based, outside-of-the-classroom experience, under the supervision of a faculty member. This experience may include practicum, internship, service learning, study abroad, computer simulation, or other similar approved experience. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Same as CA 4401 and CS 4401.

MARKETING Courses**MKT 2501 PRINCIPLES OF MARKETING**

3 hours

A study of the marketing environment; marketing, planning and information; market segmentation; buyer behavior; strategies for product distribution, promotion, and pricing; societal issues, service, nonprofit and international marketing.

MKT 2502 CONSUMER BEHAVIOR

3 hours

A study of factors that influence the decision to purchase a product or service to include both the consumer and industrial sectors. Prerequisite: MKT 2501.

MKT 2503 ADVERTISING

3 hours

A study of advertising issues in both traditional and electronic environments, to include policy formulation, promotional activities, agency selection, and analysis. Prerequisites: MKT 2502.

MKT 3120 SALES MANAGEMENT

3 hours

A study of sales management issues in both traditional and electronic environments, to include planning and implementing sales strategies; developing and leading the sales organization; budgeting and statistical analysis. Prerequisites: MGT1902.

MKT 3502 MARKETING RESEARCH

3 hours

A study of techniques and methodologies of market research, including case method and/or computer simulation. Prerequisite: MGT 1902.

MKT 3990 STRATEGIC MARKETING

3 hours

An integrative capstone course examining strategic and operational marketing issues in both traditional and electronic environments. Computer simulations, case method, and/or gaming models may be. Prerequisite: MKT 3502.

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION ARTS

Associate Professor: Moreland, *Chair*
 Assistant Professors: Hogewood, Wittum
 Instructor: McDowell-Davis

COMMUNICATION ARTS Major (B.A. Degree)

CA 1101 Public Speaking.....	3
CA 1110 Introduction to Mass Media.....	3
CA 1240 Introduction to Journalism.....	3
CA 2120 Interpersonal Communication.....	3
CA 2200 Survey of Electronic Media.....	3
CA 2245 Media Criticism.....	3
CA 2255 Writing for Media.....	3
CA 3260 Media Law and Ethics.....	3
CA 3810 New Media.....	3
Electives in Communication Arts (3 semester hours must be at the 3000-level or above).....	12
MGT 2501 Principles of Management or MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3

Total: 42

Sports Communication Concentration

BA Core in Communication with the following:

CA 2201 Introduction to Sportscasting or CA 2202, Introduction to Sportswriting.....	3
CA 3110 Sports History.....	3
CA 3120 Theory of Sports.....	3
CA 4401 Experiential Learning (Must be sports related and approved).....	3
PER 2230, Introduction to Sports Management or PER 2231 Sports Marketing.....	3

Total: 18

INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION Major (B.A. Degree)

Communication Courses Required

CA 1110 Introduction to Mass Media.....	3
CA 2255 Writing for Media.....	3
CA 2701 Public Relations.....	3
CA 2810 Organizational Communication.....	3
CA 2901 Online Publication.....	3
CA 3701 Public Relations: Cases & Campaigns.....	3
CA 3810 New Media.....	3
CA 4401 Experiential Learning (cross-listed with MGT 4401 and CS 4401).....	3

Marketing Courses Required

MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing.....	3
MKT 2502 Consumer Behavior.....	3
MKT 2503 Advertising.....	3
MKT 3502 Marketing Research.....	3
MKT 3990 Strategic Marketing.....	3

Other Business (Management, IS, Economics, Accounting) Courses Required

ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics.....	3
IS 3514 Web Technologies and Electronic Commerce.....	3
MGT 1902 Business Data Analytics.....	3
MGT 2451 Legal Environment of Business.....	3

Total 54

Students majoring in Integrated Marketing Communication cannot pursue minors in Marketing or Communication.

COMMUNICATION ARTS Minor

CA 1101 Public Speaking.....	3
CA 1110 Introduction to Mass Media.....	3
CA 1240 Introduction to Journalism.....	3
CA 2120 Interpersonal Communication	3
Electives in Communication Arts.....	6

Total: 18

COMMUNICATION ARTS Courses

CA 1101 PUBLIC SPEAKING 3 hours

A study of oral communication with attention to vocal delivery, bodily action, and speech composition.

CA 1110 INTRODUCTION TO MASS MEDIA 3 hours

An introduction to the fundamental principles and techniques of modern media arts, with emphasis on film and broadcasting.

CA 1240 INTRODUCTION TO JOURNALISM 3 hours

Provides an overview of American journalism socially, politically, and historically from the Colonial era through current digital age with an emphasis on research, basic journalistic writing/reporting, ethics, and law.

CA 2115 FILM CRITICISM 3 hours

Same as TA 2115. A study of the technical aspects of film-making and of the political and artistic role of film in society.

CA 2116 ASIAN CINEMA 3 hours

Same as TA 2116. A semester-long study of styles and concepts of films as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout Asia. Analytical skills will focus on how to read the visual language of the film along with the spoken word (including subtitles). (Offered in alternate years).

CA 2120 INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION 3 hours

A study of various theories and types of verbal communication as they affect the dynamics of human relationships.

CA 2200 SURVEY OF ELECTRONIC MEDIA 3 hours

An overview of the field of broadcasting to include radio, television, and cable. Prerequisite: CA 1110.

CA 2202 INTRODUCTION TO SPORTSWRITING 3 hours

This course is an introduction to the profession of sportswriting in its various forms. Styles of sportswriting will be examined as well as fundamentals.

CA 2201 INTRODUCTION TO SPORTSCASTING 3 hours

Theory and practice of sports reporting on the radio and television. Prerequisite: CA 1110.

CA 2245 MEDIA CRITICISM 3 hours

Theory and practice in critical analysis of most forms of media. Prerequisite: CA 1110.

CA 2249 APPLIED JOURNALISM 1 hour

The learning and development of journalism techniques through actual publication practice. Limited to students working with the Pioneer, this course may be repeated for a maximum of 8 semester hours credit.

CA 2255 WRITING FOR MEDIA 3 hours

Theory and practice in various forms of writing for print journalism, electronic journalism, and public relations.

CA 2310 FEATURE WRITING	3 hours
A study and practical application of the principles and processes involved in writing feature-style articles for various media outlets. Prerequisite: CA 1240.	
CA 2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN COMMUNICATIONS	1-3 hours
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.	
CA 2701 PUBLIC RELATIONS	3 hours
An introduction to the theories, principles and practices of modern public relations.	
CA 2810 ORGANIZATIONAL COMMUNICATION	3 hours
An introduction to the theory and practices associated with management and communication of information within organizations and businesses.	
CA 2901 ONLINE PUBLICATION	3 hours
Study of the history of online information exchange including current standards/trends in internet publication with a focus on the creation of unique content for publication in various web based formats.	
CA 3110 SPORTS HISTORY	3 hours
The study of the history and personalities of sports in the U.S. Prerequisite: CA 1110.	
CA 3120 THEORY OF SPORTS	3 hours
The study of how sports are played from a strategic perspective that goes beyond the basic level of understanding.	
CA 3215 ELECTRONIC MEDIA PROGRAMMING	3 hours
A study of the theory and practices of programming in radio, television and cable. Prerequisite: CA 2701.	
CA 3250 ELECTRONIC MEDIA MANAGEMENT	3 hours
A study of theories and practical application of techniques related to the management of radio and television stations. Prerequisites: CA 1110, and CA 2200.	
CA 3260 MEDIA LAW AND ETHICS	3 hours
A basic introduction to U.S. law governing media and to journalistic codes of ethics. Prerequisite: CA 1110.	
CA 3701 PUBLIC RELATIONS CASES AND CAMPAIGNS	3 hours
An exploration of the theory and practice of public relations by utilizing successful and unsuccessful cases and campaigns run by PR professionals.	
CA 3810 NEW MEDIA	3 hours
An overview of new media developments and implications for the future from a social, political and artistic standpoint.	
CA 3900 INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATIONS	3 hours
Study of communication differences across various non-western or distinctly unique subcultures and the impact of cultural differences on interactions in various social and business settings.	
CA 3920 PERSUASION	3 hours
An exploration of persuasive communication over the years with a focus on the formulation and creation of arguments in interpersonal and media in the past and today.	
CA 4101 COMMUNICATION SEMINAR	3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department.	

CA 4201 PRACTICUM 1-3 hours

An application of theory and methods of specific areas of speech communication in supervised experience.

CA 4291 MEDIA RESEARCH 3 hours

An introduction to research methodology in media and communication arts to include research design, collection of data, analysis, and reporting. Prerequisites: CA 1110 and CA 2200.

CA 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY 1-4 hours

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the departmental faculty.

CA 4401 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING 1-6 hours

A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area relating to communication arts. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Same as MGT 4401 and CS 4401.

THE JAMES F. & GERRY T. HURLEY SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

The Hurley School of Arts and Sciences is named in honor of James F. and Gerry T. Hurley of Salisbury, N.C. Mr. Hurley is the former owner and publisher of *The Salisbury Post* and past chairman of the Catawba Board of Trustees. The School includes the departments of Biology, Chemistry, English, History & Politics, Mathematics, Modern Foreign Languages, Psychology, Religion & Philosophy, and Sociology. The school also administers cooperative programs in Forestry and the Pre-Medicine and Pre-Health Programs.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Professor: Coggin

Associate Professors: Calcagni, *Environmental Science Program Coordinator*; Poston; Rogers-Lowery; Wear

Assistant Professors: Bolin, *Chair*; Hartwig

The Department of Biology offers majors leading to the B.A. and B.S. degrees and a minor in biology, and an interdisciplinary major in Biochemistry.

BIOLOGY Major (B.A. Degree)

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms	4
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution	4
BIOL 2503 Biological Research Methods	2
Two courses, must be from 2 different areas.....	8
Area 1: Cellular and Molecular Biology	
BIOL 3511 Topics in Cell & Molecular Biology	
BIOL 3552 Biochemistry	
BIOL 3562 Microbiology	
BIOL 3590 Cell Biology	
BIOL 3591 Genetics	
Area 2: Organismal Biology	
BIOL 3512 Topics in Organismal Biology	
BIOL 3509 Dendrology	
BIOL 3521 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy	
BIOL 3575 Plant Taxonomy	
BIOL 3580 Animal Physiology	
Area 3: Ecology	
BIOL 2450 Ornithology	
BIOL 2509 Field Botany	
BIOL 3513 Topics in Ecology	
BIOL 3527 Vertebrate Ecology	
BIOL 3593 Ecology	
BIOL 3599 Behavioral Ecology	
Biology electives (2000 level & above)	4
BIOL 3600 Evolution	3
BIOL 4501 Capstone in Biological Science	2
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I and II.....	8

Total: 39

Students earning a BA in Biology must earn a minor in a different field of study approved by department faculty. (if a student earns a double major, the second major will count in place of the requirement for a minor).....18-21

Total (major + minor): 57-60

BIOLOGY Major (B.S. Degree)

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....4

BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms4

BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution4

BIOL 2503 Biological Research Methods2

Three courses, one course from each of 3 different areas.....12

 Area 1: Cellular and Molecular Biology

 BIOL 3511 Topics in Cell & Molecular Biology

 BIOL 3552 Biochemistry

 BIOL 3562 Microbiology

 BIOL 3590 Cell Biology

 BIOL 3591 Genetics

 Area 2: Organismal Biology

 BIOL 3512 Topics in Organismal Biology

 BIOL 3509 Dendrology

 BIOL 3521 Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy

 BIOL 3575 Plant Taxonomy

 BIOL 3580 Animal Physiology

 Area 3: Ecology

 BIOL 2450 Ornithology

 BIOL 2509 Field Botany

 BIOL 3513 Topics in Ecology

 BIOL 3527 Vertebrate Ecology

 BIOL 3593 Ecology

 BIOL 3599 Behavioral Ecology

Biology electives (2000 level & above)4

BIOL 3600 Evolution3

BIOL 4501 Capstone in Biological Science2

CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I and II.....8

Two courses from among the following8

 CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry

 CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I

 CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II

 CHEM 3511 Physical Chemistry

 CHEM 3521 Inorganic Chemistry

PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I & II8

Total: 59

BIOCHEMISTRY Major (B.S. Degree)

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....4

Choose 1 from the following:4

 BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms

 BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution

BIOL/CHEM 3552 Biochemistry4

BIOL 3590 Cell Biology4

CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I4

CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II4

CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry4

CHEM 2601 Organic Chemistry I.....4

CHEM 2602 Organic Chemistry II.....4

CHEM 3511 Thermodynamics and Kinetics4

MATH 1801 Calculus.....4

PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I & II	8
Choose 1 from the following:	4
BIOL 3562 Microbiology	
BIOL 3591 Genetics	
BIOL 4501 Capstone in Biological Sciences	2
OR	
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar	3
	Total: 58-59

Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Biology must satisfy the requirements for the B.A./B.S. degree in Biology and requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. The Secondary Education Minor will satisfy the minor requirement of the B.A./B.S. degree in Biology. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

BIOLOGY Minor

BIOL 1501 Molecules and Cells.....	4
BIOL 1502 Structure and Function of Organisms	4
BIOL 1503 Ecology and Evolution	4
Biology electives (2000 level & above)	8
	Total: 20

Because most graduate and professional schools require Physics and Calculus for admission, students contemplating advanced study in the biological sciences are advised to include these courses in their academic programs. All students majoring in Biology are encouraged to elect courses in physics, calculus-based mathematics, chemistry, statistics, and computer science.

BIOLOGY Courses

- | | |
|--|-----------|
| BIOL 1101 BIOSCIENCE | 4 hours |
| A general introduction to biological science for non-biology majors. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and BIOL 1501, BIOL 1502, BIOL 1503. | |
| BIOL 1110 TOPICS IN BIOLOGY | 1-4 hours |
| A study of a topic selected from the biological sciences at an introductory level. | |
| BIOL 1115 HUMAN BIOLOGY | 3 hours |
| An introduction to the biological basis of human life, with emphasis on those organ systems and human behaviors that are most significantly involved in issues of health and illness. | |
| BIOL 1120 CONCEPTS OF GENETICS | 3 hours |
| An introduction to the science of heredity from Mendel to molecular genetics. This course will emphasize the applications of modern genetics including human genetic diseases, genetic engineering, gene therapy, the human genome project and ethics. | |

- BIOL 1123 FUNDAMENTALS OF MICROBIOLOGY** 4 hours
This course will be offered as an introductory biology course that will focus on learning basic techniques currently practiced in the field of clinical microbiology. Students will explore microbes of medical importance and gain hands-on experience with microbial culturing, aseptic technique, and gross morphological and chemical characterization of clinically-significant microorganisms. The course will include both a lecture and laboratory component.
- BIOL 1125 BIOLOGY IN THE MOVIES** 3 hours
An introduction to the science, theory, and practice of biology, using movies as learning and discussion tools.
- BIOL 1501 MOLECULES AND CELLS** 4 hours
An introduction to the chemical and cellular basis of life for natural science majors. This course will examine biochemistry, cell structure and function, cell division, genetics, molecular biology, genomics and biotechnology. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and BIOL 1501.
- BIOL 1502 STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION OF ORGANISMS** 4 hours
An introduction to the morphology and physiology of plants and animals for natural science majors. This course will emphasize the diversity of structure and function among living organisms. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and 1502.
- BIOL 1503 ECOLOGY & EVOLUTION** 4 hours
An introduction to principles of ecology and evolution for natural science majors. This course will examine ecosystems, populations, biogeochemical cycles, biogeography, natural selection, and speciation. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both BIOL 1101 and BIOL 1503.
- BIOL 2110 INTERMEDIATE TOPICS IN BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours
A study of topics in the biological sciences at the intermediate level.
- BIOL 2419 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY I** 4 hours
Cell structure and functions; tissue and organ systems: Skeletal, muscular and nervous. Lecture and laboratory. Not recommended for Biology majors.
- BIOL 2420 ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY II** 4 hours
Organ systems: Circulatory, respiratory, digestive, excretory, endocrine and reproductive systems. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 2419. Not recommended for Biology majors.
- BIOL 2450 ORNITHOLOGY** 4 hours
A study of the biology of birds, to include their behavior, conservation, ecology, evolution, flight, and migration. The lab will emphasize identification of birds in the wild and will also include opportunities to capture and band wild birds. One overnight weekend trip is required.
- BIOL 2475 TROPICAL BIOLOGY** 3 hours
An introduction to the biology of tropical ecosystems. Content may vary but typically will include a natural history of tropical plants and animals, tropical ecology, and conservation and sustainable use of tropical resources. Includes a trip to the tropics. Same as ENV 2475.
- BIOL 2503 BIOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS** 2 hours
An introduction to biological research including experimental design, data analysis, statistics, literature review, scientific writing and scientific speaking. Prerequisite: BIOL 1501, BIOL 1502 or BIOL1503.
- BIOL 2509 FIELD BOTANY** 4 hours
An introduction to the study of plants in the field, including winter botany, plant identification, reproductive ecology, useful and harmful plants, and a general treatment of the vegetation and plant communities of North Carolina. Lecture, laboratory and field work.

- BIOL 2513 MARINE SCIENCE** 3 hours
The study of marine organisms and environments. During this course, students will become certified in SCUBA diving and engage in an international dive trip to a Caribbean location.
- BIOL 2514 MARINE SCIENCE LAB** 1 hour
Laboratory to accompany Marine Science lecture. Students will become certified in SCUBA diving and engage in an international dive trip to a Caribbean location. Prerequisite or corequisite: BIOL 2510.
- BIOL 3505 CONSERVATION BIOLOGY** 3 hours
A study of the biological principles that can be brought to bear upon species conservation. Principles will come from areas such as population biology, community ecology, human contributions to extinction, and strategies for reversing species declines. Lecture and some field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1502 or 1503 (both recommended).
- BIOL 3509 DENDROLOGY** 3 hours
A study of woody plants, to include identification, classification, distinguishing characteristics, habits, ranges and habitats, with emphasis on the southeastern United States. Lecture, laboratory and field work. Prerequisite: BIOL 1101 or BIOL 1502.
- BIOL 3510 SELECTED TOPICS IN ADVANCED BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours
Any biological topic of an advanced level of difficulty, not listed in the College Bulletin, and mutually agreed upon by a professor who is qualified in the subject and a group of students, may be offered if there is sufficient demand. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1501 or 1502 OR 1503 and permission of the instructor.
- BIOL 3512 TOPICS IN ORGANISMAL BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours
An upper level course on a topic in organismal biology not listed in the College Catalog. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1502 and permission of the Instructor.
- BIOL 3513 TOPICS IN ECOLOGY** 1-4 hours
An upper level course on a topic in ecology not listed in the College catalog. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1503 and permission of the Instructor.
- BIOL 3514 TOPICS IN CELL AND MOLECULAR BIOLOGY** 1-4 hours
An upper level course on a topic in cellular and/or molecular biology not listed in the College Catalog. Credit will vary with the number of lectures and laboratories offered per week. Prerequisites: BIOL 1501 and permission of the Instructor.
- BIOL 3521 COMPARATIVE VERTEBRATE ANATOMY** 4 hours
A study of the past record of evolution (temporal diversity or phylogeny) and the present result of evolution (spatial diversity) of the organs and organ systems of vertebrates with consideration given to their functional adaptations. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1502.
- BIOL 3527 VERTEBRATE ECOLOGY** 4 hours
A study of vertebrate ecology, particularly how scientists learn about vertebrates by studying them in the wild. Topics will include vertebrate distribution, abundance, behavior, conservation, and evolution. Labs will emphasize sampling vertebrate populations and communities. Lecture and Laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1503.
- BIOL 3550 MICROSCOPY** 4 hours
A study of the theory, preparation and examination of biological materials for light and electron microscopy. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1501.

- BIOL 3552 BIOCHEMISTRY** 4 hours
Same as CHEM 3552. An introduction to the chemistry of cellular processes, to include protein conformation and function, the generation and storage of metabolic energy, and the biosynthesis of important cellular structures as the main themes. The course will include a seminar emphasizing representative case studies involving the clinical application of biochemical knowledge. Prerequisite: CHEM 2602
- BIOL 3562 MICROBIOLOGY AND IMMUNOLOGY** 4 hours
The biology of microorganisms including systematics, metabolism, pathogenic mechanisms, and industrial uses. The cellular and humoral immune responses of vertebrates are emphasized in lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1501.
- BIOL 3565 PARASITOLOGY** 4 hours
The biology of parasitic organisms and the interaction with their hosts. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1502.
- BIOL 3575 PLANT TAXONOMY** 4 hours
Classification and systematic survey of vascular plants, principles and methods of systematic botany, general evolutionary relationships and the development of technical keying skills. Lecture, laboratory and overnight field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1502 and 1503.
- BIOL 3580 ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY** 4 hours
The study of function at the cellular, organ, and organismic level. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1502.
- BIOL 3590 CELL BIOLOGY** 4 hours
A comprehensive study of cells with emphasis on the relationship between structure and function at the cellular and subcellular level. Topics include: organelles, cell division, energy metabolism, cell motility systems, and cell differentiation. Prerequisites: BIOL 1501 and CHEM 2601.
- BIOL 3591 GENETICS** 4 hours
A general study of the basic principles of inheritance, the chemical, structural, and functional bases of genetic material, and quantitative and population genetics. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1501.
- BIOL 3593 ECOLOGY** 4 hours
A general study of ecological principles to include structure of communities, organism-environment interactions, energy flow, nutrient cycling, competition and population dynamics. Lecture, laboratory and two overnight field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1503.
- BIOL 3599 BEHAVIORAL ECOLOGY** 4 hours
A study of the ways in which an animal's behavior contributes to the survival and reproductive success of individuals. Topics include social behavior, predator-prey interactions, foraging decisions, mate choice, and parental care. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 1503.
- BIOL 3600 EVOLUTION** 3 hours
Advanced study of the evolution of life on earth. Topics will include evolution at the molecular through population levels, human evolution, and the history of evolutionary thought. Prerequisites or corequisites: Junior or senior standing, BIOL 1501, 1502, and 1503.
- BIOL 4101 BIOLOGY SEMINAR** 1-3 hours
Reports and discussions on various topics in biology presented by students and faculty. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chairman and Instructor.

BIOL 4201 PRACTICUM IN BIOLOGY

1-6 hours

A participatory study of a subject under the supervision and guidance of persons in an off-campus situation. Prerequisites: Junior standing in biology permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.

BIOL 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN BIOLOGY

1-6 hours

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and conducted under a faculty advisor. Prerequisites: Junior standing in biology, permission of coordinating professor, and departmental approval. Contract must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the study is to be undertaken.

BIOL 4401 INTERNSHIP IN BIOLOGY

1-6 hours

Field experience in some aspect of biology with formal evaluation, supervision and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisites: Permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.

BIOL 4501 CAPSTONE IN BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

2 hours

A capstone experience for senior biology majors that will integrate material learned in the major. A project will be completed that includes reading, writing, synthesis, analysis, and public speaking. Prerequisite: BIOL 2503 and Senior standing.

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND STUDIES PROGRAM

ENVIRONMENT & SUSTAINABILITY (B.S. Degree)

CORE for all concentrations in the major:

ENV 1401 Water: Management & Ecology.....	3
ENV 1402 Land: Management & Ecology	3
ENV 1403 Air: Energy & Climate Change.....	3
ENV 1404 Environmental Field & Skills Lab	1
ENV 1405 Environmental Leadership Seminar	1
ENV 1406 Environmental Education & Communication.....	3
ENV 3590, or 3592, or 3594 Integrated Systems & Solutions Elective	3
ENV 4221 Internship in Environmental Science	1
ENV 4501 Capstone in Environmental Science.....	1

CORE total hours: 19

In addition to the core, students must select one of the following concentrations:

Environmental & Outdoor Education Concentration

BIOL 1503 Ecology & Evolution	4
ENV 3598 Geographic Information Systems	3
ENV 3601 Outdoor Design & Leadership	3
ENV 3602 Environmental Professional Practice & Research	3
ENV 3603 Key Issues & Group Dynamics	3
ENV 3604 Methods of Teaching Environmental Education	3
Botany Elective (2000 level or above)	3-4
Ecology Elective (2000 level or above)	3-4
ENV/BIOL Approved Electives (2000 level or above)	6
Approved Elective	2-3

Concentration Hours: 33-36

Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 52-55

Environmental Science Concentration

BIOL 1503 Ecology & Evolution	4
BIOL 2503 Biological Research Methods	2
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I	4
CHEM 1502 General Chemistry II	4
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry	4
BIOL 3505 Conservation Biology	3
OR	
ENV 3506 Natural Resource Ecology & Mgmt	4
Botany Elective (2000 level or above)	3-4
Lab Science Approved Elective (2000 level or above)	4
ENV/BIOL Approved Electives (2000 level or above)	7

Concentration Hours: 35-37

Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 54-56

Natural Resource Management Concentration

BIOL 1503 Ecology & Evolution	4
BIOL 3505 Conservation Biology	3
CHEM 1125 Chemistry & the Environment	4
ENV 3506 Natural Resource Ecology & Management	4
ENV 3513 Wildlife Ecology	4
ENV 3596 Land Conservation & Environmental Policy	3
ENV 3598 Geographic Information Systems	3
Botany Elective (2000 level or above)	3-4
ENV/BIOL Approved Electives (2000 level or above)	7

Concentration Hours: 35-36

Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 54-55

Sustainable Planning & Leadership Concentration

ENV 3596 Land Conservation & Environmental Policy	3
ENV 3598 Geographic Information Systems	3
ENV 3650 Sustainable Planning & Design	3
ENV Electives (any course 2000 level or above)	6

Students earning a concentration in Sustainable Planning & Leadership must earn a minor in a different field of study approved by program faculty (if a student earns a double major, the second major will count in place of the requirement for a minor):

Concentration Hours: 33-36

Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 52-55

ENVIRONMENT & SUSTAINABILITY Minor

Choose TWO of the follow:.....	6
ENV 1401 Principles of Water Resources	3
ENV 1402 Principles of Land Resources	3
ENV 1403 Principles of Air Resources.....	3
ENV 1404 Environmental Field & Skills Lab	1
ENV 1405 Environmental Leadership Seminar	1
Choose ONE Integrated Systems & Solutions Elective	3
ENV 3590 Topics in Integrated Systems & Solutions.....	3
ENV 3594 Environmental Health & Toxicology	3
Choose at least 7 hours from the following:	7
BIOL 3505 Conservation Biology	3
ENV 1406 Environmental Education & Communication	3
ENV 3506 Natural Resource Ecology & Management	4
ENV 3510 Selected Topics in the Environmental Sciences	1-4
ENV 3513 Wildlife Ecology	4
ENV 3594 Environmental Health & Toxicology	3
ENV 3596 Land Conservation & Environmental Policy	3
ENV 3598 Geographic Information Systems	3
ENV 3599 Intermediate GIS & Field GPS	3
ENV 3601 Outdoor Design & Leadership	3
ENV 3602 Environmental Professional Practice & Research	3
ENV 3603 Key Issues & Group Dynamics	3
ENV 3604 Methods of Teaching ENV Education	3
ENV 3650 Sustainable Planning & Design	3
ENV 4105 Environmental Science Seminar	1
ENV 4211 Practicum in Environmental Science	1-2
ENV 4221 Internship in Environment & Sustainability	1-2
ENV 4501 Capstone in Environment & Sustainability	1

Total: 18

ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE Courses

ENV 1110 TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE	1-4 hours
An introductory study of a topic selected from the environmental sciences.	
ENV 1111 EARTH SCIENCE	4 hours
An introduction to earth materials and land forms, the forces and processes shaping the earth's surface, and the interrelationships between the atmosphere and the earth. Lecture and laboratory.	
ENV 1112 ENVIRONMENTAL CONCEPTS AND ISSUES	3 hours
A study of broad issues of environmental science and the interaction of humans and the environment. Students may not receive credit for both ENV 1112 and ENV 1411.	
ENV 1125 CHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT	4 hours
Same as CHEM 1125. A study of environmental chemistry to include discussions of basic chemistry, toxins, meteorology, air pollution, ozone depletion, global warming, water supply, water pollution, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory.	

- ENV 1401 WATER: MANAGEMENT & ECOLOGY** 3 hours
A study of broad issues of environmental science and the interaction of humans and the environment through the lens of the sustainable use of water resources. Students may not receive credit for both ENV 1112 and ENV 1401.
- ENV 1402 LAND: MANAGEMENT & ECOLOGY** 3 hours
A study of broad issues of environmental science and the interaction of humans and the environment through the lens of the sustainable use of land resources.
- ENV 1403 AIR: ENERGY & CLIMATE CHANGE** 3 hours
A study of broad issues of environmental science and the interaction of humans and the environment with a focus on atmosphere, climate change and sustainable use of energy resources.
- ENV 1404 ENVIRONMENTAL FIELD & SKILLS LAB** 1 hour
A laboratory experience that provides students with an introduction to field and lab methods commonly used in the environmental sciences.
- ENV 1405 ENVIRONMENTAL LEADERSHIP SEMINAR** 1 hour
An introduction to the theories and practices of leadership and organizational behaviors in the environmental field. Through a series of discussions as well as individual and collaborative activities, participants will begin to understand and appreciate the challenges faced by environmental leaders.
- ENV 1406 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION & COMMUNICATION** 3 hours
A practical introduction to the strategies, methods, and tools of environmental education and communication. Students will investigate concepts that are foundational to environmental literacy. Students will complete initial requirements for North Carolina Environmental Education Certification and explore national competencies for leadership development in the field. Social media platforms will be used to elevate opportunities for networking, education, and marketing.
- ENV 1411 FUNDAMENTALS OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE** 4 hours
A course designed for Environmental Science majors in their first year. Lectures will examine some of the major areas in environmental science and employment opportunities that might exist. Lecture and laboratory. Students may not receive credit for both ENV 1112 and ENV 1411.
- ENV 1511 CONCEPTUAL INTEGRATED SCIENCE AND THE ENVIRONMENT** 3 hours
A study of basic principles and concepts of integrated science as seen through the lens of the environment.
- ENV 2475 TROPICAL BIOLOGY** 3 hours
An introduction to the biology of tropical ecosystems. Content may vary but typically will include a history of tropical plants and animals, tropical ecology, and conservation and sustainable use of tropical resources. Includes a trip to the tropics. Same as BIO 2475.
- ENV 3506 NATURAL RESOURCE ECOLOGY AND MANAGEMENT** 3 hours
A study of renewable natural resources from a holistic and management viewpoint, with a particular emphasis on the economic, policy and ethical dimensions. Topics include history of natural resource conservation and environmentalism in the US; conservation and management of soil, land, landscapes, forests, wildlife, biodiversity, and other resources; and public lands policy and management. Lecture and some field trips. Prerequisite: BIOL 1503 and either ENV 1112 or ENV 1401 or ENV 1402 or ENV 1403.
- ENV 3510 SELECTED TOPICS IN THE ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES** 1-4 hours
An advanced study of an environmental science topic. Topic is announced at Registration. Prerequisite: ENV 1411 and permission of Instructor.

ENV 3513 WILDLIFE ECOLOGY

4 hours

A study of how ecologists manage wild animals for the benefit of humans. Managed species include species that are hunted as well as species that are the target of non-consumptive uses. Topics include population dynamics, biodiversity, social and economic issues, and ecosystem management. In addition, the lab will emphasize field techniques and the data used to monitor and manage populations. Prerequisites: BIOL 1503 and ENV 1112, 1401, 1402, or 1403.

ENV 3567 ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION FOR SCIENCE PROFESSIONALS

2 hours

An overview of environmental education methods for science professionals including design of and participation in experiential learning programs that emphasize environmental and nature center education. Students receive credit toward state supported environmental education certification. Prerequisite: ENV 1411.

ENV 3590 SELECTED TOPICS IN INTEGRATED SYSTEMS & SOLUTIONS

3 hours

An advanced study of an environmental topic with an emphasis on using an integrated systems approach to identifying solutions to environmental challenges. Topic is announced at Registration. Prerequisite: ENV 1112, 1401, 1402, or 1403 and permission of instructor.

ENV 3594 ECOLOGICAL CHANGE AND HUMAN HEALTH

3 hours

A study of the principles and processes by which the environment affects human health, to include the examination of health consequences of alterations in global systems, regional ecosystem disruptions, the generation of toxic substances, and new infectious disease threats.

ENV 3596 FUNDAMENTALS OF LAND CONSERVATION

2 hours

An introduction to the fundamentals of land conservation drawing on a real world approach to conservation, including legal strategies used by nonprofit land trust, governmental policies pursued in the interest of resource protection, and ongoing land management programs. Lectures and student project. Prerequisite: ENV 1112 or ENV 1411.

ENV 3597 PLANNING FOR SUSTAINABLE COMMUNITIES

2 hours

An introductory look at the emerging field of planning for environmentally sustainable communities focusing on traditional government land use and environmental regulations, but also on private sector initiatives to create ecologically sensitive new developments. Lectures and several field trips. Prerequisite: ENV 1112 or ENV 1411.

ENV 3598 GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS (GIS)

3 hours

An examination of the theory and practice in the use of GIS for the biological and environmental sciences as students learn how to create maps, analyze spatial data, and create their own data from field observations, with emphasis on conservation-related applications.

ENV 3599 FIELD GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS)

3 hours

This course provides instruction in both the theory and practice of using GPS instrumentation and the incorporation of positional data into geographic information systems, for navigation, surveying or tracking. Prerequisite: ENV 3598.

ENV 3601 OUTDOOR DESIGN & LEADERSHIP

3 hours

A study of diverse settings and integrated learning strategies for excellence in environmental education. Students will design and participate in a variety of environmental education learning experiences including expeditionary science, placed-based, and field immersion experiences. Successful completion of this course will partially satisfy requirements for North Carolina Environmental Education Certification. Prerequisite: ENV 1406.

ENV 3602 ENVIRONMENTAL PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE & RESEARCH 3 hours
A study of the foundations and philosophical underpinnings of environmental education, as well as current trends and development of the field. Students will examine research methods in environmental education and evaluate professional resources using the national guidelines for environmental education materials. Successful completion of this course will partially satisfy requirements for North Carolina Environmental Education Certification. Prerequisite: ENV 1406.

ENV 3603 KEY ISSUES & GROUP DYNAMICS 3 hours
A study of experiential learning theory and effective outdoor facilitation strategies. Students will explore experiential education, learning styles, group dynamics and focused reflection to increase knowledge, develop skills, clarify values, and develop capacity to lead a community partnership project. This project will partially satisfy requirements for the North Carolina Environmental Education Certification Program. Prerequisite: ENV 1406

ENV 3604 METHODS OF TEACHING ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION 3 hours
A study of instructional strategies and teaching methods used in the development of age-appropriate activities for environmental education. Students will gain experience in program design and basic assessment strategies. Successful completion of this course will partially satisfy requirements for North Carolina Environmental Education Certification. Prerequisite: ENV 1406

ENV 3650 SUSTAINABLE PLANNING AND DESIGN 3 hours
A study of how we design and plan where we live and work and the communities in which we live in ways that lower our ecological footprint while creating healthier places to live. Prerequisite: ENV 1112, 1401, ENV 1402 or ENV 1403.

ENV 4105 ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SEMINAR 1 hour
Reports and discussions on various topics in environmental science presented by students and faculty. Prerequisite ENV 1112 or 1411 and Junior/Senior standing.

ENV 4211 PRACTICUM IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE 1-6 hours
Field experience in some aspect of Environmental Science with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction determined by the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisites: Permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.

ENV 4221 INTERNSHIP IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE 1-6 hours
Field experience in some aspect of Environmental Science with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisites: Permission of coordinating professor and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.

ENV 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE 3 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and conducted under a faculty advisor. Prerequisites: Junior standing in Environmental Science, Environmental Studies, Environmental Education, or Sustainable Business & Community Development, permission of coordinating professor and program head approval.

ENV 4501 CAPSTONE IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES 1 hour
A senior level seminar course for majors or minors that draws upon the knowledge and training the students brings from their academic experience in the major. Each year the course will approach a theme of broad interdisciplinary scope central to the Environmental Sciences. Prerequisites: ENV 1112 or 1411 and Senior Standing.

FORESTRY AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES - In cooperation with the School of Forestry and Environmental Studies at Duke University, Catawba College offers programs leading to graduate study in natural resources and the environment. The cooperative program combines liberal and professional education for students with interests in these fields.

Duke University accepts students from this program after three years of undergraduate study or upon completion of the baccalaureate degree. However, experience indicates that the program is best suited to students who have earned the Bachelor's degree. Prospective candidates should indicate to the Admissions Office that they wish to enroll in a Pre-Forestry/Environmental Studies program.

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professor: Miderski, *Chair*

Assistant Professors: Macri, Saner

Visiting Assistant Professor: Soo

The Department of Chemistry offers majors and a minor in Chemistry, and an interdisciplinary major in Biochemistry.

CHEMISTRY Major (B.A. Degree)

CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 2601, 2602 Organic Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 3501 Instrumental Analysis	4
CHEM 3511 Thermodynamics and Kinetics	4
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar	3
Electives from the following	6-8
CHEM 2570 Environmental Chemistry	
CHEM 3552 Biochemistry	
Biology elective (3000 level or above)	
MATH 1801 Calculus.....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I, II.....	8

Total: 53-55

CHEMISTRY Major (B.S. Degree)

CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 2501 Analytical Chemistry	4
CHEM 2601, 2602 Organic Chemistry I, II.....	8
CHEM 3501 Instrumental Analysis	4
CHEM 3511 Thermodynamics and Kinetics	4
CHEM 3512 Quantum Mechanics and Spectroscopy	4
CHEM 3521 Inorganic Chemistry	4
CHEM 3552 Biochemistry	4
CHEM 4100 Chemistry Research Seminar	3
MATH 1801 Calculus.....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I, II.....	8

Total: 59

BIOCHEMISTRY Major (B.S. Degree)

See **DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY** section for details.

CHEMISTRY Minor

CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
Electives in Chemistry (2000 level or above).....	12
	Total: 20

Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Chemistry must satisfy the requirements for the B.A/B.S. degree in Chemistry and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

CHEMISTRY Courses

CHEM 1101 CHEMISTRY AND SOCIETY

4 hours

A study of chemical phenomena, the role of chemistry in our lives, and the impact of chemistry on modern society, to include nuclear chemistry, energy sources, acids and bases, organic chemistry, biochemistry, drugs, toxins, and pollutants. Lecture and laboratory. Same as CHEM 1102 except for laboratory; student may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.

CHEM 1102 CHEMISTRY AND SOCIETY: LECTURE ONLY

3 hours

Same as CHEM 1101 except for laboratory; student may not receive credit for both courses.

CHEM 1104 PRINCIPLES OF CHEMISTRY

4 hours

A study of the principles of general, organic and biological chemistry with an emphasis on physiological applications. Students may not receive credit for CHEM 1501 and CHEM 1104. This course is intended primarily for nursing students and is not suitable for students who will need a full year of chemistry for admission to medical school or similar programs.

CHEM 1110 TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY

1-4 hours

A study of selected topics.

CHEM 1125 CHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT

4 hours

Same as ENV 1125. A study of environmental chemistry to include discussions of basic chemistry, toxins, meteorology, air pollution, ozone depletion, global warming, water supply, water pollution, solid waste management, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory.

CHEM 1135 FORENSIC SCIENCE: LECTURE ONLY

3 hours

A study of forensic science to include the investigation of physical evidence (e.g., petroleum products, accelerant residue, blood, DNA, and glass) encountered at crime scenes. Lecture only. Same as CHEM 1136 except for laboratory; students may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.

CHEM 1136 FORENSIC SCIENCE

4 hours

A study of forensic science to include investigation of physical evidence (e.g. petroleum products, accelerant residue, blood, DNA, and glass) encountered at crime scenes. Lecture and laboratory. Same as CHEM 1135 except for laboratory; students may not receive credit for both courses. For non-science majors only.

CHEM 1501 GENERAL CHEMISTRY I	4 hours
A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, nomenclature, stoichiometry, thermochemistry, gases, bonding, and periodicity. Lecture and Laboratory.	
CHEM 1502 GENERAL CHEMISTRY II	4 hours
A study of the fundamental principles of chemistry, including liquid/solid states, solutions, kinetics, equilibrium, acids and bases, thermodynamics, oxidation-reduction, and electrochemistry. Lecture and Laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1501.	
CHEM 2110 INTERMEDIATE TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY	1-4 hours
A study of selected topics in chemistry at the intermediate level.	
CHEM 2501 ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY	4 hours
A study of theory and practice of quantitative chemical analysis, to include gravimetric and volumetric methods and elementary spectroscopic and chromatographic techniques with emphasis on solution equilibrium. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.	
CHEM 2570 ENVIRONMENTAL CHEMISTRY	4 hours
Same as ENV2570. A study of the chemistry of the environment applying the principles of chemistry to such topics as atmospheric chemistry, air pollution, water chemistry, water pollution, hazardous chemicals, and hazardous waste management. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.	
CHEM 2601 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY I	4 hours
A study of the structure, classification, properties, and reactions of hydrocarbons (both aliphatic and aromatic), organic halides and alcohols. The stereochemistry of organic compounds will also be studied. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 1502.	
CHEM 2602 ORGANIC CHEMISTRY II	4 hours
A study of the structure, classification, properties, and reactions of oxygen- and nitrogen-containing organic compounds. The spectroscopic behavior of organic compounds will also be studied. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: CHEM 2601.	
CHEM 3501 INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS	4 hours
A study of the theory and practice of modern instrumental methods of analysis to include sample preparation, UV-Vis, IR, Raman, fluorescence, atomic absorption and emission, gas and liquid chromatography, electro-analytical techniques, and mass spectrometry. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: CHEM 2501 and CHEM 2602.	
CHEM 3511 THERMODYNAMICS AND KINETICS	4 hours
A study of concentration, time, and energy changes in chemical systems and reactions. Includes theory and applications in chemical kinetics, reaction dynamics, thermodynamics, and equilibria. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: CHEM 1502, MATH 1801, PHYS 2521.	
CHEM 3512 QUANTUM MECHANICS AND SPECTROSCOPY	4 hours
A study of the quantum behavior of chemical systems. Includes theory and applications in quantum mechanics and spectroscopy. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: CHEM 1502, MATH 1802, PHYS 2522.	
CHEM 3521 INORGANIC CHEMISTRY	4 hours
A study of the structure, properties, and reactions of inorganic and organometallic compounds. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisites: CHEM 2602 and CHEM 3512.	

CHEM 3552 BIOCHEMISTRY 4 hours
Same as BIOL 3552. An introduction to the chemistry of cellular processes, to include protein conformation and function, the generation and storage of metabolic energy, and the biosynthesis of important cellular structures as the main themes. The course will include a seminar emphasizing representative case studies involving the clinical application of biochemical knowledge. Prerequisite: CHEM 2602.

CHEM 3560 ADVANCED TOPICS IN CHEMISTRY 1-4 hours
Study of a topic selected by the department focusing on a specialized area of study of chemistry.

CHEM 4100 CHEMISTRY RESEARCH SEMINAR 3 hours
Skills in the area of chemical research will be developed. The student will be exposed to the chemical literature, research techniques, research safety, development of research questions, and approaches to research. The student will be expected to product both written and oral research reports. Lecture and laboratory.

CHEM 4201 CHEMISTRY PRACTICUM 1-6 hours
A participatory study of a subject under the supervision and guidance of persons in an off-campus situation. Prerequisites: Junior standing and departmental approval. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the practicum is to be undertaken.

CHEM 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY 1-6 hours
A research project carried out by a student under the direction of one of the members of the chemistry department faculty. This course may be repeated for credit (subject to the college-wide limit of 9 hours of independent study).

PHYSICS Courses

PHYS 1110 TOPICS IN PHYSICS 1-4 hours
A study of selected topics.

PHYS 1501 ASTRONOMY 3 hours
A study of the characteristics, composition, and structure of the extraterrestrial universe, with emphasis on understanding the physical laws which govern its behavior.

PHYS 1521 METEOROLOGY 3 hours
A study of the properties, structure, and dynamics of the lower atmosphere. The physical laws which govern weather and climate will be studied.

PHYS 2521 GENERAL PHYSICS I 4 hours
An algebra-based introduction to Newtonian mechanics, conservation laws, motion, energy, and mechanical and thermal properties of matter. This course emphasizes quantitative problem-solving that requires mathematical skills comparable to MATH Pre-Calculus, Lecture and laboratory.

PHYS 2522 GENERAL PHYSICS II 4 hours
An algebra-based introduction to wave motion, sound, light, electricity, magnetism, and nuclear processes. This course emphasizes quantitative problem-solving that requires mathematical skills comparable to MATH 1516 Pre-Calculus, Lecture and laboratory.

PHYS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY 1-6 hours
A research project in the area of Physics carried out by the student under the direction of one of the members of the Chemistry and Physics Department faculty. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.

PRE-MEDICINE AND PRE-HEALTH PROFESSIONS

Pre-Medical Program - The Pre-Med Program is designed to fulfill the requirements of a major course of study while preparing the student for entrance into medical, dental or veterinary school.

The student applying to medical, dental or veterinary school should present a strong foundation in the natural sciences, as well as a Liberal education in the social sciences and humanities. It is not required that a student major in science; however, there are a minimum number of science courses which must be completed: Molecules and Cells, Structure and Function of Organisms, General Chemistry I & II, Organic Chemistry I & II, and General Physics I & II. In addition, the following courses are strongly recommended: General Psychology, Analytical Chemistry, Genetics, Cell Biology, Animal Physiology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and Immunology, Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy, and Introduction to Statistics. (Animal Parasitology would be recommended for Veterinary School). Selection of courses should be done in consultation with the Pre-Med Committee. Most Pre-Med students at Catawba College major in either Biology or Chemistry. The sequence of courses in these departments should include the required and recommended courses for admission into medical, dental, or veterinary school.

The process outlined below should be followed by students who plan to attend medical, dental, or veterinary school.

1. The student registers with the Pre-Medical Committee. The student is interviewed by a committee member at that time and is advised of the basic requirements for entrance into medical, dental or veterinary school, and of the program at Catawba College.
2. Students are encouraged to meet with the Pre-Medical committee member each semester in order that the student's progress may be monitored.
3. The student takes the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT), Graduate Record Exam (GRE) (Veterinary Medicine), or the Dental Aptitude Test (DAT) during the Spring Semester of his/her junior year.
4. The Committee interviews the student late in the Spring Semester of his/her junior year and prepares a committee letter of recommendation.
5. The student applies to medical, dental or veterinary schools during the summer before his/her senior year.

Allied Health Professions Program - The Allied Health Professions Program is designed to fulfill the requirements of a major course of study while preparing the student for entrance into various colleges of health-related professions and colleges of basic medical sciences.

Guidance is given to students interested in applying to professional and graduate programs in the fields of optometry, podiatry, osteopathy, physical therapy, dental hygiene, physician's assistant, health administration, pharmacology, and public health, as well as many others.

Admission tests such as the Allied Health Admission Test, the Optometry College Admission Test (OCAT), or the Pharmacy College Admission Test (PCAT) are usually taken during the spring semester of the junior year. Required courses for admission vary with each discipline; therefore, the student's course of study should be constructed in consultation with the Pre-Med Committee. Generally recommended courses include Genetics, Microbiology, Cell Biology, Animal Physiology and Comparative Anatomy or Human Anatomy and Physiology, two years of Chemistry including Organic Chemistry, and one year of Mathematics including Statistics.

As soon as a student decides upon his/her interest in Pre-Medical or Allied Health Profession studies, he/she should contact the chairperson of the Pre-Med Committee. The Pre-Med Committee advises the student, supplies information, conducts interviews of potential applicants, and forwards recommendations to the professional or graduate schools on behalf of the qualified students.

Contact Dr. Richard Macri (Chair, Pre-Medical Committee) for more information on the Pre-Medical or Allied Health Professions Programs.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professor: Fuller

Associate Professors: Anderson, Grant, *Chair*

Assistant Professors: Butler, Rudolph, Schroeder

Visiting Assistant Professor: Gilstrap

LITERATURE Major (B.A.)

ENGL 2211 Major British Writers 1300-1800	3
ENGL 2212 Major British Writers 1800-1950	3
ENGL 2215 Major American Writers: Beginnings to 1890	3
ENGL 2216 Major American Writers: 1890-1950	3
One of the following:	3
ENGL 3319 Shakespeare and Tudor Drama	
ENGL 3320 Shakespeare and Stuart Drama	
ENGL 3201 English Grammar	3
ENGL 3803 Literary Criticism	3
ENGL 4101 English Seminar	3
Electives (5 courses)	15
Maximum of two Creative Writing or Linguistics courses.	
Maximum of one 1000-level literature course, normally taken by the end of the sophomore year.	

Total: 36

WRITING Major (B. A.)

Three literature courses:

One survey course (ENGL 2211, 2212, 2214)	3
One twentieth-century literature course	3
One elective in literature	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar OR ENGL 4801 Language and Society	3
ENGL 4101 English Seminar	3
Two electives at the 3000 level or higher	6
Four of the following Writing Courses:	12
ENGL 3305 Creative Writing: Poetry	
ENGL 3306 Creative Writing: Prose Fiction	
ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Non-fiction	
ENGL 3308 Professional/technical writing	
ENGL 3361 Topics in Writing	
TA 2444 Playwriting	
One of the following courses	3
ENGL 4201 Practicum (in writing and/or editing)	
ENGL 4301 Independent Study (in writing)	
ENGL 4401 Internship (in writing and/or editing)	
One additional 3000 level writing course	

Total: 36

Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in English must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in Literature and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Teacher candidates are strongly encouraged to include ENGL 2219 African-American Writers in their program and to take COMM 1110 Introduction to Mass Media as a general education requirement. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

ENGLISH Minor

One literature course at the 1000 level or higher	3
ENGL 1111, 1112, 1114, 1421, or any 2000 or 3000 literature course	
Four literature courses at the 2000 level or higher	12
One other course in either writing or literature (excluding ENGL 1101, 1102, 1103, or 2111)	3
	Total: 18

CREATIVE WRITING Minor

Three electives in literature.....	9
Three of the following courses	9
ENGL 3305 Creative Writing: Poetry	
ENGL 3306 Creative Writing: Prose Fiction ENGL 3307 Creative Writing: Non-fiction TA 2444 Playwriting	
ENGL 4301 Independent Study (in writing)	
	Total: 18 hours

ENGLISH Courses

ENGL 0103 ENGLISH PROFICIENCY	0 hours
Workshops and individualized tutoring sessions to provide instruction and practice in composing, revising, and editing.	
ENGL 1101 INTRODUCTION TO COLLEGE READING AND WRITING	3 hours
This course provides intensive writing instruction and emphasizes the process of writing. Students compose primarily short informative, comparative, expressive, and/or summative writing. Special attention is paid to organizing essays and paragraphs for clarity and coherence.	
ENGL 1103 CRITICAL READING AND WRITING	3 hours
An applied rhetoric course focusing on intensive practice in basic concepts of written communication; active reading skills; research strategies; MLA documentation conventions; principles of organization and coherence; prewriting, drafting, and revising practices; and surface correctness of sentences. Prerequisite: ENGL 1101 or placement.	
ENGL 1111 INTRODUCTION TO POETRY	3 hours
An introduction to the basic elements of poetry and their relevance to understanding, enjoying and appreciating the various themes, meters, and forms of poetry.	
ENGL 1112 INTRODUCTION TO FICTION	3 hours
An introduction to the short story and the novel as art forms.	
ENGL 1114 READING LITERATURE	3 hours
An introduction to literature emphasizing close reading of a variety of texts. Each section is designed around a topic or theme selected by the instructor.	
ENGL 1305 INTRODUCTION TO CREATIVE WRITING	3 hours
A workshop course introducing the techniques of writing in three out of four genres (poetry, fiction, creative nonfiction, and/or playwriting).	
ENGL 1421 ANALYSIS OF DRAMATIC LITERATURE	3 hours
Same as TA 1421. The characteristics and development of major styles and forms in dramatic literature.	

ENGL 2111 READING AND WRITING ARGUMENTS	3 hours
The study and practice of reading and writing arguments. Emphasis on the essay with attention to grammar, structure, style, and research skills. Prerequisite: 24 hours of academic credit, including credit for ENGL 1102 or ENGL 1103; or placement.	
ENGL 2150 TUTORING WRITING: THEORY AND PRACTICE	1 hour
An introduction to tutoring theory and pedagogy emphasizing applications in writing center tutorials. This course is required of first-time tutors who have been hired to work in the Writing Center and cannot be used toward General Education, Prerequisite: Permission of the Instructor. (S-U grading)	
ENGL 2211 MAJOR BRITISH WRITERS: 1300 – 1800	3 hours
A study of major British writers from Chaucer to Johnson.	
ENGL 2212 MAJOR BRITISH WRITERS: 1800 – 1950	3 hours
A study of major British writers from Wordsworth to Auden.	
ENGL 2214 MAJOR AMERICAN WRITERS	3 hours
A study of major American writers from the pre-colonial period to the mid-twentieth Century.	
ENGL 2215 MAJOR AMERICAN WRITERS: Beginnings to 1890	3 hours
A study of major American writers of the 19th century, Poe through Twain.	
ENGL 2216 MAJOR AMERICAN WRITERS: 1890 - 1950	3 hours
A study of major American writers of the 20th century, James through Faulkner.	
ENGL 2218 WORLD WRITERS: NON-WESTERN PERSPECTIVE	3 hours
A study of world writers in translation, with attention to non-western approaches to “universal” ideas, values, and their consequences, as well as contrasting interpretations of aesthetic experience.	
ENGL 2219 AFRICAN-AMERICAN WRITERS	3 hours
A study of major African-American writers from the eighteenth through twentieth centuries. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3201 ENGLISH GRAMMAR	3 hours
A study of the terminology and rules of standard English grammar with attention to evaluating speech and text for adherence to standard, representing syntactic structures, and developing syntactic versatility.	
ENGL 3305 CREATIVE WRITING: POETRY	3 hours
Guidance and experimentation in the processes of producing, revising, and evaluating poetry. Prerequisite: permission of the Instructor.	
ENGL 3306 CREATIVE WRITING: PROSE FICTION	3 hours
Guidance and experimentation in the processes of producing, revising, and evaluating short fiction and other prose forms. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.	
ENGL 3307 CREATIVE WRITING: NON-FICTION	3 hours
Guidance and experimentation in the process of producing, revising, and evaluating non-fiction prose.	
ENGL 3308 PROFESSIONAL AND TECHNICAL WRITING	3 hours
An introduction to the rhetorical contexts and genres of professional and technical communication, with emphasis on the production, revision, and editing of workplace documents.	

ENGL 3314 MEDIEVAL LITERATURE	3 hours
A study of the literature of Medieval England, to include the Arthurian legends, Chaucer and the Chaucerians, lyrics, and drama. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3319 SHAKESPEARE AND TUDOR DRAMA	3 hours
An intensive study of Shakespeare's comedies and histories with some attention to the works of other Tudor playwrights.	
ENGL 3320 SHAKESPEARE AND STUART DRAMA	3 hours
An intensive study of Shakespeare's tragedies and romances with some attention to the works of other Stuart playwrights.	
ENGL 3321 SEVENTEENTH CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE	3 hours
A study of representative writers of the 1600's to include Jonson, Bacon, Donne and the metaphysical poets, the Cavalier poets, and Milton. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3327 ROMANTIC LITERATURE	3 hours
A study of the works of representative Romantic writers, with special attention to Blake, Coleridge, Wordsworth, Byron, Keats, Shelley, and selected prose writers. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3328 VICTORIAN LITERATURE	3 hours
A study of the works of representative Victorian writers, with special attention to Tennyson, Browning, and Arnold and selected prose writers and minor poets. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3353 20th CENTURY BRITISH POETRY AND PROSE	3 hours
A study of modern and contemporary British poetry and prose. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3354 CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN POETRY AND PROSE	3 hours
A study of modern and contemporary American poetry and prose. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3360 TOPICS IN LITERATURE	3 hours
A study of selected topics. Topics will change from year to year to meet the needs of the department.	
ENGL 3361 TOPICS IN WRITING	3 hours
A study of selected topics in writing. Topics will vary to meet the needs of the department.	
ENGL 3370 MAJOR WORLD WRITERS	3 hours
A study of major world writers in translation. Attention to the phenomenon of translation will undergird language study. Guiding questions will focus student attention upon pertinent universal ideas, values, and their consequences. Attention to genres and their elements will emphasize the integrated nature of aesthetic experience.	
ENGL 3803 LITERARY CRITICISM	3 hours
A study of the criticism focusing on the main theoretical perspectives of the Twentieth Century, beginning with the New Criticism, with an emphasis on both major texts and applied readings. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3831 THE ENGLISH NOVEL	3 hours
A study of the English novel from its inception to the end of the Victorian period. (Offered in alternate years.)	
ENGL 3832 THE AMERICAN NOVEL	3 hours
A study of selected American novels from Hawthorne through Faulkner. (Offered in alternate years.)	

ENGL 4101 ENGLISH SEMINAR	3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.	
ENGL 4201 PRACTICUM	1-6 hours
Approved projects or field experience following a contractual plan approved by the Department Chair.	
ENGL 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ENGLISH	1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.	
ENGL 4401 INTERNSHIP	1-4 hours
A field experience related to English study with the formal evaluation, supervision and direction provided by an outside agency in collaboration with the coordinating professor and student. Prerequisites: formalized plan, permission of coordinating professor and department chair.	
ENGL 4801 LANGUAGE AND SOCIETY	3 hours
A study of the dialects of English and of the mechanisms by which variants of a language become differentiated over time and space and as a consequence of social, political, economic, and physical barriers.	

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Professor: Freeze

Associate Professor: Musumeci, *Chair*

The study of history at Catawba College focuses on more than just the gathering of facts; the study of history involves such liberal arts characteristics as communication skills, critical thinking, information research and synthesis, and analytical and problem-solving techniques in a variety of areas (most notably American and European history) and eras (from ancient to modern times). Students who major in history focus their core studies on European and American history, as well as in the research methods of historiography. Majors can then select elective hours to focus their interests and areas.

HISTORY Major (B.A. Degree)

HIST 1112 The Emerging Western World	3
HIST 1113 The Modern Western World	3
HIST 1114 The Contemporary World.....	3
HIST 1201 Survey of American History I	3
HIST 1202 Survey of American History II	3
HIST 3000 Historiography	3
Electives in History—any level.....	6
Electives in History—3000 or 4000 level	9
Total: 33	

Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in History and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1112, 1113, 1114, 1201, 1202, 2400; ECON 1901; EDUC 2105; POLS 1101; SOC 1101 or 1501. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

HISTORY Minor

HIST 3000 Historiography	3
Electives in History - 3000 or 4000 level.....	15
	Total: 18

HISTORY Courses

HIST 1112 THE EMERGING WESTERN WORLD 3 hours
A study of the evolution of ideas and institutions which shaped western civilization from prehistory through the Renaissance.

HIST 1113 THE MODERN WESTERN WORLD 3 hours
A study of the evolution of ideas and institutions from the Reformation to the Twenty-First Century.

HIST 1114 THE CONTEMPORARY WORLD 3 hours
A survey of the history of the world from 1900 to the present, with emphasis on the interaction of western and non-western civilizations.

HIST 1201 SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY I 3 hours
A survey of the political, constitutional, economic, and intellectual development of the United States from the Colonial period to 1877.

HIST 1202 SURVEY OF AMERICAN HISTORY II 3 hours
A survey of the political, constitutional, economic, and intellectual development of the United States from 1877 to the present.

HIST 1300 ANCIENT EASTERN CIVILIZATIONS 3 hours
A study of pre-colonial India, China, and Japan from 3000 B.C. to the 19th Century A.D.

HIST 1310 AFRICA IN WORLD HISTORY 3 hours
A study of the evolution of Africa from prehistory to the present.

HIST 1400 TOPICS IN NON-WESTERN HISTORY 3 hours
An investigation of a selected topic in the development of the non-Western world.

HIST 2100 TOPICS IN HISTORY 3 hours
An investigation of a selected topic or period in history.

HIST 2150 MODERN CHINA 3 hours
A study of the history of China from the mid-nineteenth century to the present, with emphasis on the period of communist rule.

HIST 2200 HISTORY OF BRITAIN 3 hours
A survey of the history of Britain from its prehistoric origins to the present, emphasizing its cultural, religious, and legal traditions. (Offered in alternate years).

HIST 2250 HISTORY OF MODERN RUSSIA 3 hours
A survey of the development of Russia in the modern era with particular emphasis on the Soviet and post-Soviet periods.

HIST 2300 AMERICAN BUSINESS HISTORY	3 hours
A comprehensive survey of the major developments in American business from colonial to contemporary times, with special emphasis given entrepreneurial success patterns.	
HIST 2301 ANCIENT POLITICAL THEORY	3 hours
A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization, e.g., Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine and St. Thomas. (Same as PHIL 2060 and POLS 2300).	
HIST 2310 MODERN POLITICAL THEORY	3 hours
A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization and political thought, e.g., Machiavelli, Bodin, Hobbes, Harrington, Locke and Rousseau. (Same as POLS 2310 and PHIL 2400).	
HIST 2400 NORTH CAROLINA HISTORY	3 hours
A study of the history of North Carolina from the founding of the colony to the present.	
HIST 2545 AMERICA SINCE 1945	3 hours
A study of the political, economic, and social development of the United States since the end of World War II to the present, with particular attention given to the Cold War era, the modern civil rights movement, and the impact of globalization on the United States.	
HIST 3000 HISTORIOGRAPHY	3 hours
An examination of the methodological and philosophical concerns of history as these have been viewed by historians from Herodotus to Braudel. Same as PHIL 3060.	
HIST 3100 ADVANCED TOPICS IN HISTORY	3 hours
An investigation of a selected topic or period in history. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.	
HIST 3210 MYTHOLOGY AND FINE ARTS	3 hours
A study of Greco-Roman mythology and the fine arts from prehistory to the present.	
HIST 3220 ANCIENT GREECE	3 hours
A study of ancient Greece from prehistory through the Hellenistic era.	
HIST 3230 ANCIENT ROME	3 hours
A study of ancient Rome from prehistory through the Fall.	
HIST 3240 THE RENAISSANCE	3 hours
A study of the European Renaissance, 1300-1600.	
HIST 3250 HISTORY OF MODERN GERMANY	3 hours
A study of the history of Germany since 1815, with particular attention to political and economic developments. Prerequisite: HIST 1113.	
HIST 3260 WAR AND PEACE	3 hours
A study of the history of war and peace from prehistory to the present.	

HIST 3300 AMERICAN DIPLOMATIC HISTORY	3 hours
A survey of American foreign policy from our national beginnings to the present with concentration on diplomatic relations since 1900.	
HIST 3310 COLONIAL AMERICA	3 hours
A comparative survey of the different cultural groups that contributed to the establishment of British North America as well as colonial developments from economic and political points of view. Prerequisite: HIST 1201.	
HIST 3320 AMERICAN CIVIL WAR	3 hours
A thorough and multifaceted examination of the causes, conflicts, and resolutions of the war and the Reconstruction period.	
HIST 3329 HIGHWAY 29	3 hours
An inquiry into the "on the road" theme of American history, particularly aimed at examining the legacy of Jeffersonism in the quotidian character of the roadside. Prerequisite: HIST 1201 and 1202 (Offered in alternate years).	
HIST 3360 THE SOUTH	3 hours
A study of the American South, its history, its culture, its attitudes, and its traditions. (Offered in alternate years).	
HIST 3500 THE VIETNAM WAR	3 hours
A study of the causes, course, and effects of the Vietnam War in the context of recent world and American history.	
HIST 3525 AMERICAN CIVIL WRONGS AND RIGHTS	3 hours
A study of the eras of slavery, emancipation and the Reconstruction era, segregation, and the Jim Crow era, and the 20th Century civil rights movement in the United States, with a focus on the political, legal, and social dimensions. Same as POLS 3525.	
HIST 4101 SEMINAR	1-3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior standing and 12 hours of History.	
HIST 4201 PRACTICUM	1-6 hours
An individual program designed to provide training and experience in such areas as archival organization and management, editing, historical preservation and restoration, and museology.	
HIST 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY	1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.	

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Professors: Baker, Brown, Zerger

Associate Professors: Hunt; S. Sullivan, *Chair*

Instructor: J. Sullivan

The Department of Mathematics offers majors in Mathematics, Computer Science, and Mathematical Finance, and a minor in Mathematics.

MATHEMATICS Major (B.A. Degree)

MATH 1801 1802 Calculus, Intermediate Calculus.....	8
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics	3
MATH 2602 Introduction to Structured Programming.....	3
MATH 2801 Multivariable Calculus	3
MATH 2900 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs.....	3
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra.....	3
MATH 3533 Abstract Algebra	3
MATH 3541 Advanced Calculus.....	3
MATH 4400 Capstone Experience	3
Electives from mathematics at or above 3000 level.....	9
	Total: 41

COMPUTER SCIENCE Major (B.S. Degree)

MATH 1601 Principles of Mathematics	3
MATH 1801 Calculus.....	4
MATH 1802 Intermediate Calculus.....	4
MATH 2900 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs.....	3
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra.....	3
MATH 3521 Mathematical Statistics	3
CS 2602 Introduction to Structured Programming.....	3
CS 2505 Application Program Development	3
CS 2512 Hardware and Systems Software.....	3
MATH 3515 Numerical Analysis.....	3
CS 2550 Object-Oriented Design and Programming	3
CS 3510 Database Development	3
CS 3512 Computer Networking and Security	3
CS 4400 Capstone Experience	3
Two Electives from the following:	6
MATH 3531 Differential Equations.....	3
MATH 2801 Multivariable Calculus	3
CS 4101 Computer Science Seminar.....	1-3
CS 4401 Experiential Learning	1-6
	Total: 50

MATHEMATICS Major (B.S. Degree)

MATH 1801, 1802 Calculus, Intermediate Calculus.....	8
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics	3
MATH 2602 Introduction to Structured Programming.....	3
MATH 2801 Multivariable Calculus	3
MATH 2900 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs.....	3
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra.....	3
MATH 3533 Abstract Algebra	3
MATH 3541 Advanced Calculus.....	3
MATH 4400 Capstone Experience	3
Electives in Mathematics at or above 3000 level	9
One of the following tracks:	6-8
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I and II	
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I and II	
ACC 1901, 1902 Principles of Accounting I and II	
ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Macroeconomics and Principles of Microeconomics	

Total: 47-49

MATHEMATICAL FINANCE Major (B.S. Degree)

MATH 1801, 1802 Calculus, Intermediate Calculus.....	8
MATH 2602 Introduction to Structured Programming.....	3
MATH 2801 Multivariable Calculus	3
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra.....	3
MATH 3521 Mathematical Statistics	3
MATH 3531 Differential Equations.....	3
MATH 4400 Capstone Experience	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
ECON 1902 Principles of Microeconomics.....	3
ECON 2901 Money and Banking.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance	3
FIN 3402 Capital Markets	3
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3

Total: 44

MATHEMATICS Minor

MATH 1601 Principles of Mathematics	3
MATH 1801, 1802 Calculus, Intermediate Calculus.....	8
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics	3
Electives in Mathematics courses at or above 2600	3
Electives in Mathematics courses at or above 3000	3

Total: 20

Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Mathematics must satisfy the requirements for the B.A./B.S. degree in Mathematics and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: MATH 3535 and MATH 1132 OR MATH 3521. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

COMPUTER SCIENCE Courses

CS 2505 APPLICATION PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT

3 hours

A study of the design, programming, testing and implementation of information system applications using structured and object- oriented design principles. Programming logic is covered. Same as IS 2505.

CS 2512 HARDWARE AND SYSTEMS SOFTWARE

3 hours

A study of hardware/software technology, including tradeoffs in computer architecture for effective use in a business environment, installation and configuration of system architecture for single, central and networked computing systems, as well as single and multiuser operating systems. Same as IS 2512.

CS 2550 OBJECT-ORIENTED DESIGN AND PROGRAMMING

3 hours

A study of object-oriented application development, covering object-oriented analysis, design, and programming using a specific object-oriented language(s) for application development. Mobile application and web development topics are included. Prerequisite: IS 2505. Same as IS 2550.

CS 2602 INTRODUCTION TO STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING

3 hours

The initial programming course, to include control structures, stepwise refinements, top down analysis, data types, file structures, string manipulation, and arrays. Prerequisite: MATH 1801 or MATH 1701. Same as MATH 2602.

CS 3510 INTRODUCTION TO DATABASES

3 hours

This course covers database design, development and the use of database management systems for applications. Data mining and data warehousing topics are introduced. Same as IS 3510.

CS 3512 COMPUTER NETWORKING AND SECURITY

3 hours

Fundamental principles of networking, including such topics as network analysis, design, implementation, security and management. Prerequisite: IS 2501 OR IS 2505 OR IS 3510 OR MATH 2602. Same as IS 3512.

CS 4400 CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE

3 hours

A capstone experience for advanced Computer Science majors to integrate content learned in courses spanning the major, including analysis, synthesis and evaluation of learned knowledge, in a project having a professional focus and effective communication of the results of the study. Course requirements also include a satisfactory score on a major field achievement test. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Computer Science Major. Same as MATH 4400.

CS 4101 COMPUTER SCIENCE SEMINAR

1-3 hours

Reading, discussion, and projects on a topic in Computer Science selected by the department. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Standing. Same as IS 4101.

CS 4401 EXPERIENTIAL LEARNING

1-6 hours

A reality-based, outside-of-the-classroom experience, under the supervision of a faculty member. This experience may include practicum, internship, service learning, study abroad, computer simulation, or other similar approved experience. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor. Same as CA 4401 and MGT 4401.

MATHEMATICS Courses

MATH 1000 ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA

3 hours

A study of fundamental concepts in basic mathematics, including fractions, factoring, graphing variables, inequalities, equations, real numbers, and functions, for students deficient in high school mathematics required for college admission. (Cannot be used for distribution requirement.) *Hours do not count towards 120-hour graduation requirement. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)

- MATH 1050 COLLEGE ALGEBRA** 3 hours
A rigorous and quick-paced study of the algebraic properties of the real numbers, including equations (linear and quadratic) and inequalities, functions (polynomials, rational, exponential, and logarithmic), and systems of equations.
- MATH 1100 MODERN MATHEMATICS** 3 hours
An introduction to mathematical models including topics such as graph theory, scheduling problems, linear programming, coding theory, voting techniques, symmetry and patterns, consumer finance models, and logic.
- MATH 1105 CULTURAL MATHEMATICS** 3 hours
A study of how mathematical ideas play a role in non-traditional societies, to include graph theory, logic and set theory, symmetry and patterns, group theory, and game theory applied to areas such as religion, social relations, art, calendar modeling, and storytelling aspects.
- MATH 1110 TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS** 3 hours
A study of selected topics from a cross-disciplinary perspective.
- MATH 1120 SURVEY OF MATHEMATICS I** 3 hours
A broad study of number sense including set theory, logic, systems of numeration, number theory and the real number system, and basic algebra, graphs and functions. A student will not receive General Education credit in Math for both MATH 1120 and MATH 1100.
- MATH 1121 SURVEY OF MATHEMATICS II** 3 hours
A broad study of patterns in math, including systems of equations, the metric system, intuitive geometry, modular arithmetic, probability and statistics. This course is required of Elementary Education majors and Middle School Math majors.
- MATH 1132 INTRODUCTION TO STATISTICS** 3 hours
An introduction to elementary statistics, including topics such as normal distribution, histograms, mean, standard deviations, confidence intervals, and hypothesis testing techniques.
- MATH 1516 PRE-CALCULUS** 3 hours
A rigorous and quick-paced study of the structure and algebraic properties of the real numbers, including equations (linear and quadratic) and inequalities, functions (polynomials, rational, exponential, and logarithmic), systems of equations, and trigonometric functions (including angles, measurements, and right triangle trigonometry). Cannot be taken if credit has already been received for MATH 1801. This course is intended (and prerequisite) for those students who plan on taking either MATH 1701 or MATH 1801.
- MATH 1601 PRINCIPLES OF MATHEMATICS** 3 hours
A study of the foundations of modern mathematics, including concepts which may be taken from the areas of graph theory, combinatorics and counting techniques, topology (including non-Euclidean geometry), mathematical modeling, linear algebra, modern algebra, and number theory.
- MATH 1701 APPLIED CALCULUS** 3 hours
This course will illustrate methods for solving problems typically encountered in the social, natural, and life sciences and in business. Emphasis is on application rather than formal theory.
- MATH 1801 CALCULUS** 4 hours
A study of the calculus of functions of a single variable. Topics may include techniques and application of differentiation, basic techniques of integration, applications of integration, elementary numerical integration, improper integrals, and l'Hopital's Rule.

MATH 1802 INTERMEDIATE CALCULUS

4 hours

A continuation of the study of the calculus of functions of a single variable. Topics may include more advanced techniques of integration, infinite sequences and series, power series, (including Taylor and Maclaurin series), parametric equations and polar coordinates. Prerequisite: MATH 1801.

MATH 2535 HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS

3 hours

A historical integration of mathematical ideas, content, settings and biography, with particular attention to values of invention, creativity and application, as well as the influence of classical mathematics on recent developments. Prerequisite: MATH 1801 or MATH 1701.

MATH 2602 INTRODUCTION TO STRUCTURED PROGRAMMING

3 hours

The initial programming course, to include control structures, stepwise refinements, top down analysis, data types, file structures, string manipulation, and arrays. Prerequisite: MATH 1801 or MATH 1701. Same as CS 2602.

MATH 2801 MULTIVARIABLE CALCULUS

3 hours

A study of the calculus of functions of two or more variables and of vector-valued functions. Topics may include techniques and applications of differentiation, techniques and applications of iterated integrals, line integrals and surface integrals, Green's Theorem, Stoke's Theorem and the Divergence Theorem. Prerequisite: MATH 1802.

MATH 2900 INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL PROOFS

3 hours

An introduction to reading and writing mathematical proofs. Proof techniques and methods will be applied in areas that may include logic, sets, relations, functions, continuity, convergence, and countability arguments. Prerequisites: MATH 1801 or MATH 1701.

MATH 3501 LINEAR ALGEBRA

3 hours

A study of the theory and applications of vector spaces, linear transformations, and matrices. Prerequisite: MATH 1801 or MATH 1701.

MATH 3515 NUMERICAL ANALYSIS

3 hours

An introduction to numerical methods utilizing the computer, including the solution of a system of linear equations, solution of non-linear equations, numerical differentiation and integration. Prerequisites: MATH 2602.

MATH 3521 MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS

3 hours

A study of the theory and applications of probability and statistics, including discrete and continuous probability models and hypothesis testing. Prerequisite: MATH 1802.

MATH 3531 DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

3 hours

A study of the methods of solution of ordinary differential equations, linear differential equations with constant coefficients, non-homogenous equations, inverse differential operators and transforms. Prerequisite: MATH 1802.

MATH 3533 ABSTRACT ALGEBRA

3 hours

A study of basic algebraic structures, including groups, rings, and fields. Prerequisite: MATH 2900 and MATH 3501.

MATH 3535 COLLEGE GEOMETRY

3 hours

A thorough study of Euclidean Geometry including Euclidean constructions and proof for polygons and circles involving congruence, area, loci, proportion and similarity. The study will also include Non-Euclidean Geometries. Prerequisite: MATH 2900.

MATH 3541 ADVANCED CALCULUS

3 hours

Rigorous treatment of real numbers, elements of set theory, sequences, limits, continuity, differentiation, and integration. Prerequisite: MATH 1802 and MATH 2900.

MATH 4101 MATHEMATICS SEMINAR 1-3 hours
 Reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a topic selected by the department. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.

MATH 4201 PRACTICUM IN MATHEMATICS 3 hours
 An application of theory and methods of specific areas of mathematics in a supervised field experience. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chairman.

MATH 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN MATHEMATICS 1-4 hours
 Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. Prerequisite: permission of Department Chairman.

MATH 4400 CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE 3 hours
 A capstone experience for advanced mathematics majors to integrate content learned in courses spanning the major, including analysis, synthesis and evaluation of learned knowledge, in a project having a professional focus and effective communication of the results of the study. Course requirements also include a satisfactory score on a major field achievement test. Prerequisite: Junior or Senior Math Major. Same as CS 4400.

DEPARTMENT OF MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Professors: Peevy, Wilson, *Chair*
 Assistant Professor: Langhorne
 Instructor: Dietschi-Henderson, Ortiz

The Department of Modern Foreign Languages offers a major and minor in Spanish.

SPANISH Major (B.A. Degree)

SPAN 2011, 2012 Intermediate Spanish I, II	6
SPAN 3021 Advanced Spanish Grammar	3
SPAN 3022 Advanced Spanish Composition	3
SPAN 3023 Advanced Spanish Conversation and Phonetics	3
SPAN 3024 Culture of Spain or SPAN 3025 Culture of Spanish America	3
Electives in Spanish selected from SPAN 2023 and/or 3000 level or above	12
SPAN 4301 Internship	3
SPAN 4401 Senior Project	1-3
	Total: 34-36

NOTE: At least six of the credit hours required for the major must be earned through a departmentally-approved program in a Spanish-speaking country.

SPANISH Minor

SPAN 2011, 2012 Intermediate Spanish I, II	6
SPAN 3021 Advanced Spanish Grammar	3
SPAN 3022 Advanced Spanish Composition	3
SPAN 3023 Advanced Spanish Conversation and Phonetics	3
Electives in Spanish from SPAN 2023 and/or 3000 level or higher SPAN	3
	Total: 18

SPECIAL SUBJECT (K-12) TEACHER LICENSURE

Students seeking special subject (grades K-12) teacher licensure in Spanish Education must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in Spanish and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Special Subject Area Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

FRENCH Courses

FREN 1001 ELEMENTARY FRENCH I	3 hours
An introduction to the French language, both oral and written.	
FREN 1002 ELEMENTARY FRENCH II	3 hours
A continuation of the introduction to the French language.	
FREN 2011 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH I	3 hours
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized.	
FREN 2012 INTERMEDIATE FRENCH II	3 hours
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities.	
FREN 2052 FRANCOPHONE LITERATURE AND CULTURE	3 hours
Examination of the literature and culture of French-speaking countries outside of France. No knowledge of French is required; all discussions and readings are in English.	
FREN 4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN FRENCH	1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the departmental faculty.	

GERMAN Courses

GERM 1001 ELEMENTARY GERMAN I	3 hours
An introduction to the German language, both oral and written.	
GERM 1002 ELEMENTARY GERMAN II	3 hours
A continuation of the introduction to the German language.	
GERM 2011 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN I	3 hours
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized.	
GERM 2012 INTERMEDIATE GERMAN II	3 hours
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities.	
GERM 4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN GERMAN	1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.	

SPANISH Courses

SPAN 1001 ELEMENTARY SPANISH I	3 hours
An introduction to the Spanish language, both oral and written.	
SPAN 1002 ELEMENTARY SPANISH II	3 hours
A continuation of the introduction to the Spanish language.	
SPAN 2011 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH I	3 hours
A third-semester course which reinforces first-year proficiencies in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Cross-cultural aspects within contextual situations will be emphasized.	
SPAN 2012 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH II	3 hours
A fourth-semester course which further reinforces proficiencies in the basic language skills with additional emphasis on cultural diversities.	
SPAN 2023 INTERMEDIATE SPANISH CONVERSATION	3 hours
An intensive second-year course which reinforces conversational skills on the intermediate level and offers an introduction to Spanish phonetics. Because of its different emphasis, this course may be taken in addition to SPAN 2012; at the discretion of departments which require intermediate proficiency, this course may be accepted in lieu of SPAN 2012 to satisfy this proficiency. Prerequisites: (1) Placement through Fall testing; or (2) Completion of SPAN 1001, 1002, and 2011.	
SPAN 2051 HISPANICS IN THE U.S.	3 hours
An examination of Latino minority communities through film, literature, and interdisciplinary readings. All work will be done in English.	
SPAN 2052 HISPANIC CULTURE IN LITERATURE AND FILM	3 hours
An examination of Peninsular and Latin American cultures through film, fiction, and drama. All work will be done in English.	
SPAN 3011 SPANISH LITERATURE TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY	3 hours
A survey of Medieval, Renaissance, and Golden Age Spanish literature. All work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.	
SPAN 3012 SPANISH LITERATURE 1700 TO PRESENT	3 hours
A survey of Spanish Literature from the Enlightenment, Romanticism, the Generation of 1898, and the modern period. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.	
SPAN 3013 SPANISH AMERICAN LITERATURE	3 hours
A survey of the important works of Spanish American literature. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.	
SPAN 3021 ADVANCED SPANISH GRAMMAR	3 hours
An intensive exploration of Spanish grammar. Prerequisite: SPAN 2011 and 2012, placement exam.	
SPAN 3022 ADVANCED SPANISH COMPOSITION	3 hours
Intensive practice of compositional skills in Spanish, to include a variety of writing formats and writing strategies. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.	

- SPAN 3023 ADVANCED SPANISH CONVERSATION AND PHONETICS** 3 hours
Intensive practice in oral skills in Spanish, including conversations and presentations, along with a thorough study of Spanish phonetics. All work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.
- SPAN 3024 CULTURE OF SPAIN** 3 hours
A study of the history, art, daily life, and various regional and national cultures of Spain. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.
- SPAN 3025 CULTURE OF SPANISH AMERICA** 3 hours
A study of the history, art, daily life, and various regional and national cultures of Spanish America. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.
- SPAN 3026 INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH LINGUISTICS** 3 hours
A detailed examination of Spanish syntax, morphology, history of the language, and phonetics/phonology. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.
- SPAN 3027 FOREIGN LANGUAGE METHODS** 3 hours
An examination of the theoretical and practical issues, relating to the teaching of foreign languages. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.
- SPAN 4001 SPANISH SEMINAR** 3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.
- SPAN 4002 SPECIAL TOPICS** 3 hours
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of interest in the Spanish language and Hispanic culture. All course work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012.
- SPAN 4003 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SPANISH** 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012
- SPAN 4201 PRACTICUM** 1-12 hours
Applied projects or field experience under the direction of the departmental supervisor in Spanish, such as language instruction, specialized tutoring, translation or interpretation. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012, formalized plan, departmental supervisor, and permission of Department Chairperson.
- SPAN 4301 INTERNSHIP** 1-12 hours
Field experience in some aspect of Spanish with the formal evaluation, supervision, and direction provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervisory professor and student. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012, formalized plan, permission of coordinating professor, outside supervisor and department chairperson. Application must be approved in the semester preceding the one in which the internship is to be undertaken.
- SPAN 4401 SENIOR PROJECT** 1-3 hours
An individual, capstone experience for Majors taken in the student's final semester which focuses on substantive research and formal presentation of a topic chosen by the student and under the direction of a department professor. All work will be done in Spanish. Prerequisite: SPAN 2012 and permission of Department Chair.

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING

Associate Professor: Ingram, *Chair*
Instructor: Stamps

The Department of Nursing offers a major leading to the B.S.N. degree. This degree completion option allows RNs to complete their BSN degree (RN-BSN) in approximately 2 years via theoretical and clinical experiences. Graduates will have a liberal arts-based education enriched with theory and clinical opportunities from diverse practice settings, and evidence-based competencies necessary to fulfill the service and scholarship obligations of BSN-prepared nurses. Course descriptions and academic requirements are listed below.

Admission Requirements- To enter the RN-BSN major, the following must be met throughout the degree completion:

- Completion of an Associate’s Degree in Nursing or a Nursing Diploma (RN only)
- Active RN license (North Carolina or equivalent)
- Unencumbered (unrestricted) RN license
- Acceptable Criminal Background history
- Current CPR and liability insurance when taking clinical courses
- Sound mental and physical health necessary to meet the learning outcomes

All core courses must be completed prior to enrolling in Nursing Concentration (NURS) courses.

Retention Policy- Students enrolled in the RN-BSN major are expected to adhere to the following:

1. Maintain a 2.5 grade point average
2. Achieve "satisfactory" completion of all course and practicum competencies and related proficiencies
3. Achieve "satisfactory" evaluations of performance in practicum settings by course faculty, or clinical preceptors during off-campus practicum rotations
4. Attain a “C” or above in all nursing courses
5. Students falling below a cumulative GPA of 2.5 will be placed on probation. Students must increase their GPA to a 2.5 (or above) after one probationary semester in order to remain in the program. Failure to meet the 2.5 GPA requirement after one probationary semester, will lead to dismissal from the program. In certain circumstances, students who have been dismissed may reapply to the program. The Chair of Nursing has the final say in this matter.

RN-BSN Major (B.S.N Degree)

*NURS 3301: Transitioning to Baccalaureate Nursing Practice	3
NURS 3302: Holistic Health Assessment for RNs	4
NURS 3303: Nursing Research	3
NURS 3306: Nursing the Gerontological Population	2
NURS 3511: Community Health Nursing	5
Select one of the following Nursing Electives:.....	2
NURS 4201: Ethical and Legal Issues in Nursing Practice	
NURS 4204: Global Health Studies	
NURS 4202: Nursing Informatics	2
NURS 4306: Healthcare Promotion across the Lifespan.....	3
NURS 4405: Leadership and Management in Nursing.....	3
NURS 4511: Capstone Practicum.....	5
BIOL 1123: Fundamentals of Microbiology	4

BIOL 2419: Anatomy and Physiology I	4
BIOL 2420: Anatomy and Physiology II	4
Select one of the following:	4
CHEM 1501: General Chemistry I	
CHEM 1104: Principles of Chemistry	
MATH 1132: Introduction to Statistics	3
PSYCH 1110: General Psychology	3
PSYCH 2345: Human Growth and Development	3
Select one of the following:	3
SOC 1101: Introduction to Sociology	
SOC 1202: Global Societies	
SOC 1301: Marriage and Families	
SOC 1501: Social Problems	

Total: 60 Hours

* Thirty (30) credit hours will be awarded after successful completion of NURS 3301 (grade of "C" or better) for previous nursing experiences/coursework. A minimum of 120 credit hours are required to complete the BSN degree. This includes the Catawba College general education requirements. The final 30 semester hours must be earned through Catawba College.

NURSING Courses

- NURS 3301: Transitioning to Baccalaureate Nursing Practice** 3 hours
This course will assist the licensed RN with transitioning to professional nursing practice at the baccalaureate level. The focus will be on the application of curricular concepts to nursing practice, role differentiation, and contribution of the BSN prepared nurse to healthcare. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; completion of required Gen Ed courses)
- NURS 3302: Holistic Health Assessment for RNs** 4 hours
This course will focus on physical assessment skills of individuals across the life span based on normal physiological and pathophysiological mechanisms of disease and their relations to human responses. A lab practicum will enhance these skills. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option)
- NURS 3303: Nursing Research** 3 hours
This course will introduce concepts commonly associated with nursing research, data collection and analysis, and the importance of its use when allowing evidence-based practice (EBP), and Best Practice models to guide patient care. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; successful completion of statistics course)
- NURS 3306: Nursing the Gerontological Populations** 2 hours
This course will focus on theories of aging and nursing care of the older adult population. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; NURS 3301; or special permission from the instructor)
- NURS 3511: Community Health Nursing** 5 hours
This course will use the nursing process to develop and implement care for individuals, families, and groups in a disadvantaged community setting. A clinical practicum will enhance these skills. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; NURS 3301, NURS 3302, NURS 3303, and NURS 3306)
- NURS 4201: Ethical and Legal Issues in Nursing Practice** 2 hours
This course will focus on the nursing care associated with ethical and legal issues common to healthcare environments. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; NURS 3301)

NURS 4202: Nursing Informatics

2 hours

This course will explore common concepts and applications related to the nurse's role in using informatics for decision-making via messaging, documentation, information retrieval, and other methods associated with healthcare information exchange. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option)

NURS 4204: Global Health Studies

2 hours

This course will focus on concepts that will enhance nursing care of different cultures. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; NURS 3301)

NURS 4306: Healthcare Promotion across the Lifespan

3 hours

This course will examine foundations of family theory and its relations to health disparities, disabilities, and chronic conditions and illnesses across the lifespan. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; NURS 3301)

NURS 4405: Leadership and Management in Nursing

3 hours

This course will focus on theory and concepts associated with leadership and management in the professional nurse's role. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; NURS 3301, NURS 3302, NURS 3303, NURS 3306, NURS 3511, NURS 4202, and NURS 4306)

NURS 4511: Capstone Practicum Course

5 hours

This practicum course will build on the concepts and knowledge gained from previous nursing courses allowing for the application of theories and concepts associated with nursing leadership, nursing research, and management of care. A clinical practicum will enhance these skills. (Prerequisite: Admission to RN-BSN option; NURS 3301, NURS 3302, NURS 3303, NURS 3306, NURS 3511, NURS 4202, NURS 4306, and NURS 4405)

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS

Professor: Bitzer

Assistant Professor: Feeney

Chair: Bolick

The study of politics at Catawba College combines the strengths and capabilities of a liberal arts education with preparation for a career in politics, whether it be in the public or private sector. In the politics major, there are core classes in the areas of American politics, comparative politics, research methods in the social sciences, and either the study of state & local or international politics. In addition, students who major in politics select courses in the areas of political theory, political institutions, political behavior, and policy; beyond these areas, students may select elective hours in any combination of these areas for a solid grounding in the study of politics. Those students interested in pursuing graduate education, in either the law, public administration, or political science, should consult the department chair for specific information on pre-law and public administration concentrations in the politics major.

POLITICS Major (B.A. Degree)

POLS 1101 Introduction to American Politics	3
POLS 1105 Introduction to Comparative Politics.....	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research.....	4
One course from POLS 2200 or POLS 2210.....	3
One course from POLS 2300 or POLS 2310	3
One course from POLS 3300 or POLS 3310 or POLS 3320 or POLS 3330.....	3
One course from POLS 3110 or POLS 3115 or POLS 3150	3
One course from POLS 3500 or POLS 3510 or POLS 3520 or POLS 3530 or POLS 3540 or POLS 3550	3
POLS electives at 2000 level or above	12
	Total: 37

The department has found that the student is well-served to enroll in specific elective courses not listed above. The student should contact the department chair for a list of these suggested electives.

Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in the Politics Major and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1112, 1113, 1114, 1201, 1202, 2400; ECON 1901; EDUC 2105; POLS 1101; SOC 1101 or 1501. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

Concentrations in Politics: Pre-Law concentration:

ACCT 1901: Principles of Accounting I	3
ECON 1902: Principles of Microeconomics	3
ENGL 3201: English Grammar.....	3
HIST 1114: The Contemporary World.....	3
HIST 1202: Survey of American History II	3
PHIL 1166: Critical Thinking or PHIL 1155: Introduction to Logic	3
PHIL 2170: Ethics	3
SOC 1501: Social Problems	3
	Total: 24

Public Administration concentration:

ACCT 1901: Principles of Accounting I	3
ECON 1901: Principles of Macroeconomics	3
HIST 1202: Survey of American History II	3
MTG 2501: Principles of Management.....	3
PHIL 2170: Ethics	3
PHIL 1166: Critical Thinking or PHIL 1155: Introduction to Logic	3
SOC 1501: Social Problems	3
	Total: 21

POLITICS Minor

POLS 1101 Introduction to American Politics	3
POLS 2200 State and Local Politics	3
POLS 2300 Ancient Political Theory OR POLS 2310 Modern Political Theory	3
Any three Political Science courses at the 2000 or 3000 level	9
	Total: 18

POLITICAL SCIENCE Courses

- POLS 1100 INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL SCIENCE** 3 hours
Introduction to the study, analysis, scope, and sources of government. Emphasis will be given to the comparative institutions of government, the nature of politics and the manner in which people organize themselves for purposes of governing.
- POLS 1101 INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN POLITICS** 3 hours
An introduction to the political theories, political institutions, political behavior, and operations and policies of the national government of the United States.
- POLS 1105 INTRODUCTION TO COMPARATIVE POLITICS** 3 hours
An introduction to comparative political methodology and a study of cross-national political processes, functions, and institutions of modern and developing political systems.
- POLS 2110 ELEMENTARY TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE (NON-WESTERN)** 3 hours
Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and with an emphasis on non-Western themes.
- POLS 2111 ELEMENTARY TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** 1-3 hours
Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and interests of department majors and non-majors with little or no background in political science.
- POLS 2200 STATE AND LOCAL POLITICS** 3 hours
A description and analysis of the structure and operation of American state and local government, federal-state relationships, the political process, and the formation of public policy. Prerequisite: POLS 1101.
- POLS 2210 INTERNATIONAL POLITICS** 3 hours
An examination of international and transnational politics and the basic elements of the international political system, to include the concepts of war, peace, power, alliances, and diplomacy.
- POLS 2300 ANCIENT POLITICAL THEORY** 3 hours
A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization, e.g., Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine and St. Thomas. (Same as PHIL 2060 and HIST 2301).
- POLS 2310 MODERN POLITICAL THEORY** 3 hours
A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization and political thought, e.g., Machiavelli, Bodin, Hobbes, Harrington, Locke and Rousseau. (Same as HIST 2310 and PHIL 2400).
- POLS 3101 ADVANCED TOPICS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE** 3 hours
Topics selected by the department focusing on specialized interests within the discipline and interests of department majors.
- POLS 3110 POLITICAL PARTIES AND INTEREST GROUPS** 3 hours
An analysis of the roles played by political parties and interest groups, with a focus on the organization, electoral activities, and influence on public policies. Prerequisite: POLS 1101. (Offered in alternate years)

POLS 3115 U.S. CAMPAIGNS AND ELECTIONS

3 hours

An analysis of campaigns and elections within the American political system, including a study of modern day campaign organizations and strategies at the national, state, and local levels, electoral behavior by the voters, and the role and impact of the media on campaigns and elections. Prerequisite: POLS 1101 (Offered in alternate years)

POLS 3150 SOUTHERN POLITICS

3 hours

A comparative study of the politics of the modern South since World War 11, with a focus on the evolution from a one-party dominated region to a competitive two-party region and the effects on the national political environment, the impact of the modern civil rights movement on Southern politics, and analyses of Southern political identification and behavior in electoral politics. Prerequisite: POLS 1101.

POLS 3300 LEGISLATIVE POLITICS

3 hours

An analysis of the U.S. Congress, with a focus on legislative organization and powers, the law making process, relations with other branches of government, the electoral process as it relates to the legislature, and the legislature's influence on public policy. Prerequisite: POLS 1101.

POLS 3310 PRESIDENTIAL POLITICS

3 hours

An analysis of the role of the Presidency, with a focus on executive organization and powers, relations with other branches of government, the electoral process as it relates to the presidency, and the executive branch's influence on public policy. Prerequisite: POLS 1101.

POLS 3320 BUREAUCRATIC POLITICS

3 hours

A study of public administration and the bureaucracy in the American governing system, with a focus on the bureaucratic powers and responsibilities, interactions between the political branches and the bureaucracy, staffing and funding the bureaucracy, and government operations and management. Prerequisite: POLS 1101. (Offered in alternate years)

POLS 3330 JUDICIAL PROCESSES

3 hours

An analysis of the structure and functions of federal and state courts as they relate to the operation of the American political system with an emphasis on the role of judges, juries, police and other actors in the adjudication process. Prerequisite: POLS 1101.

POLS 3500 POLITICS AND PUBLIC POLICY

3 hours

An examination of the public policy process in the United States, with a focus on the development, enactment, and implementation of public policy through governmental institutions. Topics will include substantive policy areas (e.g., education, social welfare, environmental, and other policy topics). Prerequisite: POLS 1101. (Offered in alternate years.)

POLS 3510 U.S. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW: POWERS AND FEDERALISM

3 hours

A study of constitutional law as developed by the U.S. Supreme Court and its political impact on national and state governments and U.S. citizens, with a focus on questions of federalism, separation of governmental powers, economic regulation, and civil and political rights. Prerequisite: POLS 1101.

POLS 3520 U.S. CONSTITUTIONAL LAW: CIVIL LIBERTIES & RIGHTS

3 hours

A study of the constitutional law as developed by the U.S. Supreme Court, with an emphasis on the Bill of Rights and the 14th Amendment and a focus on freedoms of speech, religion, the media, and civil rights. Prerequisite: POLS 1101.

POLS 3525 AMERICAN CIVIL WRONGS AND RIGHTS

3 hours

A study of the eras of slavery, emancipation and the Reconstruction era, segregation, and the Jim Crow era, and the 20th Century civil rights movement in the United States, with a focus on the political, legal, and social dimensions. Same as HIST 3525.

POLS 3530 INTERNATIONAL LAW 3 hours
 A study of sources, schools of thought, major cases and applications of public international law, focusing on the laws of war, diplomacy, the sea, space, and nationality. Prerequisite: POLS 2210.

POLS 3540 POLITICAL ECONOMY 3 hours
 An analysis of the relationships between politics and economics, exploring how political institutions, the political environment, and economic systems influence each other. Topics include the development of U.S. capitalism, the U.S. federal fiscal and monetary policy processes, and the development of globalization. Prerequisite: POLS 1101. (Offered in alternate years)

POLS 3550 U.S. FOREIGN POLICY 3 hours
 A critical analysis of American global security interests and contemporary decision making by elements of the government responsible for foreign policy. Prerequisite: POLS 1101.

POLS 4201 PRACTICUM IN POLITICAL SCIENCE 3-12 hours
 A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to Political Science.

POLS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY 1-4 hours
 Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE Major (B.A. Degree)

The Administration of Justice major is a multi- and inter-disciplinary program that prepares students for entry into career opportunities associated with the administration of justice and qualifies them for promotion to supervisory and management positions within various fields, including (but not limited to) law enforcement and court operations.

As a multi- and inter-disciplinary program, the ADJU major fulfills the aspects of a liberal education by drawing on the strengths and distinctive aspects of both the liberal arts and professional programs at Catawba College. It is recommended that students work closely with the ADJU coordinator to ensure scheduling of courses; it is also recommended that students gain conversational expertise in a foreign language (Spanish is strongly recommended).

POLS 1101 Introduction to American Politics	3
POLS 2200 State & Local Politics	3
POLS 3320 Bureaucratic Politics	3
POLS 3330 Judicial Process	3
ADJU 2200 Criminal Law	3
POLS OR ADJU elective	3
POLS 4201 OR PSYC 4201	3
SOC 1501 Social Problems	3
SOC 2101 Crime and Delinquency	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research OR PSYC 2221 Data Analysis for Behavioral Sciences.....	4 or 3
SOC 2401 Social Inequalities.....	3
SOC 3101 Minority-Majority Relations	3
PSYC 2350 OR PSYC 3930.....	3
PSYC 3480 Abnormal Psychology	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management	3
MGT 2565 Organizational Behavior.....	3
PHIL 2170 Ethics	3
CHEM 1136 Forensic Science.....	4
	Total: 55 or 56

ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE Courses

ADJU 1901 INTRODUCTION TO CRIMINAL JUSTICE	3 hours
An introduction to the history, structure, functions and philosophy of the American criminal justice system.	
ADJU 2100 SELECTED TOPICS IN CRIMINAL JUSTICE	3 hours
A study of a topic of particular interest within the discipline. Topic is announced at registration.	
ADJU 2200 CRIMINAL LAW	3 hours
A study of the history, evolution, principles and contemporary applications of criminal law, including substantive law, classifications of crimes, elements of crimes, matters of criminal responsibility.	
ADJU 2300 CORRECTIONS	3 hours
A study of the history, major philosophies, components and current practices, and problems in the field of corrections, including alternatives to incarceration, treatment programs, and inmate control.	
ADJU 2400 LAW ENFORCEMENT OPERATIONS	3 hours
A study of the fundamentals of law enforcement operations.	
ADJU 3100 CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS	3 hours
A study of the fundamentals of the investigative processes.	

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Professor: Brownlow, *Chair*

Associate Professor: Wood

Visiting Assistant Professor: Holmes

PSYCHOLOGY Major (B.A. Degree)

The intent of the program in Psychology is to provide a general but basic background in Psychology to serve students who (1) simply are interested in Psychology, (2) intend to enter the job market upon graduation, or (3) choose to pursue graduate education. To accomplish these varied goals, the Department is committed to a “general” approach to education in Psychology rather than presenting a specific school-of-thought.

The Psychology program thus is arranged so that every student completes a set of required courses called the Psychology “core.”

PSYCH 1340 Child Psychology OR PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology	3
PSYCH 2221 Data Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences	3
PSYCH 2222 Experimental Psychology.....	4
PSYCH 3380 Psychology of Personality.....	3
PSYCH 3480 Abnormal Psychology	3
PSYCH 3420 Fundamentals of Neuroscience OR PSYCH 3530 Cognitive Process.....	4
PSYCH 3560 Social Psychology.....	4
Electives in Psychology	6
Total: 30	

This “general” Psychology major is designed to give a student maximum flexibility in creating a program of study most in line with her or his career interests, as they develop. The student planning to pursue Graduate Education can build upon these requirements with appropriate department electives. The student who plans to gain employment immediately upon graduation could supplement this major with a minor program of study, e.g., Business Administration, English.

Students should consult with the Department Chair about their program as some courses of the core do require prior courses and some are given only in alternate years.

PSYCHOLOGY Minor

PSYCH 1110 General Psychology	3
Psychology electives at any level.....	6
Psychology electives above the 1000-level, at least one must be at the 3000-level	9-11
	Total: 18-20

PSYCHOLOGY Courses

PSYCH 1110 GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY 3 hours
 A study in the major perspectives of psychology with an emphasis on the nature and behavior of people and an examination of selected topics in the discipline.

PSYCH 1160 INTERPERSONAL RELATIONS 3 hours
 A study of concepts, methods, problems, and findings in interpersonal perceptions, nonverbal behavior, communication, and personality as they affect relations with others.

PSYCH 1340 CHILD PSYCHOLOGY 3 hours
 A survey of the physical, social, cognitive, and emotional development in children from conception to adolescence.

PSYCH 1350 ADOLESCENT PSYCHOLOGY 3 hours
 A study of physical, social, cognitive, and emotional development during the second decade of life.

PSYCH 2101 SELECTED TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY 1-3 hours
 A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the disciplines. Topic is announced at registration.

PSYCH 2221 DATA ANALYSIS FOR THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES 3 hours
 Same as SOC 2221. A survey of the principles of descriptive and inferential statistics, measures of central tendency, variability and correlation, probability as applied to statistical decision-making, and parametric and nonparametric analysis of data, including ANOVA.

PSYCH 2222 EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY 4 hours
 The rationale and methods of psychological experimentation, to include experimental design, data collection and analysis, and report-writing. Lecture and laboratory.

PSYCH 2345 HUMAN DEVELOPMENT 3 hours
 A survey of the important methods, theories, themes, issues and research findings in the field of lifespan developmental psychology. Prerequisites: declared Athletic Training or Therapeutic Recreation major or enrollment in the BSN program with RN-BSN Major.

PSYCH 2470 HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY 3 hours
 A study of the relationships among the mind, body, and society as they relate to physical health and illness.

PSYCH 2940 PSYCHOLOGY OF EXCEPTIONALITIES 3 hours
 A survey of the characteristics, education, and social integration of people with physical, emotional, cultural, behavioral and/or cognitive exceptionalities. Prerequisite: PSYCH 1340 or 1350.

PSYCH 3380 PSYCHOLOGY OF PERSONALITY	3 hours
A comparative examination of the major dynamic, behavioral, and humanistic theorists of “normal personality” in format, dynamics and development of personality.	
PSYCH 3420 FUNDAMENTALS OF BEHAVIORAL NEUROSCIENCE	4 hours
A survey of the anatomical, physiological, biochemical, and pharmacological processes of the nervous system as these influence behaviors. Lecture and Laboratory. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2222 (Offered in alternate years.)	
PSYCH 3480 ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY	3 hours
A study of the classification, etiology, and treatment of personality disorganization.	
PSYCH 3501 SELECTED TOPICS IN PSYCHOLOGY	1-4 hours
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline. Topic is announced at registration.	
PSYCH 3530 FUNDAMENTALS OF COGNITIVE PROCESSES	4 hours
A survey of theory and research related to human cognitive functioning. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2222. (Offered in alternate years).	
PSYCH 3560 SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY	4 hours
A study of theory and research of individual behavior within a group context. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: PSYCH 2222.	
PSYCH 3980 BEHAVIOR MODIFICATION	3 hours
A study of the basic principles and processes of behavior modification with emphasis on the design and implementation of reinforcement programs.	
PSYCH 4101 SEMINAR	3 hours
A style of learning involving reading, discussion, independent research and written reports on a selected area of inquiry. Topic is announced at Registration. Prerequisites: 12 hours in Psychology.	
PSYCH 4201 PRACTICUM	1-6 hours
An application of theory and methods of psychology to specific areas of psychological services in a supervised setting. Prerequisite: 12 hours in Psychology and permission of the Department Chair.	
PSYCH 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN PSYCHOLOGY	1-3 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff. Prerequisite: permission of the Department Chair.	
PSYCH 4401 INTERNSHIP	1-6 hours
A field experience for psychology majors and minors in which formal evaluation, supervision, and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervising professor and student. Prerequisite: 12 hours in psychology and permission of the Department Chair. (NOTE: A reflective paper to describe how the experience met learning objectives is required and Grading is S/U.)	

DEPARTMENT OF RELIGION & PHILOSOPHY

Professor: Sang, *Chair*

Assistant Professors: Clapp; Holtzman

We offer a major in Religion & Philosophy (B.A. Degree) with a concentration either in Theology & Philosophy or in Christian Ministries.

RELIGION & PHILOSOPHY Major (B.A. Degree)

The Religion & Philosophy Core (Required of All Religion & Philosophy Majors) 21

PHIL 1155 Introduction to Logic OR PHIL 1166 Critical Thinking	3
PHIL 1600 Worldviews	3
PHIL 2170 Ethics	3
REL 1030 Introduction to Religion	3
REL 1121 Hebrew Bible Introduction.....	3
REL 1122 New Testament Introduction.....	3
REL 4500/PHIL 4500 Capstone in Religion & Philosophy.....	3

Additionally, RELP majors must fulfill requirements for a departmental portfolio system.

Area of Concentration27-30

Selected from:

Theology & Philosophy (27) Christian Ministries (30)

Theology & Philosophy Concentration

PHIL 2050 Principles of Philosophy.....	3
PHIL 2540 Philosophy & Religion in Literature	3
Select one of the following	3
PHIL 2700 Ancient and Medieval Philosophy	
PHIL 2800 Modern and Contemporary Philosophy	
PHIL 3575 Philosophy of Religion	3
REL 1035 Near Eastern Religions	3
REL 1036 Far Eastern Religions.....	3
REL 2000 History of the Christian Church.....	3
REL 3600 Twentieth-Century Theologians.....	3
Departmental Electives.....	3

Concentration Hours: 27

Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 48

Christian Ministries Concentration

EDUC 3010 Integrated Arts for Elementary Teachers	3
REL 2035 Comparative Denominations	3
REL 2150 Principles & Practice of Community 1.....	3
REL 2535 Christian Beliefs	3
REL 3000 Faith Development.....	3
REL 3150 Principles & Practice of Community 2.....	3
REL 4201 Practicum (fieldwork supervised by Catawba).....	3
REL 4401 Internship (supervised outside Catawba)	3
Suggested or Departmental Electives.....	6

Concentration Hours: 30

Total Hours (Concentration + Core): 51

RELIGION & PHILOSOPHY Minor

PHIL1050 Philosophy & Culture.....3
PHIL 2170 Ethics3
REL 1030 Introduction to Religion3
REL 1121 Hebrew Bible Introduction OR 1122 New Testament Introduction.....3
Department Electives in REL and/or PHIL above 1000-level6
Total: 18

RELIGION Minor

REL 1030 Introduction to Religion3
REL 1035 Near Eastern Religions3
REL 1122 New Testament Introduction.....3
Disciplinary Electives in REL, with 6 hours above 1000-level9
Total: 18

PHILOSOPHY Minor

PHIL1050 Philosophy & Culture.....3
PHIL 1155 Introduction to Logic3
PHIL 2170 Ethics3
Disciplinary Electives in PHIL all above 1000-level9
Total: 18

RELIGION Courses

REL 1030 INTRODUCTION TO RELIGION 3 hours
A study of the characteristic and universal features of religions as expressed in the institutions, rituals, beliefs, and other phenomena of religion of the past and present.

REL 1035 NEAR EASTERN RELIGIONS 3 hours
A study of the origins, development, literature, structures, and modes of life and thought of the major living religions that originated in the Near East: Judaism, Christianity, Islam and the modern denominations and sects which derive from them.

REL 1036 FAR EASTERN RELIGIONS 3 hours
A study of the origins, development, literature, structures, and modes of life and thought of the major living religions that originated in India and the Far East, including Hinduism, Buddhism, Zen, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto, and current movements and cults which derive from these faiths.

REL 1121 HEBREW BIBLE INTRODUCTION 3 hours
An introduction to the academic study of the books of the Hebrew Bible (Old Testament), their historical setting, and their religious and theological content.

REL 1122 NEW TESTAMENT INTRODUCTION 3 hours
An introduction to the documents of the New Testament, their origins and interpretation.

REL 1577 TOPICS IN RELIGION 3 hours
A study of a Religion topic, which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once.

- REL 1801 MUSIC IN RITUAL, LITURGY AND WORSHIP** 3 hours
An introduction to the Biblical, historic and aesthetic values of music in worship that includes an interpretive methodology for theological study, the history and meaning of religious ritual, the development of Christian worship from Jewish roots, the structure and integrity of the Church Year, the anatomy of hymns and hymnals, the Revised Common Lectionary, the Psalter, and a study of music in the Hebrew Bible and New Testament along with some Jewish ritual music. Same as MUSIC 1801.
- REL 2000 HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH** 3 hours
A history of the Christian Church from its beginnings through the present day. (Offered in alternate years)
- REL 2033 RELIGIONS IN THE WORLD MARKET** 3 hours
A “history of religions” study of those world religions most likely to be encountered in the world market. (Taught only in the School Evening and Graduate Studies.)
- REL 2035 COMPARATIVE DENOMINATIONS** 3 hours
A comparative study of the beliefs and practices of major Christian denominations in America. (Offered in alternate years)
- REL 2150 PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF COMMUNITY 1** 3 hours
A study of the scriptural and theological bases for community, the principles of hospitality and the practical application of these principles, to include program development, worship, and the ministries of serving and hosting. (Offered in alternate years.)
- REL 2535 CHRISTIAN BELIEFS** 3 hours
A non-denominational study of basic Christian doctrines.
- REL 2577 TOPICS IN RELIGION** 3 hours
A study of a Religion topic, which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once.
- REL 2800 PAUL AND HIS WRITINGS** 3 hours
A historical study of the life, letters and theology of the Apostle Paul. Prerequisite: REL 1122.
- REL 3000 FAITH DEVELOPMENT** 3 hours
An exploration into the ways that people experience faith and the development of their faith. Consideration of the curricula and program approaches appropriate for the facilitation of various stages of development. (Offered in alternate years.)
- REL 3102 SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION** 3 hours
An examination of religion from a sociological perspective. Topics may include conversion, church-sect typology, and deviant religious groups. (Offered in alternate years.) Same as SOC 3102.
- REL 3150 PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF COMMUNITY 2** 3 hours
A study of the practical and applied practices that build community and provide hospitality in keeping with the theological and scriptural bases for community and for the spiritual growth of individuals and groups.
- REL 3577 TOPICS IN RELIGION** 3 hours
A study of a Religion topic which may include field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
- REL 3600 TWENTIETH-CENTURY THEOLOGIANS** 3 hours
A study of the major movements within 20th-century Christian theology. (Offered in alternate years)

REL 4170 SEMINAR IN RELIGION 3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and formal reports on a theme or problem designated by the instructor.

REL 4201 PRACTICUM IN RELIGION 1-6 hours
An application of theory and methods from religion to fieldwork experience, supervised by a Catawba College instructor designated by the Chair of the Religion & Philosophy Department. Prerequisite: permission of the Chair of the Religion & Philosophy Department.

REL 4370 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN RELIGION 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

REL 4401 INTERNSHIP 3 hours
A field experience in Religion in which formal evaluation, supervision, and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervising professor and student.

REL 4500 CAPSTONE SEMINAR IN RELIGION 3 hours
A seminar for senior Religion majors that will integrate knowledge learned in the major and in the student's experience, emphasizing reading, writing and oral communication skills.

PHILOSOPHY Courses

PHIL 1050 PHILOSOPHY AND CULTURE 3 hours
An elementary introduction to philosophy through consideration of the role of philosophy in culture.

PHIL 1155 INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC 3 hours
A study of basic structure in reasoning and of methods for the recognition and use of valid deductive argument forms.

PHIL 1166 CRITICAL THINKING 3 hours
A study of reasoning that emphasizes informal critical thinking.

PHIL 1577 TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY 3 hours
A study of a Philosophy topic, which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once.

PHIL 1600 WORLDVIEWS 3 hours
This course uses philosophical and cultural history to introduce and contrast the nature of a humanistic worldview and the nature of our modern Western naturalistic worldview.

PHIL 2050 PRINCIPLES OF PHILOSOPHY 3 hours
An introduction to the subject, method and history of philosophy. For majors and minors. (Offered in alternate years.)

PHIL 2060 ANCIENT POLITICAL THEORY 3 hours
A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected authors important to the development of Western civilization, e.g., Plato, Aristotle, St. Augustine and Aquinas. Same as POL 2300 AND HIST 2301.

PHIL 2100 TOPICS IN APPLIED ETHICS 3 hours
A study of an applied ethics topic, while might involve fieldwork or study abroad. May be taken more than once to allow a student to study different applied ethics areas.

PHIL 2170 ETHICS 3 hours
A critical examination of the subject of ethics, including its nature, concepts, scope, problems, theories, and basis.

- PHIL 2400 MODERN POLITICAL THEORY** 3 hours
A critical analysis of the basic political writings of selected modern authors important to the development of western civilization and political thought, e.g., Machiavelli, Bodin, Hobbes, Harrington, Locke and Rousseau. (Same as HIST 2310 and POLS 2310).
- PHIL 2540 PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION IN LITERATURE** 3 hours
An investigation of the philosophical and religious dimensions of selected literature. (Offered in alternate years)
- PHIL 2577 TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY** 3 hours
A study of a Philosophy topic, which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once.
- PHIL 2700 ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL PHILOSOPHY** 3 hours
A survey of the history of philosophy from ancient Greece through the medieval West. (Offered in alternate years)
- PHIL 2800 MODERN AND CONTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY** 3 hours
A survey of the history of philosophy from the early modern era in the West to the present. Prerequisite: PHIL 1600.
- PHIL 3060 PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY** 3 hours
An examination of the methodological and philosophical concerns of history as these have been viewed by historians from Herodotus to Braudel. Same as HIST 3000.
- PHIL 3575 PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION** 3 hours
An analysis of the phenomenon of religion from a philosophical perspective. Prerequisite: one course in either religion or philosophy. (Offered in alternate years.)
- PHIL 3577 TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY** 3 hours
A study of a Philosophy topic which may involve field work or study abroad. May be elected more than once. Prerequisite: Permission of instructor.
- PHIL 4170 SEMINAR IN PHILOSOPHY** 3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and formal reports on a theme or problem designated by the instructor.
- PHIL 4370 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN PHILOSOPHY** 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.
- PHIL 4401 INTERNSHIP** 3 hours
A field experience in Philosophy in which formal evaluation, supervision, and direction are provided by an outside agency in concert with the supervising professor and student.
- PHIL 4500 CAPSTONE SEMINAR IN PHILOSOPHY** 3 hours
A seminar for senior Philosophy majors that will integrate knowledge learned in the major and in the student's experience, emphasizing reading, writing and oral communication skills.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Professor: Bolick, *Chair*; Vandergriff-Avery
Assistant Professor: Smith

SOCIOLOGY Major (B.A. Degree)

SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 1501 Social Problems	3
SOC 2201 Contemporary Social Theory	3
SOC 2221 Data Analysis for the Behavioral Sciences OR MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	3
SOC 2301 Social Science Research.....	4
SOC 2401 Social Inequalities.....	3
SOC 4101 Sociology Capstone Seminar	3
Sociology electives (9 hours must be at least 3000-level courses).....	15
	Total: 37

Secondary Teacher Licensure

Students seeking secondary (grades 9-12) teacher licensure in Comprehensive Social Studies must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree Sociology and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Secondary Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: HIST 1112, 1113, 1114, 1201, 1202, 2400; ECON 1901; EDUC 2105; POLS 1101; SOC 1101 or 1501. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

SOCIOLOGY Minor

SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology	3
SOC 2201 Contemporary Social Theory or SOC 2301 Social Science Research	3 or 4
Sociology Electives (6 hours must be at least 2000- level courses).....	12
	Total: 18-19

SOCIOLOGY Courses

- SOC 1101 INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY** 3 hours
An introduction to “the sociological imagination,” a distinctive way of understanding human behavior. The course is a broad survey of the principles, methods, concepts, and theoretical perspectives of sociology.
- SOC 1202 GLOBAL SOCIETIES** 3 hours
A study of the development of the major types of societies in human history with emphasis on sociocultural diversity in today’s world.
- SOC 1301 MARRIAGE AND FAMILIES** 3 hours
A study of intimate relationships and families including mate selection, gender roles, communication, early marital adjustment, finances, and parenthood.
- SOC 1501 SOCIAL PROBLEMS** 3 hours
A survey of major contemporary social problems and solutions designed to ameliorate these problems.
- SOC 2101 CRIME AND DELINQUENCY** 3 hours
An analysis of the nature and extent of criminal behavior, current practices in crime control, and the criminal justice system.
- SOC 2104 SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY** 3 hours
An investigation of a selected topic of a major importance in the field of sociology at the introductory level.

SOC 2201 CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY	3 hours
A study of functionalist, exchange, conflict, and other theories and their relevance to modern Sociology. Prerequisite: SOC 1101.	
SOC 2221 DATA ANALYSIS FOR THE BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES	3 hours
Same as PSYCH 2221. A survey of the principles of descriptive and inferential statistics, measures of central tendency, variability and correlation, probability as applied to statistical decision-making, and parametric and non-parametric analysis of data, including ANOVA.	
SOC 2301 SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH	4 hours
An introduction to the process of social science research and an overview of the research methods most commonly used in sociology, political science, psychology, and related fields. Prerequisite: at least one course in political science, psychology, or sociology.	
SOC 2401 SOCIAL INEQUALITIES	3 hours
An examination of patterns of social stratification and inequality in modern industrial societies, particularly inequalities based on race, class, and gender.	
SOC 2601 SOCIOLOGY OF WORK AND ORGANIZATIONS	3 hours
A study of concepts, methods, and theoretical perspectives in the sociological study of formal organizations, occupations, and work. Includes examples and applications from the private, public, and nonprofit sectors. (Offered in alternate years.)	
SOC 3101 MINORITY-MAJORITY RELATIONS	3 hours
An analysis of the relations between dominant and minority groups in American society. Prerequisite: SOC 2401.	
SOC 3102 SOCIOLOGY OF RELIGION	3 hours
An examination of religion from a sociological perspective. Particular topics include conversion, church-sect typology, and deviant religious groups. Same as REL 3102.	
SOC 3104 SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIOLOGY	1-3 hours
An investigation of a selected topic of major importance in the field of Sociology.	
SOC 3502 SOCIAL MOVEMENTS	3 hours
An examination of traditional and contemporary theories of social movements. Includes case studies of selected past and present movements. Prerequisite: SOC 1101 or SOC 1501.	
SOC 3503 APPLIED HUMAN SERVICES	3 hours
An exploration of the role and purpose of human service agencies and human service professionals. Students will apply sociological concepts to their direct work with a local human service agency. Prerequisite: SOC 1101 or SOC 1501 or permission of the Instructor.	
SOC 4101 SOCIOLOGY CAPSTONE SEMINAR	3 hours
A capstone experience for Sociology majors that will integrate knowledge learned in the major. Prerequisite: Senior-level standing or permission of Instructor.	
SOC 4201 FIELDWORK IN SOCIOLOGY	1-6 hours
Practical field experience in a socially oriented agency. Prerequisite: SOC 1101 and permission of the Instructor. (Application must be completed one semester in advance of registration.)	
SOC 4202 PRACTICUM IN SOCIOLOGY	1-6 hours
An application of sociological theory and methods to a supervised research project.	

SOC 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN SOCIOLOGY

1-4 hours

Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.

THE ADRIAN L., JR. & DOROTHY L. SHUFORD SCHOOL OF PERFORMING ARTS

The Adrian L. & Dorothy L. Shuford, Jr. School of Performing Arts is named in honor of Adrian L. Shuford, Jr. and his wife, Dorothy Lewis-Griffith, of Conover, N.C. Mr. Shuford, a long-time benefactor of the College, was a member of the Board of Trustees for over fifty years and served twenty-five of those years as chairman. The School includes the Departments of Music, and Theatre Arts.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Professor: McCachren

Associate Professors: Chamberlain, *Associate Chair*; Etters; Fish, *Chair*

Assistant Professors: Burgess, Foley

The Department of Music offers a major in Music with concentrations in Music Performance, Sacred Music, Worship Arts, Music Education, Popular Music, and Music Business, and a minor in Music and in Worship Arts.

ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Auditions. Students who wish to major or minor in music are required to audition on their major instrument before being admitted. (Those interested in only pursuing the concentration in Music Business are instead interviewed.) The audition should include a minimum of two contrasting works and may include scales, arpeggios, and sight-reading.

Application for admission to all teacher licensure programs is made directly to the Department of Teacher Education.

Piano Proficiency Exam. Music students will demonstrate piano proficiency as a requirement of the major or minor. A proficiency exam is offered to determine the level at which the student should begin study. Students may forfeit the exam and begin with Keyboard Skills I level of study.

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS IN MUSIC STUDIES

Piano Proficiency. Before graduation, students with Music Performance, Sacred Music, and Music Education concentrations must achieve proficiency at the Class Piano IV level, while those in Music Business, Popular Music and Worship Arts must achieve proficiency at the Keyboard Skills II level.

Recital Performance. Students concentrating in any area of music and who are enrolled in Major Private Instruction will perform on at least one Performance Hour each semester. Students pursuing Music Performance and Sacred Music concentrations are required to give a 30-minute recital during their junior year and a 60 minute recital during their senior year. Applications for faculty approval for these recitals are available in the Music Department Office.

Jury Examinations. All students enrolled in Major Applied Instruction will demonstrate progress towards achieving semester goals for a faculty jury at the end of each semester.

Sophomore Performance Review. To attain Junior Status in the Music program, students in the Music Performance, Music Education, and Sacred Music concentrations must be evaluated during the second semester of the sophomore year. The student must pass MUSIC 1512 and present a successful Sophomore Performance Review before continuing the chosen program or presenting required degree recitals. Guidelines are available in the Music Department Office.

MUSIC Major (B.A. Degree)

The Music Core (Required of all Music Majors)	12-14
MUS 1511 Music Theory I	2
MUS 1512 Music Theory II	2
MUS 1516 Aural Skills I	1
MUS 1517 Aural Skills II	1
MUS 2135 Keyboard Skills I (or equivalent Proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2136 Keyboard Skills II (or equivalent Proficiency)	0-1
MUS 3713 Survey of Music History I	3
MUS 3714 Survey of Music History II	3

Area of Concentration

Students will select one from the following areas of concentration in addition to the Core:

Music Business, Music Education, Music Performance, Popular Music, Sacred Music, or Worship Arts

Music Business Concentration

The Music Business Concentration is designed to prepare the student to pursue a business career related to the field of music.

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (every semester as a declared Music Business Concentration)	0
MUS 1113 World Music	3
MUS 2360 Principles of Music Business	3
MUS 3361 Intermediate Music Business	3
MUS 3362 Advanced Music Business	2
MUS 4201 Music Practicum	1
MUS 4401 Internship	3
MUS 4360 Senior Music Project	1
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I	3
ECON 1902 Principles Microeconomics	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing	3
Music Ensemble	3
Applied Music	2
Music Ensemble (4 semesters)	4
Music or Cognate Electives	10

Total: 44

Music Education Concentration

The Music Education Concentration is designed to provide study and experiences to meet the music competencies expected by the State of North Carolina for K-12 music teacher licensure.

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (4 semesters)	0
MUS 0390 Half Recital	0
MUS 1113 World Music	3
MUS 2137 Class Piano III (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2138 Class Piano IV (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2145 Class Voice	1
MUS 2221 String Methods	1
MUS 2222 Woodwinds Methods	1
MUS 2223 Brass Methods	1

MUS 2224 Percussion Methods.....	1
MUS 2521 Music Theory III.....	3
MUS 2522 Music Theory IV	3
MUS 2525 Aural Skills III	1
MUS 2526 Aural Skills IV.....	1
MUS 3537 Music in the Elementary School.....	2
MUS 3546 Curriculum, Methods and Materials: Middle and Secondary School	3
MUS 3732 Choral Conducting.....	2
MUS 3733 Instrumental Conducting and Arranging.....	2
MUS 4500 Capstone in Music Education.....	2
Applied Music	7
Music Ensemble (minimum of 7 semesters)	7
Must be selected according to student's principal instrument	
Instrumental: MUS 1195	
Vocal: MUS 1193 or MUS 1196	
Keyboard: MUS 1193, MUS 1195, MUS 1196	

The Music Performance Concentration

Music Performance Concentration is designed to prepare the student for a performance career, a private teaching career, and/or graduate studies in performance. Students pursuing this concentration will focus their music studies in voice or on a particular instrument with the goal of developing as a performer, exhibiting with a high degree of musical, artistic, and technical accomplishment. Acceptance in the Music Performance Concentration is based on an audition.

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (4 semesters).....	0
MUS 1113 World Music.....	3
MUS 0390 Half Recital	0
MUS 0391 Recital	0
MUS 2137 Class Piano III (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2138 Class Piano IV (or equivalent proficiency).....	0-1
MUS 2521 Music Theory III.....	3
MUS 2522 Music Theory IV	3
MUS 2525 Aural Skills III	1
MUS 2526 Aural Skills IV.....	1
MUS 3219 Literature and Pedagogy.....	3
MUS 3612 Form and Analysis	2
MUS 3732 Choral Conducting.....	2
MUS 3733 Instrumental Conducting and Arranging.....	2
Applied Music (MAJOR)	12
Music Ensemble (must enroll every semester)	8
Must be selected from MUS 1193, MUS 1194, MUS 1195, MUS 1196	
Electives in Music	3
Choose from one of the following	1
MUS 1192 Small Ensembles, Instrumental (instrumentalists)	
MUS 2133 Accompanying Techniques (pianists)	
MUS 2145 Class Voice (vocalists)	

Popular Music Concentration

The Popular Music Concentration is designed to prepare the student to pursue a career in popular music. It combines study in performance, songwriting, music business and music technology/audio recording along with the theory and history of popular music. As a capstone experience, each student completes an individually designed Senior Music Project. Double majoring in Music Business is supported.

MUS 2111 Songwriting	3
MUS 2112 Music Technology	3
MUS 2360 Principles of Music Business	3
MUS 2523 Theory of Popular Music	3
MUS 3112 Audio Recording.....	3
MUS 3715 American Popular Music	3
MUS 4360 Senior Music Project	1
Music Ensemble.....	6
Applied Music	6
Total: 31	

Sacred Music Concentration

The Sacred Music Concentration is designed to prepare the student as a performer and choral director, and to acquaint the student with the methods and materials needed to implement a church music program. For students pursuing this concentration, the primary performance medium will be organ or voice. A minor in Religion and Philosophy or the equivalent of a minor in other areas of human relations or administration is strongly recommended.

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (4 semesters)	0
MUS 0390 Half Recital	0
MUS 0392 Recital: Sacred Music	0
MUS 1801 Music in Ritual, Liturgy and Worship	3
MUS 2137 Class Piano III (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2138 Class Piano IV (or equivalent proficiency).....	0-1
MUS 2521 Music Theory III.....	3
MUS 2522 Music Theory IV	3
MUS 2525 Aural Skills III	1
MUS 2526 Aural Skills IV	1
MUS 2801 Psalms, Hymns and Spiritual Songs I.....	2
MUS 2802 Psalms, Hymns and Spiritual Songs II.....	2
MUS 3732 Choral Conducting.....	2
MUS 3733 Instrumental Conducting and Arranging.....	2
MUS 3801 The Church Music Program.....	2
MUS 4800 Sacred Music Internship and Senior Project	2
Applied Music (MAJOR) (audition is required for Major Private Instruction)	11
Music Ensemble (must enroll every semester)	8
Must be selected from MUS 1193, MUS 1196 (audition required)	

Worship Arts Concentration

The Worship Arts Concentration is designed to prepare the student to function successfully as a musical ensemble director, performer and/or administrator in the Worship Arts. It will provide the student with methods and materials needed to implement a music program that is inclusive of both contemporary and traditional styles. To complement specific interests, the following minors are recommended: Religion and Philosophy, Religion, Philosophy, Theatre Arts, Studio Art and Business Administration.

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (4 semesters)	0
MUS 1801 Music in Ritual, Liturgy and Worship	3
MUS 2112 Music Technology	3
MUS 2145 Class Voice (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2157 Class Guitar (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2225 Rhythm Section Methods.....	1
MUS 2523 Theory of Popular Music (prerequisite MUS 1512 (in the CORE))	3
MUS 2802 Psalms, Hymns and Spiritual Songs II	2
MUS 3732 Choral Conducting (prerequisite MUS 1512 (in the CORE))	2
MUS 3733 Instrument Conducting and Arranging (prerequisite MUS 3732)	2
MUS 3801 The Church Music Program.....	2
MUS 4401 Internship	3
Applied Music	6
Music Ensemble.....	6
(Must be selected from MUS 1192 (Praise Band, Gospel Choir) and MUS 1196 (Singers). Minimum of one semester each in MUS 1192 (Praise Band), MUS 1192 (Gospel Choir) and MUS 1196 (Singers).	

Special Subject (K-12) Teacher Licensure

Students seeking special subject (grades K-12) teacher licensure in Music must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in Music with a concentration in Music Education and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Special Subject Area Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

MUSIC Minor

MUS 0111 Music Seminar (2 semesters)	0
MUS 1511 Music Theory I.....	2
MUS 1512 Music Theory II.....	2
MUS 1516 Aural Skills I	1
MUS 1517 Aural Skills II	1
MUS 2135 Keyboard Skills I (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2136 Keyboard Skills II (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 3714 Survey of Music History II	3
Applied Music (2 semesters)	2
Music Ensemble (2 semesters)	2
Electives in Music	3
Total: 16-18	

WORSHIP ARTS Minor

MUS 1801 Music in Ritual, Liturgy and Worship	3
MUS 2134 Class Piano for Non-Majors (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2145 Class Voice (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2157 Class Guitar (or equivalent proficiency)	0-1
MUS 2225 Rhythm Section Methods.....	1
MUS 1105 Understanding Musical Notation	3
(student may take MUS 1511 Music Theory 1 in place of MUS 1105 pending Theory Placement Exam results)	
MUS 2802 Psalms, Hymns and Spiritual Songs II	2
MUS 3801 The Church Music Program.....	2
MUS 4201 Practicum	1
Applied Music	3
Music Ensemble.....	3

Must be selected from MUS 1192 (Praise Band, Gospel Choir) and MUS 1196 (Singers).

Total: 18-21

MUSIC Courses: Theory and Literature

MUS 1105 UNDERSTANDING MUSICAL NOTATION

3 hours

An introduction to the basic elements of music to include pitch and rhythm notation, key signatures, simple intervals, as well as major and minor triads. This course may be required of music majors whose music theory placement exam so indicates.

MUS 1110 UNDERSTANDING MUSICAL ARTS

3 hours

An introduction to the fundamental precepts of music and the art of listening, to include a survey of the major musical trends in western civilization.

MUS 1113 WORLD MUSIC

3 hours

A study of musical styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout the world.

MUS 1511 MUSIC THEORY I

2 hours

A study of the elements of melody, rhythm, and harmony; introduction to voice leading and analysis skills. Based on placement test some students may be required to complete MUS 1105 before registering for this course. Corequisites: MUS 1516 and MUS 2135.

MUS 1512 MUSIC THEORY II

2 hours

A study of the elements of melody, rhythm, and harmony, including basic phrase structures, pentatonic and blues scales, syncopation, asymmetrical meters, triads, seventh chords, chord extensions, sus chords, diatonic modes, and an introduction to music form. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1511; Corequisites: MUSIC 1517 and MUSIC 2136.

MUS 1516 AURAL SKILLS I

1 hour

A study of foundational and practical aural skills utilizing the basic elements of melody, rhythm and harmony. Corequisite: MUS 1511 and MUS 2135.

MUS 1517 AURAL SKILLS II

1 hour

A continuation of the development of sight-singing and dictation skills to include recognition of melodies that outline primary triads, and of rhythms with subdivided beats. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1516; Corequisites: MUSIC 1512 and MUSIC 2136.

- MUS 2110 JAPANESE MUSICAL THEATRE AND DANCE** 3 hours
Same as TA 2110. A semester-long study of styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts in the music/theatre traditions of Japan.
- MUS 2111 SONGWRITING AND DEMO PRODUCTION** 3 hours
A course designed to help students gain a greater understanding of the art and craft of songwriting through active listening and careful analysis and then demonstrate that understanding through the composition of original works. The course also provides an introduction to computer-based demo production.
- MUS 2112 MUSIC TECHNOLOGY** 3 hours
A semester-long study of current music technology from both theoretical and applied perspectives. Topics include acoustics, the audio chain, signal processing, multi-track recording, sound synthesis, MIDI, and live sound reinforcement.
- MUS 2113 MUSIC IN FILM** 3 hours
A course designed to provide study of musical styles and concepts in film within various historical, cultural, artistic, social, religious and or political contexts.
- MUS 2521 MUSIC THEORY III** 3 hours
Continuation of the study of harmony, including expanded diatonic resources and an introduction to chromatic harmony and modulation. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1512; Corequisite: MUSIC 2525.
- MUS 2522 MUSIC THEORY IV** 3 hours
Continuation of the study of harmony, including advanced chromaticism and an introduction to twentieth-century compositional techniques. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2521; Corequisite: MUSIC 2526.
- MUS 2523 THEORY OF POPULAR MUSIC** 3 hours
The course helps the student develop a theoretical understanding of popular music and apply it to his or her own musical creations. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1512
- MUS 2525 AURAL SKILLS III** 1 hour
A continuation of the development of sight-singing, dictation and listening skills to include chromatic material and complex meters. Corequisite: MUSIC 2521.
- MUS 2526 AURAL SKILLS IV** 1 hour
A continuation of the development of sight-singing, dictation and listening skills to include chromatic material and complex meters. Corequisite: MUSIC 2522.
- MUS 2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN MUSIC** 1-3 hours
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.
- MUS 3112 AUDIO RECORDING** 3 hours
A semester-long study of multi-track audio recording. Emphasis is placed both on understanding and application of concepts and techniques required to produce a multi-track recording in the popular music vein. Prerequisite: MUS 2112.
- MUS 3219 LITERATURE AND PEDAGOGY** 3 hours
A study of the literature appropriate to voice or an instrumental family as well as the pedagogy applicable to teach at various levels of development and difficulty. The course will be tailored as necessary to cover a specific instrumental group (e.g., keyboard, vocal, brass, woodwind), so students will enter the course through advisement.

- MUS 3612 FORM AND ANALYSIS** 2 hours
A study of the principal forms of Western music through analysis of representative music literature from various genres, styles, and historical eras. Prerequisites: MUS 2521 or MUS 2523
- MUS 3713 SURVEY OF MUSIC HISTORY I** 3 hours
A survey of historical trends and styles in music, including study and analysis of representative examples from the literature from ancient Greece and the early Christian era through the Baroque. Prerequisite: MUS 1511.
- MUS 3714 SURVEY OF MUSIC HISTORY II** 3 hours
A continuation of MUSIC 2713 covering music from the Classic era to the present. Prerequisite: MUS 1511.
- MUS 3715 AMERICAN POPULAR MUSIC** 3 hours
A semester-long survey of American popular music and its offshoots, especially from the rock-n-roll revolution of the 1950's to the present. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2523.
- MUS 4101 SEMINAR** 1-4 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on topics selected by the department. (Topics dealing with aspects of Music History and Music Theory are typical.)
- MUS 4201 PRACTICUM** 1-4 hours
An application of theory and methods to specific areas of music in supervised experience.
- MUS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.
- MUS 4401 INTERNSHIP** 1-6 hours
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to music industry or other music area.

MUSIC Courses: Sacred Music and Worship Arts

- MUS 1801 MUSIC IN RITUAL, LITURGY AND WORSHIP** 3 hours
An introduction to the Biblical, historic and aesthetic values of music in worship that includes an interpretive methodology for theological study, the history and meaning of religious ritual, the development of Christian worship from Jewish roots, the structure and integrity of the Church Year, the anatomy of hymns and hymnals, the Revised Common Lectionary, the Psalter, and a study of music in the Hebrew Bible and New Testament of the Bible along with some Jewish ritual music. Same as RELP 1801.
- MUS 2801 PSALMS, HYMNS AND SPIRITUAL SONGS I** 2 hours
A study of music in the church from early Christian practices through the Reformation, the Counter-Reformation and the 17th and 18th centuries in Europe and America.
- MUS 2802 PSALMS, HYMNS AND SPIRITUAL SONGS II** 2 hours
A study of worship and music from the 19th through the early 21st centuries in a global perspective, including an introduction to the role of music in ministries as well as artistic standards for the praise band.
- MUS 3801 THE CHURCH MUSIC PROGRAM** 2 hours
An application of the concepts of music and worship to adult, adolescent, and children's choirs, instrumental programs in the church, planning worship and rehearsals, developing and maintaining budgets, and recruiting and nurturing volunteers in music ministry.

MUS 4800 SACRED MUSIC INTERNSHIP AND SENIOR PROJECT 2 hours
A semester of mentorship in a church under the supervision of a full-time pastoral musician to include a written project that entails planning the repertoire of choral, instrumental, and congregational music for the Advent/Christmas cycle and the Lenten/Easter cycle (completed in consultation with the supervising professor).

MUSIC Courses: Music Education

MUS 2221 STRING METHODS 1 hour
The study of string instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.

MUS 2222 WOODWIND METHODS 1 hour
The study of woodwind instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.

MUS 2223 BRASS METHODS 1 hour
The study of brass instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.

MUS 2224 PERCUSSION METHODS 1 hour
The study of percussion instrument playing with emphasis on methods of teaching in the public schools.

MUS 3325 VOICE PEDAGOGY 3 hours
A survey of the literature and techniques for private and class vocal instruction, designed for the prospective voice teacher.

MUS 3537 MUSIC IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL 2 hours
A study of the teaching of music in the elementary school with the introduction of Orff and Kodaly methods.

MUS 3546 CURRICULUM, METHODS & MATERIALS: MIDDLE & SECONDARY SCHOOL 3 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching music in the middle and secondary school.

MUS 4500 CAPSTONE IN MUSIC EDUCATION 2 hours
Applications of music concepts, current research, teaching methods, and teaching strategies in the public schools (which may range from elementary through secondary schools, choral, and/or instrumental), that can be applied concurrent with the student teaching experience (EDUC 4007). Course objectives will include, but are not limited to, sequential lesson planning, practical teaching applications, and applications of current research and strategies in reflective practices, classroom management, and evaluation of learning skills in music.

MUSIC Courses: Applied Music

Major private instruction is for students studying their primary performance medium. Performance achievement expectations are higher for major instruction than for secondary instruction. Major private instruction requires audition and Permission of Instructor. Secondary private instruction is for non-music majors, or for music majors studying an instrument other than their primary performing medium, or enrolled in a concentration not requiring a recital.

MUS 0111 MUSIC SEMINAR 0 hours
A practical study of music through observation and participation. (S/U grading)

MUS 0390 HALF RECITAL	0 hours
A performance through which the student demonstrates in a public setting technical proficiency and mastery of performance practice, stylistic interpretation and artistic sensitivity in his or her primary performance medium. Practical aspects of the course include selecting dates for the hearing and the performance, assembling and preparing program materials, program printing, public announcements, and other logistical preparations. Student will present a program of approximately 20-30 minutes in length. Prerequisites: MUS 1512, MUS 1517, MUS 2136, MUS 3713, Junior standing, and successful completion of the Sophomore Performance Review. (S-U grading).	
MUS 0391 RECITAL	0 hours
A capstone experience in performance through which the student demonstrates in a public setting technical proficiency and mastery of performance practice, stylistic interpretation and artistic sensitivity in his or her primary performance medium. Practical aspects of the course include selecting dates for the hearing and the performance, assembling and preparing program materials, program printing, public announcements, and other logistical preparations. Student will present a program of 50-60 minutes. Prerequisites: MUS 2522, MUS 2526, MUS 2138, MUS 3714, MUS 0390, and Senior standing. (S-U grading).	
MUS 0392 RECITAL: SACRED MUSIC	0 hour
A capstone experience in Sacred Music performance through which the student demonstrates in a public setting technical proficiency and mastery of performance practice, stylistic interpretation and artistic sensitivity in at least two performance media, typically organ, voice, and/or choral conducting. Practical aspects of the course include selecting dates for the hearing and the performance, assembling and preparing program materials, program printing, public announcements, and other logistical preparations. Student will present a program of 50-60 minutes. Prerequisites: MUS 2522, MUS 2526, MUS 2138, MUS 3714, MUS 0390, and Senior standing. (S-U grading).	
MUS 2130 SECONDARY PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2138 or permission of Instructor.	
MUS 2131 MAJOR PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance.	
MUS 2132 MAJOR PRIVATE PIANO INSTRUCTION	2 hours
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of piano performance.	
MUS 2133 ACCOMPANYING TECHNIQUES	1 hour
Study and practice in the specialized techniques of piano accompaniment for soloists and ensembles. May be repeated for credit for up to 3 semester hours.	
MUS 2134 CLASS PIANO FOR NON-MUSIC MAJORS	1 hour
A laboratory introduction to piano and exposure to basic music fundamentals and keyboard materials for beginning pianist.	
MUS 2135 KEYBOARD SKILLS I	1 hour
A study of foundational and practical keyboard skills utilizing the basic elements of melody, rhythm and harmony. Corequisite: MUS 1511.	
MUS 2136 KEYBOARD SKILLS II	1 hour
A continued study of foundational and practical keyboard skills utilizing the basic elements of melody, rhythm and harmony. Corequisite: MUS 1512.	
MUS 2137 CLASS PIANO III	1 hour
Laboratory instruction continuing at the intermediate level offered as preparation for piano proficiency. Corequisite: MUSIC 2521.	

MUS 2138 CLASS PIANO IV	1 hour
Laboratory instruction at the advanced level offered as preparation for meeting piano proficiency. Satisfactory completion of this course will meet the piano proficiency requirement. Corequisite: MUSIC 2522.	
MUS 2140 SECONDARY PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2145.	
MUS 2141 MAJOR PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2145.	
MUS 2142 MAJOR PRIVATE VOICE INSTRUCTION	2 hours
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of vocal production and performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2145.	
MUS 2145 CLASS VOICE (MUSIC & MUSICAL THEATRE MAJORS)	1 hour
The study of the basic techniques of singing.	
MUS 2146 CLASS VOICE (NON-MUSIC MAJORS)	1 hour
The study of vocal production open to all students interested in learning to sing.	
MUS 2150 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument, including guitar and electric bass.	
MUS 2151 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument, including guitar and electric bass.	
MUS 2152 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A STRINGED INSTRUMENT	2 hours
Individual instruction in the literature and playing techniques of a stringed instrument, including guitar and electric bass.	
MUS 2157 CLASS GUITAR	1 hour
A study, with practical application, of the basic techniques of guitar playing at the beginning level.	
MUS 2160 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT	1 hour
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	
MUS 2161 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT	1 hour
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	
MUS 2162 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A WOODWIND INSTRUMENT	2 hours
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the woodwind family.	
MUS 2170 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT	1 hour
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	
MUS 2171 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT	1 hour
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	

MUS 2172 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON A BRASS INSTRUMENT	2 hours
Private instruction of the literature and playing techniques of an instrument of the brass family.	
MUS 2180 SECONDARY PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS	1 hour
Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.	
MUS 2181 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS	1 hour
Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.	
MUS 2182 MAJOR PRIVATE INSTRUCTION ON PERCUSSION INSTRUMENTS	2 hours
Private instruction on the literature and playing techniques of instruments of the percussion family.	
MUS 2190 SECONDARY PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2138 or equivalent proficiency.	
MUS 2191 MAJOR PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION	1 hour
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2138 or equivalent proficiency.	
MUS 2192 MAJOR PRIVATE ORGAN INSTRUCTION	2 hours
Individual instruction in the literature and techniques of organ performance. Prerequisite: MUSIC 2138 or equivalent proficiency.	
MUS 2225 RHYTHM SECTION METHODS	1 hour
A study of basic techniques associated with modern rhythm section instruments (guitar, keyboard, electric bass and drums) with emphasis on the musical role of each and methods for teaching beginners on the same instruments.	
MUS 3732 CHORAL CONDUCTING	2 hour
A course designed to help the student develop an understanding of the basics of choral conducting and practice the techniques of conducting with musical examples provided in the text. Learning activities will include class discussion, observation, performance attendance, and conducting various ensembles. Prerequisite: MUSIC 1521.	
MUS 3733 INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING AND ARRANGING	2 hour
A course designed to help the student develop an understanding of the basics of conducting and arranging for instrumental ensembles. Skills will be developed through observations, practice exercises, and in real-life applications with musical examples provided in the text. Prerequisites: MUSIC 3732.	

MUSIC Courses: Music Business

MUS 2360 PRINCIPLES OF MUSIC BUSINESS	3 hours
A broad survey of today's music industry and its four primary sectors: performing (both for-profit and not-for-profit), recording, publishing, and merchandising. Topics include industry structure, careers and professions, statistics and trends, trade organizations and professional associations, as well as legal issues and the impact of emerging technology and media.	
MUS 3361 INTERMEDIATE MUSIC BUSINESS	3 hours
A practical examination of important topics related to the music industry and the application of basic business concepts, practices and skills to music. Prerequisite: MUS 2360.	

MUS 3362 ADVANCED MUSIC BUSINESS

2 hours

The application of business concepts to the planning, execution and assessment phases of an individually designed mock music business project. Depending on the interests of the student, the project may be either for profit or not. Prerequisite: MUS 3361.

MUS 4360 SENIOR MUSIC PROJECT

1 hour

An individualized capstone project for Majors based upon the student's area of musical interest. Completed in the student's final semester, the project requires formal presentation before a faculty committee. Prerequisites: MUS 3362 Advanced Music Business and MUS 4401.

MUSIC Courses: Ensemble Groups**MUS 1190 CATAWBA COMMUNITY BAND**

1 hour

A performing ensemble composed of both college and community musicians with at least two years' experience, to study and perform traditional band music.

MUS 1192 SMALL ENSEMBLES

1 hour

Performing ensembles created each year to conform with student talent and interests, which perform in concerts and for special events on campus and in the local community. Membership by audition.

MUS 1193 CATAWBA CHORALE

1 hour

A performing group which sings music of various styles and periods, and performs for chapel services and in choral concerts.

MUS 1194 CATAWBA JAZZ BAND

1 hour

An instrumental ensemble devoted to the study and performance of music from the major jazz movements, this group presents programs on and off campus as well as on planned tours. Membership by audition.

MUS 1195 CATAWBA WIND ENSEMBLE

1 hour

A wind and percussion ensemble consisting of instrumental majors and non-majors which rehearses and performs advanced level literature representative of many styles. The college wind ensemble performs concerts both on and off campus for a variety of audiences. Membership by audition.

MUS 1196 CATAWBA SINGERS

1 hour

A vocal ensemble which rehearses and performs a repertoire of music of the highest standards from many styles, this group functions in a public relations capacity for the College, touring to schools and churches. Membership by audition.

MUS 1198 HANDBELL ENSEMBLE

1 hour

A handbell ensemble, performing a variety of music from the contemporary handbell repertoire, for special functions both on and off campus.

MUS 1199 VERNACULARS

1 hour

An ensemble dedicated to the performance of popular (vernacular) music. Membership by audition.

SEGUE 61 CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN MUSIC INDUSTRY SUCCESS

Segue 61 is a one-year, interdisciplinary certificate program offered by Catawba College through its School of Evening & Graduate Studies in Nashville, Tennessee. It helps individuals prepare to enter the music industry in the areas of performance, songwriting, and audio engineering/production, in addition to such business-oriented disciplines as management, marketing, and artist development. It only accepts those with exceptional potential who are poised to begin their careers in terms of their knowledge, skill development, maturity, and seriousness of purpose.

The program enhances learning through industry engagement that leads to transferable understandings of complex processes, fundamental ideas, and essential questions. It places particular emphasis on the development of soft skills crucial to professional success applied within the context of the Nashville music industry. Students work collaboratively in interdisciplinary teams to complete performance tasks closely patterned those found in the profession, sharpen ventureship skills, and gain a frontline understanding of emerging trends and strategies.

Segue 61 stands as a satellite program of the College in Nashville, Tennessee, one of the leading centers of the music industry. This location facilitates close engagement with important industry organizations and well-placed professionals who serve as faculty, mentors, and guest lecturers. The career opportunities found in Nashville as well as its vibrant music scene, affordability, and relative ease of transportation make it an ideal destination for those wishing to pursue the music industry as a profession.

The boutique-size (no more than thirty students at a time) and interdisciplinary nature of Segue 61 align it closely with the college's mission. It provides students with an education rich in personal attention that blends the knowledge and competencies of liberal studies with career preparation. It also sustains a dynamic community of learners and seeks to unite a diverse population of students, faculty and staff as active co-participants in scholarship and service. In so doing, it prepares students to reach their highest potential while becoming responsible citizens with a zeal to enrich human life.

Music Industry Success: Certificate Requirements

SGUE1101 Recording Workshop I.....	1
SGUE1102 Recording Workshop II.....	1
SGUE1103 Live Performance Workshop I.....	1
SGUE1104 Live Performance Workshop II.....	1
SGUE1105 Touring Workshop	1
SGUE1106 Music Venture Workshop	1
SGUE1111 Branding, Identity & Vision in Music.....	3
SGUE1112 Music Industry Trends, Strategies & Technologies	3
SGUE1113 Artist Development.....	3
SGUE1114 Success Seminar.....	3
SGUE1115 Music Ventures & Entrepreneurship	3
SGUE1116 Producing with Nashville's A-Team	3
SGUE1117 Master Class.....	1
SGUE1118 Capstone Project.....	3
SGUE1119 Internship.....	2
SGUE1120 Private Instruction (Elective).....	2

Total: 30-34

SEGUE 61 Courses

SGUE 1101 RECORDING WORKSHOP I

1 hour

An interdisciplinary, project-based workshop that helps students develop the range of knowledge and skills to carry out all phases of audio recording projects from pre-production and production through post-production and mastering to commercial release and marketing. Supervised by professionals who first model best practices in a recording session at a commercial Nashville studio and then oversee guided practice by the students. *For certificate program only.*

- SGUE 1102 RECORDING WORKSHOP II** 1 hour
 A continuation of Recording Workshop I that takes students from the guided practice of SGUE1101 to the independent execution of all phases of recording projects. Tracking for the final project takes place at a commercial Nashville studio. *For certificate program only.*
- SGUE 1103 Live Performance Workshop I** 1 hour
 An interdisciplinary, project-based workshop that helps students develop the range of knowledge and skills to book, organize, promote, and execute successful live shows. Supervised by professionals who first model best practices of live performance and then oversee guided practice by the students. *For certificate program only.*
- SGUE 1104 LIVE PERFORMANCE WORKSHOP II** 1 hour
 A continuation of Live Performance Workshop I that takes students from the guided practice of SGUE0104 to the independent execution of all aspects related to live performance. The final performance is held at a commercial venue in the Nashville market. *For certificate program only.*
- SGUE 1105 TOURING WORKSHOP** 1 hour
 An interdisciplinary, project-based workshop that helps students develop the range of knowledge and skills necessary to execute a successful live music tour. Supervised by professionals who oversee guided application by the students. *For certificate program only.*
- SGUE 1106 MUSIC VENTURE WORKSHOP** 1 hour
 An interdisciplinary workshop to help students develop the range of knowledge and skills necessary to conceive, design, and execute a commercial music venture. Supervised by professionals who oversee guided application by the students. *For certificate program only.*
- SGUE 1111 BRANDING, IDENTITY & VISION** 3 hours
 The music industry has come to understand the importance of branding as key to establishing a loyal fan base, with the concept related and extending to artistic identity and vision. This course looks at the various elements of defining a musical brand and successfully establishing it in the market. Topics include brand ideals and dynamics, the branding process, brand touchpoints, and asset management. *For certificate program only.*
- SGUE 1112 NEW TRENDS, STRATEGIES & TECHNOLOGIES** 3 hours
 Success in the music industry often involves identifying, understanding, and evaluating, and developing strategies for pursuing new trends, strategies, and technologies. The course considers various segments of the industry from a frontline perspective, with particular emphasis placed on marketing and promotion as well as new modes of product delivery. Topics include the nature disruptive innovation, trend analysis, new channels of distribution, and issues of monetization. *For certificate program only.*
- SGUE 1113 ARTIST DEVELOPMENT** 3 hours
 With record labels no longer having significant resources to put into A&R (artist and repertoire), artist development largely falls to a new act and its management before signing with a major label. The course examines the various facets of such development in establishing an artist in the marketplace. Topics include A&R techniques, aspects of songwriter and performer development, branding and identity, role of the artist team, how and when to “break the act,” and alternative career options. *For certificate program only.*
- SGUE 1114 CAREER SUCCESS** 3 hours
 Pursuing a career in the music industry extends beyond the development of hard skills to the consideration of fundamental ideas and essential questions in the areas of artistry, professionalism, competency, and the nature of success. The course explores such ideas and questions. Topics include the fundamental ideas and essential questions related to career success, the six facets of understanding, the role of soft skills, and developing grit, tenacity, and perseverance. *For certificate program only.*

SGUE 1115 VENTURES, STARTUPS & ENTREPRENEURSHIP

3 hours

Entrepreneurship, especially as applied to new ventures, plays a central role in the music industry. The course helps students develop an understanding of what it means to be entrepreneurial and how to apply such entrepreneurship to an industry-related startup. Topics include entrepreneurial skills, venture funding, business planning and operations, networking, and the leveraging of resources. *For certificate program only.*

SGUE 1116 PRODUCING WITH NASHVILLE'S A-TEAM

3 hours

Award-winning music producers work with students to oversee the production of their original recordings. Topics include song and performance, preproduction, production, mixing, postproduction, and mastering. *For certificate program only.*

SGUE 1117 MASTER CLASS

1 hour

Professionals from across the music industry, from performers and songwriters to producers and music business figures, share their perspectives on music and reflect on the fundamental ideas and essential questions that all professionals in the industry face. *For certificate program only.*

SGUE 1118 CAPSTONE PROJECT

3 hours

Individually designed and implemented project that demonstrates knowledge and skills the student has acquired as part of the Segue 61 program. *For certificate program only.*

SGUE 1119 INTERNSHIP

2 hours

A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area with a music organization or professional in the Nashville market. *For certificate program only.*

SGUE 1120 PRIVATE INSTRUCTION

1-2 hours

Individual instruction in advanced aspects of performance on the student's instrument with a professional Nashville musician or vocal coach taken as an elective. Course may be repeated for credit each semester. Private lesson fee is assessed. *For certificate program only.*

DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE ARTS

Professors: Homan; Pulliam; Zink
 Associate Professors: Dougherty
 Assistant Professors: Fox; Pierce; Stephenson

The Department of Theatre Arts offers majors in Theatre Arts, Musical Theatre, Theatre Arts Administration, and Theatre Arts Education, along with minors in Dance, Musical Theatre, Theatre Arts and Studio Arts.

The Theatre Arts Core/Required of all Theatre Arts Students

DAN 1101 Foundations in Movement	3
TA 1134 Beginning Acting for Majors	3
TA 1421 Analysis of Dramatic Literature	3
TA 1454 Stagecraft	3
TA 1561 Fundamentals of Theatre Design.....	3
	Total: 15
Requirements for Major Area	30-45
Select one of the following majors:	
Theatre Arts	
Musical Theatre	
Theatre Arts Administration	
Theatre Arts Education	

THEATRE ARTS Major (B.A. Degree)

The Theatre Arts Major provides study, training, and experience in all areas of the theatre arts for careers in professional, regional, and community theatre, as well as for continued study in theatre and related professions.

Theatre Arts Core	15
TA 2101-2102 Applied Theatre.....	6
TA 3181, 3182 Theatre History I, II	6
Theatre Technology.....	3
Choose from:	
TA 2551 Intermediate Stagecraft	
TA 2552 Costume Construction	
TA 2553 Stage Lighting	
TA 2554 Sound Production	
TA 2555 Scene Painting	
Theatre Design.....	3
Choose from:	
TA 3561 Scene Design	
TA 3562 Costume Design	
TA 3563 Lighting Design	
Theatre Performance.....	3
Choose from:	
TA 1537 Audition Techniques	
TA 2525 Stage Speech and Movement	
TA 2534 Intermediate Acting	
Theatre Leadership	3
Choose from:	
TA 2943 Stage Management	
TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management	
TA 3534 Directing I	
TA 4100 B.A. Capstone Experience.....	3
	Total: 42

THEATRE ARTS Major (B.F.A. Degree)

Admission to the B.F.A. majors in Theatre Arts (either Performance or Design and Production specializations) and Musical Theatre are by permission of the department only. Guidelines and procedures for applying are published in the Theatre Arts Handbook and are available from the theatre arts department office.

Theatre Arts Core15
 TA 1522 Decorative Arts and Material Culture.....3
 TA 2101-2102 Applied Theater.....6
 TA 3534 Directing I3
 TA 3181 Theatre History I and TA 3182 Theatre History II6
 TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management3
 TA 4000 B.F.A. Capstone Experience3
 Specialization (select one)17-20

Performance Specialization:

TA 1537 Audition Techniques 3
 TA 2525 Stage Speech & Movement I..... 3
 TA 2534 Intermediate Acting 3
 TA 3531 Period Performance 3
 Select from the following (no repeats allowed for credit in major)..... 5-6
 TA 3525 Stage Speech & Movement II 3
 TA 3530 Playing Shakespeare 3
 TA 3533 Acting for the Camera..... 3
 TA 3536 Stage Combat..... 2
 TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance 3
 TA3544 Directing II 3

Design and Production Specialization

TA 2161 Drawing for the Theatre..... 2
 TA 2552 Costume Construction 3
 TA 2553 Stage Lighting..... 3
 TA 2555 Scene Painting..... 3
 Select from the following:..... 9
 TA 2551 Intermediate Stagecraft..... 3
 TA 2554 Sound Production 3
 TA 3561 Scene Design..... 3
 TA 3562 Costume Design 3
 TA 3563 Lighting Design..... 3

Total: 56-59

* Students declaring one of the theatre arts majors are expected to gain experience in all areas of production and will register in Applied Theatre for at least the number of hours prescribed by their major.

MUSICAL THEATRE Major (B.F.A. Degree)

Admission to the Musical Theatre Major is by permission of the department only. Guidelines and procedures for applying are published in the Theatre Arts Handbook and are available from the theatre arts department office. In addition to the courses listed below, the Musical Theatre student, with advisor consultation, will be expected to perform in either a vocal or dance ensemble, or a musical theatre production each semester.

Theatre Arts Core	15
Tap/Jazz Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 2501, 2502, 2503, or 2504	2
Ballet/Modern Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 1501, 1502, 1503, or 1504	2
Electives in Dance	2
DAN 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage.....	2
MUS 1511, 1512 Music Theory I, II.....	4
MUS 1516, 1517 Aural Skills I, II	2
MUS 2135 Keyboard Skills I	0-1
MUS 2136 Keyboard Skills II	0-1
MUS 2140 Secondary Private Voice Instruction	1-2
MUS 2142 Major Private Voice Instruction	2
MUS 2145 Class Voice.....	0-1
TA 2101-2102 Applied Theatre.....	6
TA 2525 Stage Speech & Movement I	3
TA 2534 Intermediate Acting.....	3
TA 3181 Theatre History I	3
TA 3182 Theatre History II	3
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance	3
TA 4100 B.F.A. Capstone Experience	3
Total	54-56

* Students declaring one of the theatre arts majors are expected to gain experience in all areas of production and will register in Applied Theatre for at least the number of hours prescribed by their major.

THEATRE ARTS ADMINISTRATION Major (B.S. Degree)

The Theatre Arts Administration Major is an interdisciplinary major which is intended to provide students with a basic knowledge of theatre arts as well as an understanding of business operations as they relate to theatre arts management or administration.

Theatre Arts Core	15
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management	3
MGT 2562 Human Resource Management	3
MGT 2564 Motivation and Leadership	3
CA 1101 Public Speaking.....	3
CA 2120 Interpersonal Communications.....	3
TA 2943 Stage Management	3
TA 2101-2102 Applied Theatre.....	6
TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management	3
TA 3534 Directing I	3
TA 4401 Internship	6
Total	57

*Students declaring one of the theatre arts majors are expected to gain experience in all areas of production and will register in Applied Theatre for at least the number of hours prescribed by their major. Theatre Arts Administration majors will spend two-thirds of their work while enrolled in these courses on arts administration-related projects.

Special Subject (K-12) Teacher Licensure

Students seeking special subject (grades K-12) teacher licensure in Theatre Education must satisfy the requirements for the B.A. degree in Theatre Education and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Special Subject Area Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

THEATRE ARTS EDUCATION Major (B.A. Degree)

Theatre Arts Core	15
TA 2101-2102 Applied Theatre.....	6
TA 3181, 3182 Theatre History I, II	6
TA 3534 Directing 1	3
Theatre Technology.....	3
Choose from:	
TA 2551 Intermediate Stagecraft.....	3
TA 2552 Costume Construction	3
TA 2553 Stage Lighting.....	3
TA 2554 Sound Production	3
TA 2555 Scene Painting.....	3
TA 2444 Playwriting.....	3
TA 3000 Theatre Arts Teaching Methods	3
TA 3361 Theatre Arts Management	3
TA 4100 B.A. Capstone Experience	3
	Total: 42

DANCE Minor

DAN 1101 Foundations in Movement	3
Tap/Jazz Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 2501, 2502, 2503, or 2504	2
Ballet/Modern Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 1501, 1502, 1503, or 1504	2
Electives in Dance selected from Tap/Jazz or Ballet/Modern	2
DAN 3180 Historical and Cultural Perspectives in Dance	3
DAN 3543 Choreography	3
Electives in Dance	3
	Total: 18

MUSICAL THEATRE Minor

For Students Whose Major is Music:

For students whose major is Music, and who include at least six semester hours of voice as applied music in that major, a minor in

Musical Theatre can be completed with the requirements listed below.

TA 1421 Analysis of Dramatic Literature	3
TA 3539 Musical Theatre Performance	3
DAN 1101 Foundation of Movement	3
Tap/Jazz Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 2501, 2502, 2503, or 2504	2
Ballet/Modern Dance (Placement based on proficiency): DAN 1501, 1502, 1503, or 1504	2
DAN 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage.....	2
TA 1134 Beginning Acting for Majors	3
TA 2101 Applied Theatre	3
	Total: 21

For Students Whose Major is Theatre Arts:

For students whose major is Theatre Arts and who include at least six hours of acting in that major, a minor in Musical Theatre can be completed with the requirements listed below. In addition to completing the courses listed, the student shall participate in a vocal ensemble during at least four semesters.

MUS 1511 Music Theory I.....	2
MUS 1512 Music Theory II.....	2
MUS 1516, 1517 Aural Skills I, II	2
MUS 2135, 2136 Keyboard Skills I, II OR equivalent proficiency	0-2
MUS 2140 Secondary Private Voice	2
MUS 2125 Class Voice.....	0-1
TA3539 Musical Theatre Performance	3
DAN 3537 Dance for the Musical Stage.....	2
Electives in Dance (selected from DAN 1501-1504, DAN 2501-2504).....	2
Vocal Ensemble (selected from MUS 1193, 1196)	2
	Total: 18-20

STUDIO ART Minor

ART 1111 Introduction to Visual Arts	3
ART 1551 Drawing	3
ART 1552 Painting.....	3
Electives in Art or Theatre Arts selected from the following:	9
ART 1553 Graphic Design	3
ART 2601 Selected Topics.....	1-3
ART 4303 Independent Study.....	1-4
ART 4401 Internship	1-6
TA 1522 Decorative Arts and Material Culture	3
TA 1561 Fundamentals of Theatre Design	3
TA 2161 Drawing for Theatre	2
TA 3561 Scene Design	3
TA 3562 Costume Design.....	3
	Total: 18

THEATRE ARTS Minor

DAN 1101 Foundations in Movement	3
TA 1134 Beginning Acting for Majors	3
TA 1421 Analysis of Dramatic Literature	3
TA 1454 Stagecraft	3
Electives from Theatre Arts (except TA 1111), 6 hours of which must be at the 2000 level or above	9
	Total: 21

THEATRE ARTS Courses

TA 1111 INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE ARTS	3 hours
A survey of selected principles and techniques of the theatre arts.	
TA 1134 BEGINNING ACTING FOR MAJORS	3 hours
Study and practice in the skills involved in stage acting.	
TA 1135 BEGINNING ACTING FOR NON-MAJORS	3 hours
Study and practice in the skills involved in stage and screen acting.	

TA 1152 STAGE MAKEUP	1 hour
Materials and techniques of makeup for the stage.	
TA 1421 ANALYSIS OF DRAMATIC LITERATURE	3 hours
Same as ENG 1421. Reading and analysis of plays using multiple lenses such as character, plot, structure, theme/idea, and conceptualization.	
TA 1422 THEATRE TRAVEL: LONDON, NYC, AND BEYOND	1 hour
Attend theatrical performances in London, New York City, or other cities. Required course fee. Catawba College students only may enroll.	
TA 1454 STAGECRAFT	3 hours
Introduction to scenic technology and design principles with emphasis on the practical application of scenographic techniques.	
TA 1522 DECORATIVE ARTS AND MATERIAL CULTURE	3 hours
A study of the major developments in the decorative and applied arts and material culture from antiquity to the present. Cross listed as ART 1522.	
TA 1537 AUDITION TECHNIQUES	3 hours
Performance theory and techniques of auditioning for stage, film, television, and musical theatre. Prerequisite: TA 1134.	
TA 1561 FUNDAMENTALS OF THEATRE DESIGN	3 hours
An introductory study of the theory and practice of design in relation to stage production. Prerequisite: TA 1421, 1454.	
TA 2101-2102 APPLIED THEATRE	6 hour
The learning and development of theatre techniques and practices through actual production experience.	
TA 2110 JAPANESE MUSICAL THEATRE AND DANCE	3 hours
Same as MUSIC 2110. A semester-long, study of styles and concepts as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts in the music/theatre traditions of Japan.	
TA 2115 FILM CRITICISM	3 hours
Same as CA 2115. A study of the technical aspects of film-making and of the political and artistic role of film in society.	
TA 2116 ASIAN CINEMA	3 hours
Same as CA 2116. A semester-long study of styles and concepts of films as practiced in various cultural, political, and social contexts throughout Asia. Analytical skills will focus on how to read the visual language of the film along with the spoken work (including subtitles). (Offered in alternate years).	
TA 2161 DRAWING FOR THEATRE	2 hours
An introduction to technical and artistic drawing with an emphasis on drafting, sketching and computer-aided design.	
TA 2444 PLAYWRITING	3 hours
Stage practice of procedures and processes necessary for writing a stage play.	
TA 2525 STAGE SPEECH & MOVEMENT I	3 hours
An intermediate study in the development of onstage characterization and personal development, with an emphasis on application of vocal and physical theories. Prerequisites: TA 1134, DAN 1101.	

TA 2534 INTERMEDIATE ACTING	3 hours
A practical study of the theories, techniques, and practices observed in contemporary acting. Prerequisite: DAN 1101, TA 1134, TA 1421.	
TA 2551 INTERMEDIATE STAGECRAFT	3 hours
A continued study of stagecraft with emphasis on advanced construction, theatrical drafting, design, painting, lighting, sound, and technical problem-solving, with practice and projects in all areas. Prerequisite: TA 1454.	
TA 2552 COSTUME CONSTRUCTION	3 hours
Techniques of costume construction for the stage through practical laboratory experience. Laboratory fee required. Prerequisite: TA 1454.	
TA 2553 STAGE LIGHTING	3 hours
The basic concepts of light, electricity, and color, with emphasis on the practical use of standard stage lighting equipment and controls. Prerequisite: TA 1454.	
TA 2554 SOUND PRODUCTION	3 hours
A study of the theory and practice of theatre sound with emphasis on the practical use of standard sound equipment and controls.	
TA 2555 SCENE PAINTING	3 hours
A study of the theory and practice of decorative paint with emphasis on the practical use of standard painting techniques and equipment. Prerequisites: TA 1454, 1561. (Offered in alternate years.)	
TA 2556 STAGE PROPERTIES	3 hours
A study of the theory and practice of stage properties with emphasis on visual analysis, period research and properties craftwork.	
TA 2601-9 SELECTED TOPICS IN THEATRE ARTS	1-3 hours
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.	
TA 2943 STAGE MANAGEMENT	3 hours
A practical study of the fundamentals of stage managing.	
TA 3000 THEATRE ARTS TEACHING METHODS	3 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching theatre in secondary schools Rationale. Pending approval of Theatre Arts Education major. The course is required by the state and will cover materials and issues that can't be covered in an existing course.	
TA 3180 HISTORY OF THE MUSICAL STAGE	3 hours
A survey of music for the stage including opera, German singspiel and nineteenth century operatic developments, with emphasis on the contributions of the American musical theatre.	
TA 3181 THEATRE HISTORY I	3 hours
European theatre and dramatic literature from ancient Greece through the eighteenth century. Prerequisites TA 1421, ENGL 2111 and Junior Standing.	
TA 3182 THEATER HISTORY II	3 hours
European theatre and dramatic literature from the early nineteenth century to the present. Prerequisites TA 1421, ENGL 2111 and Junior Standing.	

- TA 3361 THEATRE ARTS MANAGEMENT** 3 hours
A study of the administration of theatre arts organizations, with an overview of events management, publicizing, marketing, and audience development, and developmental functions.
- TA 3525 STAGE SPEECH & MOVEMENT II** 3 hours
An advanced study in the development of onstage characterization and personal development, with an emphasis on application of vocal and physical theories. Prerequisites: TA 1134, 2525, DAN 1101.
- TA 3530 PLAYING SHAKESPEARE** 3 hours
Study and practice of scenes, monologues and sonnets of Shakespeare, with emphasis on Elizabethan movement, manners, customs and the practicalities of analyzing and performing Shakespeare's language. Prerequisites: DAN 1101, TA 1134, TA1421.
- TA 3531 PERIOD PERFORMANCE** 3 hours
Study and practice of theatre performance styles from ancient Greece through Nineteenth-Century Romanticism, excluding Shakespeare. May be taken with acting, directing or design emphasis. Prerequisites: TA 1134, TA 1421, and either TA 1522 or TA 3181.
- TA 3533 ACTING FOR THE CAMERA** 3 hours
Adjusting basic techniques for film, television, and commercial industry. Prerequisites: TA 1134, DAN and TA 2534. (Offered in alternate years.)
- TA 3534 DIRECTING I** 3 hours
A practical study of the fundamentals of directing. Prerequisite: DAN 1101, TA 1134, TA 1421, TA 1454, TA 1561 (The Theatre Arts Core) and Junior standing.
- TA 3536 STAGE COMBAT** 2 hours
A practical study for the performer in basic unarmed and single weapon techniques with a focus on the safe and effective performance of stage violence. Prerequisites: TA 1134 or TA 1135. And DAN 1100 or DAN 1101.
- TA 3539 MUSICAL THEATRE PERFORMANCE** 3 hours
A practical study of the special theories, techniques and practices of theatrical performance in musical theatre styles. Prerequisites: DAN 1101, TA 1134 or TA 1421.
- TA 3544 DIRECTING II** 3 hours
A practical experience in the direction of a one-act play. Prerequisites: DAN 1101, TA 1134, TA 1421, TA 1454, TA1561 (the Theatre Arts Core), and B or better in TA 3534.
- TA 3561 SCENE DESIGN** 3 hours
Theory and practice of scenic design for the stage. Prerequisites: TA 1421, 1454, 1522 and 1561.
- TA 3562 COSTUME DESIGN** 3 hours
Theory and practice of costume design for the stage. Prerequisites: TA 1421, 1522 and 1561.
- TA 3563 LIGHTING DESIGN** 3 hours
The concepts of stage lighting design with emphasis on accepted professional procedures, script analysis, drafting, and cueing. Prerequisites: TA 15611 and TA 2553.
- TA 3950 RECITAL PREPARATION** 1 hour
A practical study to prepare the Musical Theatre major to meet the exit requirement by public performance.

TA 3951 RECITAL 0 hours
A practical study to prepare the Musical Theatre major to meet the exit requirement by public performance, to include assembling and preparing the materials, making physical arrangements, and other preliminary necessary preparation. Graded Satisfactory/ Unsatisfactory. Prerequisite: TA 3950.

TA 4000 B.F.A. CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE 3 hour
Supervised research for B.F.A. students in either the area of musical theatre, theatre arts performance, or theatre design and production, to be conducted in conjunction with a creative project within the student's area of emphasis. Prerequisite: B.F.A. major and Senior standing, or permission of instructor.

TA 4100 B.A. CAPSTONE EXPERIENCE 3 hours
A capstone course for seniors seeking the B. A. in Theatre Arts, Musical Theatre, or Theatre Education. Prerequisite: B.A. major in Theatre Arts, Musical Theatre, or Theatre Education and Senior standing.

TA 4101-4109 THEATRE ARTS SEMINAR 3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research, and written reports on a topic selected by the department. (e.g., American Theatre History, British Theatre, Trends in Directing, Advanced Playwriting Practices, etc.)

TA 4201-4209 PRACTICUM 1-3 hours
An application of theory and methods to specific areas of theatre and dance in supervised experience. Prerequisite: permission of Department.

TA 4301-4309 INDEPENDENT STUDY 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.

TA 4400 THEATRE ARTS FELLOWSHIP 1-2 hours
For advanced students who have already received credit for a course or have proven competency in an area who would like to assist the teaching and mentorship of that course under supervision from the course instructor(s). Permission of Instructor and Theatre Arts Chair required. (S-U grading).

TA 4401 INTERNSHIP 1-6 hours
A supervised application of theory in practice in a functional area related to arts management or other theatre arts area.

DANCE Courses

DAN 1101 FOUNDATIONS IN MOVEMENT 3 hours
An introductory study of basic concepts in movement and vocal and physical performance techniques through exploration of embodied anatomy and various movement modalities geared specifically for theatre majors. Appropriate clothing required.

DAN 1193 DANCE ENSEMBLE 1 hour
A repertory ensemble, which prepares dances for performances on campus and/or in the community. By audition only (the first day of class). May be repeated for credit.

DAN 1501 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE I 2 hours
A fundamental study of ballet and modern technique, history, performance, and style with an emphasis placed on a basic level of execution, vocabulary and terminology. Appropriate clothing and shoes are required. Prerequisites: Determined by results of technique placement audition and DANCE 1101. May be repeated for credit.

- DAN 1502 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE II** 2 hours
A continued fundamental study of ballet and modern technique, with an emphasis placed on execution of movements and overall performance quality. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. Prerequisites: Determined by results of technique placement audition and DANCE 1101. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 1503 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE III** 2 hours
An intermediate to advanced study of ballet and modern technique. Appropriate clothing and shoes are required. Prerequisites: Determined by results of technique placement audition and DANCE 1101. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 1504 BALLET AND MODERN DANCE IV** 2 hours
A continued advanced study of ballet and modern technique. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. Prerequisites: Determined by results of technique placement audition and DANCE 1101. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2501 TAP/JAZZ DANCE I** 2 hours
A fundamental study of tap and jazz dance technique, history, performance, and style with an emphasis placed on execution, vocabulary and terminology. Prerequisites: Determined by results of technique placement audition and DANCE 1101. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2502 TAP/JAZZ DANCE II** 2 hours
A continued fundamental study of tap and jazz technique, with an emphasis on execution and overall performance quality. Prerequisites: Determined by results of technique placement audition and DANCE 1101. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2503 TAP/JAZZ DANCE III** 2 hours
An intermediate to advanced study of tap and jazz technique, with an emphasis placed on more intricate footwork. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. Prerequisites: Determined by results of technique placement audition and DANCE 1101. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2504 TAP/JAZZ DANCE IV** 2 hours
A continued advanced study of jazz dance technique. Appropriate clothing and shoes required. Prerequisites: Determined by results of technique placement audition and DANCE 1101. May be repeated for credit.
- DAN 2601-9 SELECTED TOPICS IN DANCE** 1-3 hours
A study of a topic selected by the department focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline. Appropriate clothing and shoes for the topic are required.
- DAN 3180 HISTORICAL AND CULTURAL PERSPECTIVES IN DANCE** 2 hours
A survey of dance and its historical evolution from ancient tribal ritual to contemporary post-modern dance performance. Prerequisite: DANCE 1100 or DANCE 1101.
- DAN 3537 DANCE FOR THE MUSICAL STAGE** 2 hours
A study of performance theory and practice in the techniques of dance for the musical theatre. Prerequisite: DAN 1101 and permission of instructor.
- DAN 3543 CHOREOGRAPHY** 3 hours
An intensive study and practice of basic principles in choreography to include a choreographic project(s). Prerequisite: DAN 1101 and permission of instructor.
- DAN 4201 PRACTICUM** 1-3 hours
An application of theory and methods to specific areas of dance in supervised experience. Prerequisite: Permission of Department.

DAN 4301-4309 INDEPENDENT STUDY 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the department faculty.

DAN 4400 DANCE FELLOWSHIP 1-2 hours
For advanced students who have already received credit of a course or have proven competency in an area who would like to assist the teaching and mentorship of that course under supervision from the course instructor(s).
Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor and Theatre Arts Chair required.

DAN 4401 INTERNSHIP 1-6 hours
A supervised application of theory in practice in a functional area related to arts management or other theatre arts area.

ART Courses

The Art program does not provide art supplies for studio courses; those must be provided by the student. (Lists of needed materials are available.)

ART 1111 INTRODUCTION TO VISUAL ARTS 3 hours
A comprehensive and balanced study in the language and elements of the visual arts with a brief overview of art history.

ART 1522 DECORATIVE ARTS AND MATERIAL CULTURE 3 hours
A study of the major developments in the decorative and applied arts and material culture from antiquity to the present. Cross listed as TA 1522.

ART 1551 DRAWING 3 hours
An introduction to drawing involving basic skills, techniques, and theory, in a variety of media.

ART 1552 PAINTING 3 hours
An introduction to painting involving basic concepts, materials, and techniques.

ART 1553 GRAPHIC DESIGN 3 hours
An introduction to the basic principles and methods in visual communication and advertising design to include layout, typography, and printing production.

ART 2601 SELECTED TOPICS IN ART 1-3 hours
A study of a topic selected by the division focusing on an area of particular interest within the discipline.

ART 4303 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN ART 1-4 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and approved by the faculty.

ART 4401 INTERNSHIP 1-6 hours
A supervised application of theory to practice in a functional area related to art.

THE ENOCH A. & DOROTHY H. GOODMAN SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

Dean: James K. Stringfield, Ph.D.

The Enoch A. and Dorothy H. Goodman School of Education is named in honor of Enoch A. Goodman and in memory of his wife Dorothy Hedrick Goodman of Salisbury, both of whom have been generous benefactors of the College and are 1938 graduates of Catawba. Mr. Goodman is an emeritus member of the Board of Trustees and is a member of the Catawba College Sports Hall of Fame. The school includes the Departments of Sport and Health Sciences and Teacher Education

DEPARTMENT OF SPORT AND HEALTH SCIENCES

Associate Professors: Appenzeller, Hand, *Chair*

Assistant Professors: Casmus, Graham, Jones, Liang, Romano

Instructor: Eden

The Department of Sport and Health Sciences offers activity-centered majors in Physical Education, Recreation, Sport Management, Therapeutic Recreation, Exercise Science and Athletic Training. Teacher licensure is available in Physical Education. A minor in Athletic Coaching is offered.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION Major (B.S. Degree)

PER 1110 Swim for Beginners	1
PER 1190 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education, Health and Recreation	3
PER 1270 Health Science	3
PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care	3
PER 1390 Leisure Activities I	3
PER 1945 Health & Physical Education in Elementary Schools	4
PER 2594 Organization and Administration of Physical Education	3
PER 2596 Measurement, Evaluation, and Research	3
PER 3800 Motor Learning	2
PER 3855 Exercise Physiology or PER 2372 Middle and Secondary School Health Education	3
PER 3950 Kinesiology	3
PER 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations	3
BIOL 2419, 2420 Anatomy and Physiology I, II.	8
CA 1101 Public Speaking	3
Choose 2 of 4 Skills and Techniques	6
PER 1161 Basketball & Soccer	3
PER 1162 Volleyball, Field Hockey, Tennis	3
PER 1163 Football & Wrestling	3
PER 1164 Strength Coaching, Baseball/Softball/ Track & Field	3

total: 51

Special Subject (K-12) Teacher Licensure

Students seeking special subject (grades K-12) teacher licensure in Health and Physical Education must satisfy the requirements for the B.S. degree in Health and Physical Education and the requirements for undergraduate teacher licensure (including the Special Subject Education Minor and student teaching) outlined under the heading for the Department of Teacher Education in this catalog. Students must include in their program: PER 2372 Middle and Secondary School Health Education. Students seeking to apply for teacher licensure in more than one subject area should consult with the Department of Teacher Education as to current requirements for this process.

SPORT MANAGEMENT Major (B.S. Degree)

PER 2230 Introduction to Sport Management	3
PER 2232 Apprenticeship.....	1
PER 2280 Recreational Leadership	3
PER 2355 Psychology of Sport	3
PER 3910 Historical Foundations of Sport and Physical Activity	3
PER 3920 Legal Aspects of Sports and Recreation.....	3
PER 3930 Management of Sport Facilities.....	3
PER 4101 Seminar in Sport Management.....	3
PER 4111 Sport Philosophy and Ethics	3
PER 4201 Practicum.....	2
PER 4448 Internship	3
ACC 1901 Principles of Accounting I.....	3
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing	3
IS 2501 Management Information Systems	3
CA 1101 Public Speaking.....	3
CA 1240 Journalism	3
Restricted Electives (select 2).....	6
PER 1190 Scientific Found. of Physical Ed, Health and Recreation	3
PER 2282 Recreation Management	3
PER 2594 Organization and Administration of Physical Education	3
PER 2596 Measurement, Evaluation, and Research	3
MGT 2453 Business Law I.....	3
MGT 2454 Business Law II.....	3
MGT 2451 Legal Environment of Business.....	3

Total: 60

The Catawba College Sport Management major is a cooperative program between the Department of Physical Education and Recreation, the Department of Communicational and the Ketner School of Business. In addition to the general education requirements of the College, students will take courses in sport facility management, sport law, sport marketing and introduction to sport management. The capstone course in the major is a three-hour internship class, where the student will actually work with a sport organization. The internship, while providing hands-on experience, serves to prepare the student for the transition from college to the workplace.

The Sport Management major promotes the following in various ways:

1. Personal growth and development
2. Promote multicultural understanding and positive relationships
3. Academic achievement
4. The pursuit of an acceptable occupation
5. Functioning successfully in a complex society
6. Accommodating individual needs

Combining classroom learning with experiential experiences will help the student to develop the skills to be a successful sport manager.

Program Entrance Requirements:

Student may be admitted to the Sport Management Program upon satisfying the following requirements:

- Submission of a written application
- A grade of C or better in Accounting 1901 Principles of Accounting, Communication 1101 Public Speaking and PER 2230 Introduction to Sport management.

RECREATION Major (B.S. Degree)

PER 1110 Swim for Beginners	1
PER 1190 Scientific Foundations of Physical Education, Health and Recreation	3
PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care	3
PER 1390 Leisure Activities I	3
PER 1392 Leisure Activities II	3
PER 2250 Elementary Physical Education	4
PER 2280 Recreation Leadership	3
PER 2282 Recreation Management	3
PER 2283 Camping and Outdoor Recreation	2
PER 2595 Organization and Administration Recreation	3
PER 2596 Measurement, Evaluation, and Research	3
PER 4201 Practicum	2
PER 4448 Internship	6-9
PER 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations	3
PSYCH 1340 Child Psychology or PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology	3
CA 1101 Public Speaking	3
EDUC 3520 Art Education in Elementary Schools	2
Total: 50-53	

THERAPEUTIC RECREATION Major (B.S. Degree)

PER 1110 Swim for Beginners.....	1
PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care.....	3
PER 2110 Medical Terminology	1
PER 2280 Recreation Leadership	3
PER 2282 Recreation Management	3
PER 2595 Organization and Administration of Recreation	3
PER 3525 Introduction to Therapeutic Recreation	3
PER 3530 Issues and Trends in Therapeutic Recreation	3
PER 3535 Assessment in Therapeutic Recreation	3
PER 3540 Program Planning in Therapeutic Recreation	3
PER 3545 Therapeutic Recreation Intervention and Techniques	3
PER 4201 Practicum	2
PER 4448 Internship	6
PSYCH 1340 Child Psychology or PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology	3
PSYCH 2345 Human Development	3
PSYCH 3480 Abnormal Psychology	4
PSYCH 3940 Psychology of Exceptionalities	3
BIOL 2419 Human Anatomy and Physiology I	4
CA 1101 Public Speaking.....	3
Elective in support course	3
Total: 58	

EXERCISE SCIENCE Major (B. S. Degree)

PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care.....	3
PER 1525 Introduction to Athletic Training	4
PER 2280 Recreation Leadership	3
BIOL 2419 Anatomy & Physiology I	4
BIOL 2420 Anatomy & Physiology II	4
PER 2596 Measurement, Evaluation and Research.....	3
PER 3070 Nutrition and Physical Conditioning	3

PER 3551 Pharmacology	2
PER 3855 Exercise Physiology	3
PER 3856 Exercise Physiology Lab	1
PER 3950 Kinesiology	3
PER 3951 Kinesiology Lab	1
PER 4448 Internship	6
Suggested or Departmental Electives	6-8
CHEM 1501 General Chemistry I	4
PHYS 2521 General Physics I	4
PER 1270 Health Science	3
PER 3519 Therapeutic Modalities	3
PER 3520 Rehabilitation Techniques	3
PER 3800 Motor Learning	2
PER 4740 Adapting Activities to Special Populations	3
PER 2110 Medical Terminology	1
PSYCH 2470 Health Psychology	3

Total: 46-48

ATHLETIC TRAINING Major (B.S. Degree)

PER 1270 Health Science	3
PER 1290 First Aid and CPR	3
PER 1525 Introduction to Athletic Training	4
PER 2551 Athletic Training I-Lower Body Assessment	3
PER 2552 Athletic Training II-Upper Body Assessment	3
PER 2901 Athletic Training Skills	1
PER 2902 Clinical I	1
PER 3050 Organization and Administration of Athletic Training	3
PER 3070 Nutrition and Physical Conditioning	3
PER 3519 Therapeutic Modalities and Treatment of Athletic Injuries	3
PER 3520 Rehabilitation Techniques and Therapeutic Exercise	3
PER 3551 Pharmacology	2
PER 3855 Exercise Physiology	3
PER 3856 Exercise Physiology Lab	1
PER 3901 Clinical II	1
PER 3902 Clinical III	1
PER 3903 Clinical IV	1
PER 3950 Kinesiology	3
PER 3951 Kinesiology Lab	1
PER 4522 Research	1
PER 4552 General Medical	3
PER 4901 Clinical V	1
PER 4902 Senior Clinical	1
BIOL 2419, 2420 Anatomy and Physiology I, II	8
PSYCH 2345 Human Development	3

Total: 60

The Athletic Training Major is designed to prepare students for the exciting profession of athletic training. Athletic Trainers are the front-line professionals dealing specifically with athletes and athletic injuries. The program consists of various academic and clinical experiences. Not only will athletic training students be exposed to numerous academic challenges, but, as a part of the clinical program, they will also be involved in the daily delivery of athletic healthcare to the intercollegiate athletes at Catawba College.

This hands-on experience will better enable the students to complete clinical proficiencies and give them the opportunity to expand the concepts learned in the classroom. These experiences include practice and game coverage, injury evaluation and treatment, implementing injury prevention techniques, as well as designing and implementing long-term rehabilitation and conditioning programs. The athletic training education program also has clinical affiliations with local doctors' offices, and outpatient rehabilitation clinics.

Admissions Requirements to the Athletic Training Education Program

Catawba College's Athletic Training Education Program is a competitive admission major. Because of the admissions requirements, it is also necessary for the entry level students (freshmen or transfers) to take (or have taken the equivalent of): PER 1525 Introduction to Athletic Training, PER 2901 Athletic Training Skills, PER 1290 First Aid & CPR. The above mentioned courses are to be taken in addition to general studies courses.

By the second Friday in November of the freshman or qualifying year, the prospective athletic training student is required to submit the following to the Athletic Training Education Program Director:

1. Completed Application, General Information Sheet and Questionnaire;
2. Two letters of recommendation (other than family members), from teachers and/or employers present and/or past, other;
3. Copies of current American Red Cross First Aid and CPR cards or equivalent as allowed by the Board of Certification (BOC);
4. Copy of immunization records;
5. Signed copy of the Catawba College A.T. Technical Standard Guidelines;
6. Once admitted into the Athletic Training Program, the student must pass a physical exam and show proof of professional liability/malpractice insurance.

Selection Criteria

1. Required minimum cumulative GPA of 2.5 after completion of the first semester of the freshman year,
2. Minimum grade of a "C" in PER 1525 Introduction to Athletic Training, PER 1290 First Aid and CPR.
3. Satisfactory completion of Freshmen Athletic Training Skills;
4. Acquiring a minimum of 50 clinical observation hours at Catawba College, 70 hours must be achieved by February 1;
5. Current American Red Cross Certifications in First Aid and Professional Rescuer or equivalent (prior to sophomore rotation);
6. Personal interview for those students who meet all admissions requirements;
7. Sound health that will permit the athletic training student to meet the established written technical standards of the athletic training program.

Retention Policies for the Program (exceptions by discretion of an Athletic Training Education Program Director):

1. Maintain 2.0 grade point average (required by Catawba College to graduate);
2. Satisfactory completion of competencies and proficiencies through the lab sections of the athletic training classes and clinical classes;
3. Satisfactory evaluations of performance in the practical setting by preceptors and/or off-campus rotation preceptors at regular end of the semester intervals and/or regular season end;
4. Attain a "C" or above in all required athletic training classes;
5. Maintain current American Red Cross Certification in First Aid and Professional Rescuer or equivalent as allowed by the Board of Certificate;
6. Show proof of professional liability/malpractice insurance.

Students falling below a cumulative GPA of 2.0 will be placed on probation. Students must increase their GPA above a 2.0 after one semester in order to remain in the program. Failure to meet the 2.0 GPA requirement after one semester will lead to dismissal from the program. In certain circumstances, students who have been dismissed may reapply to the Athletic Training Program. The Director of Athletic Training and Athletic Training staff has final say in this matter.

Transfer Student Policy

Each transfer student will be evaluated on an individual basis according to the amount of college level athletic training course work and clinical experience he/she has undertaken. The rules for transfer students are as follows:

1. A transfer student who has no athletic training experience will be required to follow the entrance requirements for traditional students listed above.
2. A transfer student who has athletic training experience will be required to follow the entrance requirements below:
3. The only athletic training course which will be accepted is the equivalent of PER 1525 Introduction to Athletic Training.
4. Clinical experience will be determined by taking a Clinical Mastery Examination
5. The student may be admitted on a probationary basis if spaces are available. The Program Director and Athletic Training Staff will evaluate the following areas:
 - a. overall GPA
 - b. application
 - c. interview with athletic training staff
 - d. recommendation from a certified athletic trainer

Student Athlete/Athletic Training Student Policy

Majoring in Athletic Training and being a student athlete is possible. The student athlete/athletic training student will have to meet all the clinical education requirements set forth by the Athletic Training Education Program. The student athlete/athletic training student will sign the “Student Athlete/Athletic Training Student” agreement with their Head Coach and the Athletic Training Program Director who will outline their athletic and athletic training responsibilities during their team’s respective playing season. Upon completion of the respective team’s season, the student athlete/athletic training student will dedicate the remainder of their time to athletic training. Failure to meet the clinical education requirements set forth by the Athletic Training Education Program will result in a failing clinical grade.

Costs Associated with the Program

Potential Athletic Training students should be aware that there are several additional costs associated with the program. These include Hepatitis B vaccine, liability/malpractice insurance, clothing, and travel to affiliate sites. For an up-to-date listing of all the costs associated with the Athletic Training Education Program, please visit the web site at:

<http://www.catawba.edu/academic/physicaleducation/athletictraining.htm>.

For additional athletic training information, please contact: Program Director of Athletic Training Education, 704-637-4455 or 1-800-228-2922 (EXT 4455).

ATHLETIC COACHING Minor

PER 1161-4 Coaching	6
PER 1520 Introduction to Athletic Health Care	2
PER 1255 Coaching Responsibilities	3
PER 1290 First Aid, CPR and Emergency Care.....	3
PER 2355 Psychology of Sport	3
PER 4448 Internship	3
	Total: 20

PHYSICAL EDUCATION and RECREATION Courses

All students must complete PER 1101. Students may receive a maximum of four semester hours credit in courses numbered 1101 to 1118.

PER 1101 PRESCRIPTIVE FITNESS	1 hour
A basic study of selected systems of the human body and their response to exercise, with emphasis on personal nutrition and its relationship to fitness, and the development of personal fitness programs. Lecture and participation. Completed medical history and informed consent form must be on file.	
PER 1103 CARDIOVASCULAR FITNESS	1 hour
Management of fitness and appearance via aerobic activity choices.	
PER 1104 WEIGHT TRAINING	1 hour
Management of fitness and appearance via weight training principles.	
PER 1106 TENNIS - GOLF	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
PER 1108 RACQUETBALL	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
PER 1110 SWIM FOR BEGINNERS	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
PER 1112 LIFEGUARDING	1 hour
Red Cross certification in Senior Life Saving and Water Safety Instruction. Prerequisite: permission of Instructor.	
PER 1114 TENNIS - VOLLEYBALL	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
PER 1115 JUDO	1 hour
Instruction in Judo in the Kodokan tradition, including throwing and grappling techniques with emphasis on the principles of non- violence and self-discipline. Purchase of uniform required.	
PER 1116 AEROBICS	1 hour
Instruction in aerobic exercises.	
PER 1117 KARATE	1 hour
Instruction in the five basic principles of Karate: self-discipline, self-control, self-confidence, philosophy, and self-defense. Lab fee required.	
PER 1118 ARCHERY	1 hour
Instruction for non-experienced students.	
PER 1161 BASKETBALL/SOCCER SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES	3 hours
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.	
PER 1162 VOLLEYBALL/FIELD HOCKEY/ TENNIS SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES	3 hours
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.	

PER 1163 FOOTBALL/WRESTLING SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES	3 hours
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.	
PER 1164 STRENGTH/BASEBALL/SOFTBALL/TRACK & FIELD SKILLS AND TECHNIQUES	3 hours
Coaching and teaching fundamental skills and techniques, game strategy, organization, scouting, and practical field experience.	
PER 1190 SCIENTIFIC FOUNDATIONS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION, HEALTH & RECREATION	3 hours
A study of the nature and scope of physical education, health, and recreation with emphasis on the physiological, philosophical, psychological, and sociological aspects.	
PER 1255 COACHING RESPONSIBILITIES	3 hours
A comprehensive study of the responsibilities associated with, and the personal qualifications necessary to coach a sport.	
PER 1270 HEALTH SCIENCE	3 hours
An analysis of health dilemmas facing modern man and means of comprehending, alleviating, and/or solving the problems.	
PER 1290 FIRST AID, CPR AND EMERGENCY CARE	3 hours
A practical study of the theory and application of first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and rescue breathing AED, and two- person CPR, to include both minor and extreme medical problems.	
PER 1390 LEISURE ACTIVITIES I	3 hours
Skill acquisition, testing, presentation methods, skill analysis, and presentation planning in selected activities to include dance, badminton, bowling, softball, and volleyball. Lecture and laboratory.	
PER 1392 LEISURE ACTIVITIES II	3 hours
Skill acquisition, testing, presentation methods, skill analysis, and presentation planning in selected activities to include gymnastics, basketball, tennis, soccer, and golf. Lecture and laboratory.	
PER 1520 INTRODUCTION TO ATHLETIC HEALTH CARE	2 hours
A study of the principles, procedures, and techniques concerning the prevention and treatment of athletic injuries from a coaching perspective. (Offered in alternate years.)	
PER 1525 INTRODUCTION TO ATHLETIC TRAINING	4 hours
A survey of injury/illness factors, appropriate care from onset through referral, follow-up and rehabilitation, and prevention programs of athletic injuries/illness, including psychological, environmental conditions, drug-use considerations, administrative components, health care and counseling information, professional discipline information of an athletic training program, and the history and structure of the N.A.T.A. This course is designed for Athletic Training majors. Lecture and laboratory.	
PER 1945 HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS	4 hours
A study of the materials and methods for teaching health and physical education in grades K-6. Skill maturation, levels, and activities are emphasized.	
PER 2100 INTRODUCTION TO SIGN LANGUAGE	2 hours
An introduction to the basic skills necessary to communicate effectively with sign language.	

PER 2110 MEDICAL TERMINOLOGY	1 hour
An introduction to basic medical terms and their use as they are encountered in athletic training and therapeutic recreation.	
PER 2230 INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT	3 hours
An introduction to the sports industry community, with an emphasis on career possibilities and necessary competencies.	
PER 2231 SPORT MARKETING	3 hours
An overview of the principles of promotion and marketing of the sport industry.	
PER 2232 APPRENTICESHIP	1 hour
This course is a directed field experience designed to help students gain initial or continuing work experience in their chosen specialty area or to explore a variety of sport settings in order to determine their desired work setting in preparation for the required full-time internship. Assistance in securing a work site is provided if necessary.	
PER 2280 RECREATIONAL LEADERSHIP	3 hours
A basic course including fundamentals of recreational leadership, group dynamics, and human relation skills.	
PER 2282 RECREATIONAL MANAGEMENT	3 hours
Identification and explanation of administrative opportunities specific to recreation. Particular emphasis given to personnel, facilities development and maintenance, scheduling, and financial management.	
PER 2283 CAMPING AND OUTDOOR RECREATION	2 hours
Training in the practical skills of organized camping, to include experience in a camp setting. Fee required.	
PER 2355 PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT	3 hours
A study of the conditions affecting skill acquisition and human performance.	
PER 2372 MIDDLE AND SECONDARY SCHOOL HEALTH EDUCATION	3 hours
A study of the organization and administration of the middle and secondary school health program, with emphasis on methods and techniques of health instruction, to include observation and teaching in the middle and secondary schools.	
PER 2551 ATHLETIC TRAINING I (LOWER BODY ASSESSMENT)	3 hours
A study of the prevention, recognition, evaluation, management, treatment, and disposition of injuries/illness associated with participation in competitive athletics and physical activity, and implementation of all components of a comprehensive athletic training program plan as it relates to the lower body. Prerequisite: PER 1525; Co-requisite: BIOL 2419.	
PER 2552 ATHLETIC TRAINING II (UPPER BODY ASSESSMENT)	3 hours
A study of the prevention, recognition, evaluation, management, treatment, and disposition of injuries/illness associated with participation in competitive athletics and physical activity, and implementation of all components of a comprehensive athletic training program plan as it relates to the upper body, abdominal and thoracic regions. Prerequisite: PER 2551.	
PER 2594 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION	3 hours
A study of the organization and administration of physical education, athletic training, and athletic programs, with emphasis on financial, physical, legal, and medical issues.	

PER 2595 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF RECREATION	3 hours
A study of the organization and administration of recreational programs with emphasis on programming, staffing, budgeting, and risk management issues.	
PER 2596 MEASUREMENT, EVALUATION, AND RESEARCH	3 hours
The statistical and testing techniques used to ascertain performance levels, individual improvement, and the validity of empirical data.	
PER 2901 ATHLETIC TRAINING SKILLS	1 hour
Students learn basic athletic training skills in the areas of risk management and acute care of injury and illness. Prerequisite: PER 1525.	
PER 2902 CLINICAL I	1 hour
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. Prerequisite: PER 2901.	
PER 3000 TOPIC IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION	1-3 hours
A study of selected topics from the fields of physical education, recreation, and sports medicine, focusing on specialized interests within the discipline.	
PER 3050 ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF ATHLETIC TRAINING	3 hours
A study of the organization and administration of athletic training programs with an emphasis on health care administration, financial, physical, legal, ethical, and athletic training issues.	
PER 3070 NUTRITION AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONING	3 hours
A study of basic nutrition and its effects upon growth and development, body composition, and human performance in the active and inactive person. In conjunction with studying the basic components of a total body, year-round physical conditioning program specific to the individual and activity.	
PER 3519 THERAPEUTIC MODALITIES AND TREATMENT OF ATHLETIC INJURIES	3 hours
A study of the theory and application of the physiological regulation of pain, inflammation, and healing of the human body to include basic physics, application of modalities, the basic rehabilitation concepts and modalities of the treatment and care of the physically active. Prerequisites: Athletic Training major.	
PER 3520 REHABILITATION TECHNIQUES AND THERAPEUTIC EXERCISE	3 hours
A study of the theory and application of the basic rehabilitation and reconditioning concepts and protocols for the physically active. Prerequisite: PER 3950, 3951; Corequisite: PER 3855, 3856.	
PER 3525 INTRODUCTION TO THERAPEUTIC RECREATION	3 hours
An introduction and overview of the history, philosophy and practice of therapeutic recreation as a treatment service.	
PER 3530 ISSUES AND TRENDS IN THERAPEUTIC RECREATION	3 hours
A study of prominent issues and trends in the field of therapeutic recreation.	
PER 3535 ASSESSMENT IN THERAPEUTIC RECREATION	3 hours
A study of the basic concepts, techniques, and methods connected with the practice of therapeutic recreation in settings offering medical, rehabilitation and health care services.	
PER 3540 PROGRAM PLANNING IN THERAPEUTIC RECREATION	3 hours
An introduction to the systematic design, implementation and evaluation of therapeutic recreation programs.	

- PER 3545 THERAPEUTIC RECREATION INTERVENTION AND TECHNIQUES** 3 hours
A course designed as an experiential class in implementing therapeutic recreation interventions which will emphasize group dynamics, initiatives, leadership, adaption, therapeutic communication, and behavior management.
- PER 3551 PHARMACOLOGY** 2 hours
A study of the basic principles and fundamentals of human pharmacology, to include a knowledge of the chemical and physical properties, biochemical and physiological effects, mechanism of action, absorption, distribution, and biotransformation and excretion, therapeutic use and adverse reactions of drugs commonly used in the treatment of athletic injuries.
- PER 3759 TEACHING METHODS SEMINAR** 2 hours
Methods of organizing, presenting, and evaluating selected physical education activities.
- PER 3800 MOTOR LEARNING** 2 hours
An investigation of motor development needed to understand human behavior as it relates to teaching, learning, and performing motor skills.
- PER 3855 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY** 3 hours
A study of the immediate and chronic physiological changes which accompany exercise and the implication of these changes for physical education and training programs. Lecture and laboratory. Prerequisite: BIOL 2419.
- PER 3856 EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY LAB** 1 hour
An application of physiological principles to the study of the immediate and chronic physiological changes which accompany exercise and the implication of these changes for physical education and training programs. Lecture and laboratory.
- PER 3901 CLINICAL II** 1 hour
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. Prerequisite: PER 2552.
- PER 3902 CLINICAL III** 1 hour
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. Prerequisites: PER 3519.
- PER 3903 CLINICAL IV** 1 hour
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. Prerequisites: PER 3519.
- PER 3910 HISTORICAL FOUNDATIONS OF SPORT AND PHYSICAL ACTIVITY** 3 hours
The course will examine the history of sport and physical activity. Students will be encouraged to challenge the stereotypes of sport and to think critically about the role of organized athletics as part of the cultural fabric of the United States. The emphasis will be on the history of American sport and international events such as The Olympics, World Cup, Tour de France, and Wimbledon.
- PER 3920 LEGAL ASPECTS OF SPORT AND RECREATION** 3 hours
A study of the law as it relates to recreation and sport. The four major fields of law will be reviewed - tort law, criminal law, contract law and constitutional law.
- PER 3930 MANAGEMENT OF SPORT FACILITIES** 3 hours
An analysis and critical study of the principles used in financing and maintaining the facilities for various sports related programs.

- PER 3950 KINESIOLOGY** 3 hours
An analysis of human movement patterns including involved musculature mechanical principles, and techniques of improving movement efficiency. Prerequisite: BIOL 2419.
- PER 3951 KINESIOLOGY LAB** 1 hour
A study of the application of kinesiology principles as they relate to the analysis of human movement patterns, including involved musculature mechanical principles and techniques of improving movement efficiency.
- PER 4101 SEMINAR IN SPORT MANAGEMENT** 3 hours
A systematic review of the other sport management courses with an emphasis on current problems, issues and trends.
- PER 4111 SPORT PHILOSOPHY AND ETHICS** 3 hours
This course is the culminating experience for students majoring in Sport Management. It is a writing intensive course and includes an in-depth study into the implementation of various programs as well as philosophical approaches to recreation and sport management. Topics to be covered will include philosophy, societal issues, ethics, and issues facing the profession in the 21st century.
- PER 4201 PRACTICUM** 1-5 hours
An ongoing relationship with an agency or group related to the student's major interest, resulting in understanding of the purpose and methods of the agency or group. Prerequisite: Departmental acceptance. The minimum number of work experience hours is determined at the time of practicum acceptance.
- PER 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY** 3 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the staff.
- PER 4448 INTERNSHIP** 1-12 hours
Practical work experience with a cooperating agent and under the supervision of a departmental faculty member. Credit is granted as a result of pre-agreement and planning of the advisor and student. The minimum number of work experience hours is determined at the time of field experience acceptance. Written work and a summary evaluation is required.
- PER 4522 RESEARCH** 1 hour
Guidance and experimentation in the process of selecting, researching, producing, revising, evaluating, submitting and presenting a topic selected by the student with input of the instructor focusing on a specialized area of athletic training. Prerequisite: Permission of Instructor.
- PER 4552 GENERAL MEDICAL** 3 hours
A study of the signs, symptoms, and treatment of diseases and illnesses associated with the human body.
- PER 4740 ADAPTING ACTIVITIES TO SPECIAL POPULATIONS** 3 hours
Creating unique opportunities of motor skill and leisure activities for handicapped individuals and groups. Particular emphasis is given to the construction of corrective and adapted programs, and teaching the atypical. Lecture and laboratory.
- PER 4901 CLINICAL V** 1 hour
Students complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. Prerequisites: PER 3520
- PER 4902 SENIOR CLINICAL** 1 hour
Students will complete clinical proficiency requirements and gain clinical experience. Course also helps athletic training students prepare for the Board of Certification exam and will contain a mock exam.

DEPARTMENT OF TEACHER EDUCATION

Professor: Stringfield, *Dean*

Associate Professor: Truitt, *Chair*

Assistant Professor: Creamer, James, Lucas

The Department of Teacher Education at Catawba College is accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE). This accreditation includes the bachelor's and master's levels of professional education programs offered at the institution. However, the accreditation does not include individual education courses that the institution offers to P-12 educators for professional development, re-licensure, or other purposes.

The Department of Teacher Education offers a major in Elementary Education (K-6), Middle School (6-9), or Special Education (K-12). The Department of Teacher Education offers a minor in Secondary Education (9-12) with licensure in Biology, Chemistry, English, Mathematics, Comprehensive Science, and Comprehensive Social Studies, and a minor in Special Subject Areas (K-12) with licensure in Health and Physical Education, Music Education, Spanish Education, and Theatre Education. A program leading to add on licensure in the special field of Reading (K-12) is available. Course requirements for each of these programs are available in the Department of Teacher Education.

The Shirley Peeler Ritchie Academy for Teaching is housed within the Department of Teacher Education and offers the Martha Kirkland West Teaching Scholarship, which is an academic scholarship for incoming freshmen who are planning to pursue teaching as a career. West Teaching Scholars demonstrate strong SAT/ACT scores, a strong high school grade point average, leadership, community involvement, and a commitment to teaching.

In the School of Evening and Graduate Studies, the Department offers the B.A.E. in Birth-Kindergarten Education.

The Department of Teacher Education is required by law to submit two annual performance reports: The IHE Performance Report (www.ncpublicschools.org/ihe/reports) and the Title 2 Federal Report (www.title2.org). The North Carolina Department of Public Instruction also prepares an Educator Preparation Report Card (accessible via www.ncpublicschools.org/ihe/reports). Copies of these reports are available upon request to the Department of Teacher Education.

Academic Requirement - The Department of Teacher Education has implemented a new academic requirement for admission to the teacher education programs at Catawba College. Students entering or re-entering Catawba College in Fall 2014 and beyond are required to have and maintain a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA for admission to teacher education and through the completion of their licensure program. Students who entered Catawba College prior to Fall 2014 are required to have and maintain a minimum 2.50 cumulative GPA for admission to teacher education and through the completion of their licensure program.

Undergraduate Teacher Licensure - All graduates of Catawba College who meet the requirements established by the College and approved by the North Carolina State Board of Education will be recommended for the appropriate North Carolina teaching license. (Post-baccalaureate students will be recommended for licensure by the Department of Teacher Education upon completion of equivalent requirements as outlined in a personalized plan of study.) All persons seeking licensure should confer with the Department of Teacher Education.

The following procedures are required for completion of the teacher education programs at Catawba College:

Freshman Year

Indicate an interest in teacher education by contacting a member of the Department of Teacher Education.

Sophomore Year

- a. Complete EDUC 2000
- b. Take PRAXIS Core Academic Skills for Educators and obtain acceptable scores by April.
- c. Apply and be admitted to a teacher education program. The application should be submitted to the Department of Teacher Education at the beginning of the semester in which the applicant will accrue approximately 60 semester hours. Please note that an active Taskstream account is necessary upon admission and must be maintained until program completion. Requirements include a recommendation by

the major academic department, the required overall academic average, required scores on the PRAXIS or appropriate SAT scores exempting some or all PRAXIS testing requirements, an acceptable record in the college student discipline file, and an acceptable criminal background history. These requirements must be satisfied before a student is allowed to enter education courses requiring permission of the Teacher Education Council. Specific requirements for admission to teacher education can be found on the Catawba College's teacher education webpages.

Junior Year

- a. Complete designated junior year professional sequence.
- b. Maintain the required academic average with no more than one D in the professional sequence.
- c. Maintain an acceptable record in the Catawba College student discipline file as well as an acceptable criminal background history.
- d. Take appropriate specialty area tests required for licensure in North Carolina. Consult with the Department of Teacher Education regarding testing requirements.
- e. Education regarding testing requirements.
- f. Apply and be admitted to student teaching. Application for admission to student teaching must be made between January 15 and February 28 of the year before the student teaching is to take place. Student teaching for some licensure areas is offered in the Fall semester only. Any student who plans to student teach should check with the Department of Teacher Education to be certain when student teaching will be offered for a particular specialization.

Senior Year

- a. Enroll in student teaching and EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar.
- b. Take remaining tests required for licensure in North Carolina. Consult with the Department of Teacher Education regarding testing requirements.
- c. Complete an electronic professional portfolio.

Teacher licensure requirements (e.g., student teaching) may be in addition to graduation requirements. Candidates must complete the licensure program with the required overall academic average in order to be recommended for a North Carolina teaching license. Certain course selections from the college distribution requirements may be used to meet licensure requirements. In order that such requirements can be met, all programs leading to secondary or special subjects licensure should be planned jointly with the major department and the Department of Teacher Education. North Carolina licensure requirements mandate the achievement of a specified minimum score on the appropriate specialty area tests. Current minimum scores are available upon request. Because of formal reciprocity agreements with other states, a person who completes the requirements for a North Carolina teacher's license may be granted the corresponding licensure in other states. Students are responsible for checking the specific requirements for licensure in states outside of North Carolina.

Licensure-Only Program - A person holding a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution who wishes to prepare for a teaching license must apply through undergraduate admissions. A licensure program will be developed following evaluation of the individual's transcript. A letter of agreement will be issued specifying courses needed in order for the individual to complete Catawba College's state-approved program in the desired area of licensure. Graduates who enroll as post-baccalaureate students are eligible for reduced tuition. For more specific information, contact the Department of Teacher Education.

Alternative Licensure / Lateral Entry Teachers - Lateral entry teachers employed in the North Carolina public schools should contact the Office of Personnel in the local school district about the service of the Regional Alternative Licensure Center (RALC). The RALC will develop a plan of study which outlines the coursework a lateral entry teacher must complete in partial fulfillment of the requirements for an alternative teaching license. Catawba College offers a limited number of courses which may satisfy these requirements. For further information, please contact the Dean of the Goodman School of Education.

Undergraduate Education Major - Programs approved for licensure in Elementary (K-6), Middle School (grades 6-9) or Special Education: General Curriculum (grades K-12) require the completion of the major professional course requirements along with early field experiences and student teaching. The Middle School license requires

specialization in one area selected from Language Arts, Mathematics, Science, or Social Studies. A major in Special Education requires a concentration in Elementary or Middle/High School.

Secondary Education - Programs approved for licensure in Secondary Education (9-12) include Biology, Chemistry, English, Mathematics, Comprehensive Science, and Comprehensive Social Studies. Licensure programs in each of these areas share a common core of professional course requirements. These are met by completing the minor in Secondary Education. Applied practice, which includes early field experiences assigned as a part of the professional course sequence and student teaching, must be completed in a satisfactory manner, also. The licensure programs in Science and Social Studies typically require an additional 1-2 semesters of course- work.

Special Subject Areas - Programs approved for licensure in Special Subject Areas (K-12) include Health and Physical Education, Music Education, Spanish Education, and Theatre Education. Licensure programs in each of these areas share a common core of professional course requirements. These are met by completing the minor in Special Subject Areas. Applied practice, which includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence and student teaching, must be completed in a satisfactory manner.

Additional Field - In addition to primary fields of licensure, a program leading to add-on licensure in the second field of Reading (K-12) is offered.

Criminal Background Check/Student Discipline File - All candidates must successfully complete a criminal background check before being admitted into any teacher education program. Furthermore, all candidates must maintain an acceptable criminal background and Catawba College student discipline file throughout the program. Details are provided in the Department of Teacher Education Policies and Procedures Handbook. An additional criminal background is required by several school systems within our contiguous area, which must be completed prior to final approval and placement for student teaching. Student teachers affected by this policy will be notified

EDUCATION: ELEMENTARY Major (B. A. Degree)

The following course of study along with general college requirements and applied practice meet requirements for North Carolina initial licensure in grades K-6. Applied practice includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence and student teaching. Students enrolled in EDUC 3102, 3103, 3104, 3105, 3106, and 3107 engage in extensive internship and mentoring experiences through the Catawba Overton Partnership for Excellence (COPE) program, a professional development partnership. All elementary education students who are considering North Carolina licensure are strongly encouraged to select HIST 2400 NC History as one of their electives. They are also strongly encouraged to select MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics to fulfill the general education distribution. Students should note that MATH 1120 Survey of Mathematics I is required in the Elementary major and will fulfill 3 semester hours of general education requirements for Quantitative Literacy hours.

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology3
 EDUC 2105 Cultural Geography3
 EDUC 2150 Literature for Children and Youth3
 *EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning3
 *EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice.....3
 *EDUC 3102 Elementary Methods in Literacy I4
 *EDUC 3103 Elementary Methods in Literacy II4
 *EDUC 3104 Elementary Methods in Science2
 *EDUC 3105 Elementary Methods in Social Studies2
 *EDUC 3106 Elementary Methods in Mathematics I2
 *EDUC 3107 Elementary Methods in Mathematics II2
 *EDUC 3010 Integrated Arts.....3
 ENV 1511 Conceptual Integrated Science and the Environment3
 MATH 1120 Survey of Mathematics I3

MATH 1121 Survey of Mathematics II	3
PER 1945 Health and P.E. in Elementary Schools	4
PSYC 2340 Child Psychology	3
PSYC 3940 Psychology of Exceptionalities	3
HIST 1201 OR 1202 Survey of American History I OR II	3
Total for Major: 56	

- *Student Teaching12
- *EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar3
- *Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.*

EDUCATION: MIDDLE SCHOOL Major (B. A. Degree)

The following course of study along with general college requirements and applied practice meets North Carolina requirements for initial licensure in grades 6-9. Applied practice includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence.

Core Requirements

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology	3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning	3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice.....	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas	3
PSYC 2350 Adolescent Psychology	3
PSYC 3940 Psychology of Exceptionalities	3
Total: 18	

- *EDUC 4002 Student Teaching12
- *EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar3
- *Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required.*

Specialization Requirements

In addition to the Core Requirements, students must complete one specialization area selected from the following.

Language Arts Specialization

EDUC 2150 Literature for Children and Youth.....	3
*EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	3
COMM 1110 Introduction to Mass Media.....	3
ENGL 3201 English Grammar OR ENGL 4801 Language and Society.....	3
Four courses in English, three of which must be literature courses above 1000 level	12
Total: 24	

Mathematics Specialization

MATH 1120 Survey of Mathematics I	3
MATH 1121 Survey of Mathematics II	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	3
MATH 1601 Principles of Mathematics	3
MATH 1701 Applied Calculus.....	3
MATH 2535 History of Mathematics	3
MATH 2900 Introduction to Mathematical Proofs	3
MATH 3501 Linear Algebra.....	3
*EDUC 3009 Mathematics Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers.....	3
Total: 27	

**Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required*

Science Specialization

BIOL 1101 Bioscience.....	4
CHEM 1501, 1502 General Chemistry I, II.....	8
ENV 1111 Earth Science.....	4
*EDUC 3008 Integrated Science and Science Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers.....	3
PHYS 2521, 2522 General Physics I, II.....	8
Total: 27	

Social Studies Specialization

EDUC 2105 Cultural Geography.....	3
+EDUC 3007 Social Studies Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers.....	3
ECON 1901 Principles of Macroeconomics.....	3
HIST 1112 Emerging Western World OR HIST 1113 Modern Western World.....	3
HIST 1114 Contemporary World.....	3
HIST 2400 North Carolina History.....	3
HIST 3000 Historiography.....	3
POLS 1101 Introduction to American Politics.....	3
SOC 1101 Introduction to Sociology.....	3
Total: 27	

*Student Teaching.....12

**Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.*

Licensure in more than one field requires the completion of all requirements in each field. Applied practice must involve all fields.

Requirements for licensure are in addition to degree requirements for a given major. In order to successfully complete a teacher education program, all candidates must have a minimum of 24 hours of coursework in the academic content area with a grade of C (equivalent to 2.0) or higher (middle grades, secondary, and special subjects).

+Admission to Teacher Education required.

EDUCATION: SPECIAL EDUCATION Major (B.A. Degree)

Special Education is a stand-alone major with concentrations in either elementary or middle and high school areas. The following course of study along with general college requirements and applied practice is designed to meet requirements for North Carolina initial licensure in Special Education: General Curriculum (K-12). Applied practice includes early field experiences assigned as part of the professional course sequence and student teaching. A student majoring in Special Education may wish to consider dual licensure and should consult with the Department of Teacher Education for additional information.

Core Courses (Required of all Special Education Majors)

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology.....	3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning.....	3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice.....	3
PSYCH 3940 Psychology of Exceptionalities.....	3
PSYCH 3980 Behavior Modification.....	3
*EDUC 3109 Methods in Teaching Special Populations.....	3
*EDUC 4401 Critical Issues in Special Education.....	1
Total: 19	

**Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.*

Area of Concentration

Students will select one from the following areas of concentration in addition to the Core: Elementary
 Middle and High School Language Arts Middle and High School Mathematics
 Middle and High School Science Middle and High School Social Studies

Elementary Concentration

*EDUC 3102 Elementary Methods in Literacy I	4
*EDUC 3103 Elementary Methods in Literacy II	4
*EDUC 3104 Elementary Methods in Science	2
*EDUC 3105 Elementary Methods in Social Studies	2
*EDUC 3106 Elementary Methods in Mathematics I	2
*EDUC 3107 Elementary Methods in Mathematics II	2
PSYCH 1340 Child Psychology	3
*EDUC 3010 Integrated Arts	3
ENV 1511 Conceptual Integrated Science and the Environment	3
MATH 1120 Survey of Mathematics I	3
MATH 1121 Survey of Mathematics II	3
HIST 1201 or 1202 Survey of American History I or II	3
Total:	34

Middle and High School Language Arts Concentration (21 hours of content in English and other language arts related courses, selected from the courses required of middle school majors or of a B.A. degree in English).

PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology	3
*EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas	3
Total:	30

Middle and High School Mathematics Concentration (24 hours of content in mathematics selected from the courses required of middle school majors or of a B.A. degree in mathematics)

PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology	3
*EDUC 3009 Mathematics Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas	3
Total:	33

Middle and High School Science Concentration (24 hours of content in science selected from the courses required of middle school majors or of a B.A./B.S. degree in natural science)

PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology	3
*EDUC 3008 Integrated Science and Science Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas	3
Total:	33

Middle and High School Social Studies Concentration (24 hours of content in social studies selected from the courses required of middle school majors or of a B.A. degree in history or one of the social sciences)

PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology	3
*EDUC 3007 Social Studies Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas	3
Total:	33

Licensure requirements

*EDUC 4010 Student Teaching: Special Education12
or
*EDUC 4011 Student Teaching: Elementary Education and Special Education (dual majors)
or
*EDUC 4012 Student Teaching: Middle Grades and Special Education (dual majors)
or
*EDUC 4013 Student Teaching: Secondary Subjects and Special Education (dual majors)
and
*EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar3

**Permission of the Teacher Education Council required.*

SECONDARY EDUCATION (9-12) Minor

Students seeking licensure to teach secondary subjects (grades 9-12) must complete the minor and in addition complete student teaching. These components are designed to meet program approval standards established by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice.....3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas3
PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology3
PSYCH 3940 Psychology of Exceptionalities3
*+Methods course appropriate for subject area.....0-3

Total for minor: 18-21

*Student Teaching12
*EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar3

**Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required.*

SPECIAL SUBJECT AREAS (K-12) Minor

Students seeking licensure to teach special subjects (Grades K-12: Health and Physical Education, Music Education, Spanish Education, and Theatre Education must complete the minor and successfully complete student teaching. These components are designed to meet program approval standards established by the North Carolina State Board of Education.

EDUC 2000 Introduction to Teaching and Educational Technology3
*EDUC 3100 Theories of Teaching and Learning3
*EDUC 3101 Learning Environments and Professional Practice.....3
*EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas3
PSYCH 1340 Child Psychology OR PSYCH 1350 Adolescent Psychology3
PSYCH 3940 Psychology of Exceptionalities (Music Education, Spanish Education, Theatre Education) OR PER 4740
Adapting Activities to Special Populations (PE)3
*+Methods course appropriate for subject area.....3

Total for minor: 18-21

*Student Teaching12
*EDUC 4500 Professional Leadership Seminar3

** Permission of the Teacher Education Council Required.*

READING LICENSURE

The program in Reading meets the professional requirements for the North Carolina reading specialist license. Licenses are issued as second field licenses in addition to an elementary, middle school, secondary or special subject license.

EDUC 2150 Literature for Children and Youth.....	3
EDUC 4351 Developmental Reading Instruction OR EDUC 3103 Elementary Methods in Literacy II.....	3-4
EDUC 4952 Diagnosis and Correction of Reading Difficulties OR EDUC 3102 Elementary Methods in Literacy I	3-4
EDUC 4954 Content Area Multiliteracies OR EDUC 3108 Multiliteracies in the Content Areas.....	3
EDUC 3006 Language Arts Methods for Middle and Secondary Teachers	3
EDUC 4201 Practicum	3
Literacy-related courses in linguistics, literature, writing, or reading	4-6

NOTE: The state requires that the total hours must be at least 24

Total: 21-26

EDUCATION Courses

EDUC 2000 INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING AND EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY 3 hours
A study of teaching as a profession with emphasis on 21st Century skills, professional duties, policies, law and ethics organizational structure, and student needs. Field experiences included.

EDUC 2105 CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY 3 hours
A study of the regions of the earth, including their typical cultures.

EDUC 2150 LITERATURE FOR CHILDREN AND YOUTH 3 hours
An introductory study of literature for children and young adolescents which includes instructional methodology in enhancing reader responses through written and oral discussions, creative drama, and art.

EDUC 2280 EDUCATIONAL ASSESMENT 3 hours
The development, evaluation, and application of psychological tests and procedures in the measurement of intelligence, aptitude, vocational interest and personality. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)

EDUC 3006 LANGUAGE ARTS METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS 3 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching language arts in the middle and secondary school. Students will develop teaching skills through experience in public classroom settings. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.

EDUC 3007 SOCIAL STUDIES METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS 3 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching social studies in the middle and secondary school to include field- based experiences. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.

EDUC 3008 INTEGRATED SCIENCE & SCIENCE METHODS FOR MIDDLE & SECONDARY TEACHERS 3 hours
An examination of integrated science and the methods and materials for teaching science in the middle and secondary school. To include field-based experiences. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.

EDUC 3009 MATHEMATICS METHODS FOR MIDDLE AND SECONDARY TEACHERS 3 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching mathematics in the middle and secondary school. To include field- based experiences. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.

- EDUC 3010 INTEGRATED ARTS FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS** 3 hours
The study and practice of integrating music, movement, creative drama and visual arts into the elementary curriculum. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- EDUC 3100 THEORIES OF TEACHING AND LEARNING** 3 hours
A study of theories of teaching and learning and their relationship to instruction and assessment in public school settings. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- EDUC 3101 LEARNING ENVIRONMENTS AND PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE** 3 hours
A study of classroom learning environments and professional practice designed to prepare teacher leaders to function effectively in a complex, dynamic environment. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- EDUC 3102 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN LITERACY I** 4 hours
A study of teaching literacy with emphasis on the foundations of literacy, word identification skills, and diagnosis and remediation of literacy difficulties. Field-based experiences are an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 3104 and 3106.
- EDUC 3103 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN LITERACY II** 4 hours
A continuation of the study of teaching literacy with an emphasis on integrated language arts units of study that have multimodal literacy practices. Field-based experiences are included. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 3105 and 3107.
- EDUC 3104 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN SCIENCE** 2 hours
A study of teaching science in the elementary school, with an emphasis on inquiry-based approaches. Includes field experiences in area schools. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 3102 and 3106.
- EDUC 3105 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN SOCIAL STUDIES** 2 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching social studies in the elementary school with emphasis on the development of critical thinking in a democratic and global society. Field-based experiences are an integral part of the course. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 3103 and 3107.
- EDUC 3106 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN MATHEMATICS I** 2 hours
A course in the methods of teaching mathematical concepts of number sense, numeration, numerical operations, patterns, relationships, functions, and algebraic thinking. Pre-requisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisites: EDUC 3102 and 3104.
- EDUC 3107 ELEMENTARY METHODS IN MATHEMATICS II** 2 hours
A course in the methods of teaching mathematical concepts of spatial sense, measurement and geometry and data analysis, probability and statistics. Pre-requisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisites: EDUC 3103 and 3105
- EDUC 3108 MULTILITERACIES IN THE CONTENT AREAS** 3 hours
The study of pedagogical strategies that address not only reading and writing in the content areas but also the integration of multimodal communication including the development of media, visual, aural, and critical literacies in content classes. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council.
- EDUC 3109 METHODS IN TEACHING SPECIAL POPULATIONS** 3 hours
A study of current programs, methods, and materials for teaching special populations in elementary, middle and secondary school to include field-based experiences. Prerequisite: permission the Teacher Education Council.

- EDUC 3300 CURRICULUM METHODS, PRE-SCHOOL AND KINDERGARTEN** 4 hours
The exploration, analysis and evaluation of curriculum and methodology related to preschool-age and kindergarten children with and without disabilities. Field-based experiences are an integral area of this course. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)
- EDUC 3301 CURRICULUM METHODS: INFANTS AND TODDLERS** 3 hours
The exploration, analysis, and evaluation of curriculum and methodology related to infants and toddler children with and without disabilities. Field-based experiences are an integral part of the course. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)
- EDUC 3520 ART EDUCATION IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS** 2 hours
An introduction to creative art activities appropriate for use in the classroom.
- EDUC 3550 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY** 3 hours
The application of psychological concepts, theory, research and methods to the design, implementation, and evaluation of effective instruction in school and non-school settings. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)
- EDUC 4000 STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINAR: BIRTH-KINDERGARTEN** 15 hours
A full semester of supervised student teaching in an appropriate school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Conferences and seminars required. Prerequisite: Senior classification, a 2.5 cumulative average, recommendation of the advisor, and application to the approval of the Teacher Education Council, S-U grading. (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)
- EDUC 4001 STUDENT TEACHING: ELEMENTARY (K-6)** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)
- EDUC 4002 STUDENT TEACHING: MIDDLE GRADES (6-9)** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)
- EDUC 4003 STUDENT TEACHING: SECONDARY SUBJECTS (9-12)** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)
- EDUC 4004 INTERNSHIP AND SEMINAR IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION** 9 hours
A full semester of practical field experience related to Early Childhood Education under the direction of a site supervisor and a college supervisor. Conferences and seminars required. This course is not designed to fulfill teacher licensure requirements. Students seeking B-K licensure in North Carolina should enroll in EDUC 4000E. Prerequisites: Senior classification, a 2.0 cumulative grade point average, and recommendation of the advisor. (S-U grading). (Offered only in Evening and Graduate Studies.)
- EDUC 4006 STUDENT TEACHING: PHYSICAL EDUCATION** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)

- EDUC 4007 STUDENT TEACHING: MUSIC EDUCATION** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)
- EDUC 4008 STUDENT TEACHING: THEATRE EDUCATION** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)
- EDUC 4009 STUDENT TEACHING: SPANISH EDUCATION** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)
- EDUC 4010 STUDENT TEACHING: SPECIAL EDUCATION** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of a cooperating teacher and a college supervisor. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500. (S-U grading)
- EDUC 4011 STUDENT TEACHING: ELEMENTARY EDUCATION AND SPECIAL EDUCATION** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of one or more cooperating teachers and one or more college supervisors. This course is the last in a sequential series of field based experiences designed to ensure that the elementary education/special education teacher candidate develops and demonstrates the ability to apply the knowledge, skills and dispositions learned in content and professional courses. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500 (S-U grading).
- EDUC 4012 STUDENT TEACHING: MIDDLE GRADES AND SPECIAL EDUCATION** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of one or more cooperating teachers and one or more college supervisors. This course is the last in a sequential series of field based experiences designed to ensure that the special education and middle grades teach candidate develops and demonstrates the ability to apply the knowledge, skills and dispositions learned in content and professional courses. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500 (S-U grading).
- EDUC 4013 STUDENT TEACHING: SECONDARY SUBJECTS AND SPECIAL EDUCATION** 12 hours
A period of supervised student teaching in an appropriate public school setting under the direction of one or more cooperating teachers and one or more college supervisors. This course is the last in a sequential series of field based experiences designed to ensure that the secondary subjects and special education teacher candidate develops and demonstrates the ability to apply the knowledge, skills and dispositions learned in content and professional courses. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Co-requisite: EDUC 4500 (S-U grading).
- EDUC 4101 TOPICS IN EDUCATION** 1-3 hours
The study of a selected topic from the fields of education focusing on specialized interests within the discipline.
- EDUC 4201 PRACTICUM IN EDUCATION** 3 hours
Practical field experience in a classroom setting, usually extending work previously completed in a methodology course. Prerequisite: permission of the Teacher Education Council
- EDUC 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY IN EDUCATION** 1-3 hours
Self-directed study following a contractual plan initiated by the student and accepted by the faculty.

EDUC 4351 DEVELOPMENTAL READING INSTRUCTION

3 hours

An in-depth study of reading instruction involving the teaching of word analysis skills, particularly phonics, and the teaching of comprehension strategies.

EDUC 4401 CRITICAL ISSUES IN SPECIAL EDUCATION

1 hour

This senior-level course is designed to provide special education teacher candidates with knowledge of critical issues in special education as they relate to schools and the instruction of special needs students. Prerequisite: Permission of Teacher Education Council.

EDUC 4500 PROFESSIONAL LEADERSHIP SEMINAR

3 hours

A study of teacher leadership in a global society with a focus on student learning and professional growth. Students must complete a professional portfolio. S-U grading. Prerequisite: Permission of the Teacher Education Council. Corequisite: Student Teaching.

EDUC 4952 DIAGNOSIS AND CORRECTION OF READING DIFFICULTIES

3 hours

An introduction to the techniques of diagnosing reading difficulties and the methods of correction. Prerequisite: EDUC 4351 or equivalent and permission of the Teacher Education Council.

EDUC 4954 CONTENT AREA MULTILITERACIES

3 hours

The development of understanding and implementing pedagogical strategies that integrate multimodal communication including print, media, visual, aural, and critical literacies in content classes. Prerequisites: Permission of the Teacher Education Council or permission of the Instructor.

THE SCHOOL OF EVENING AND GRADUATE STUDIES

Director: Jeffrey J. Bowe, D.B.A.

The School of Evening and Graduate Studies serves as the administrative unit for the Evening Undergraduate Program and the Graduate Program. The Graduate Program is described in the separate Graduate Catalog.

The Evening Undergraduate Program serves adults who want to earn a college degree in the evening or who want to take courses for professional development. The unique block format allows students to enroll as full-time students while maintaining full-time employment. Two degree programs are offered: the Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) and the Bachelor of Arts in Education (B.A.E.).

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.)

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR

The Department of Business & Economics in the Ketner School of Business offers the Business Administration major with a concentration in one or both of the following areas: Business Management, Information Systems, and Professional Accounting. Course descriptions are found under the Ketner School of Business Department of Business & Economics in this catalog.

BUSINESS CORE (required of all majors)

ACC 1901, 1902 Principles of Accounting I, II	6
ECON 1901, 1902 Principles of Macroeconomics, Principles of Microeconomics	6
FIN 2535 Managerial Finance	3
IS 2501 Management Information Systems	3
MGT 1902 Business Data Analytics, or ECON 2101 Business & Economic Statistics	3
MGT 2501 Principles of Management	3
MGT 2566 Business Ethics	3
MGT 3990 Strategic Management	3
MKT 2501 Principles of Marketing	3
Core Total:	33

AREAS OF CONCENTRATION (Select one of the following concentrations)..... 21

Business Management Concentration

MGT 2453 Business Law I	3
MGT 2562 Human Resource Management	3
MGT 2563 Operations Management.....	3
MGT 2564 Motivation & Leadership	3
MGT 2565 Organizational Behavior.....	3
MGT 2902 International Business.....	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	3
Core and Concentration Total:	54

Information Systems Concentration

IS 2505 Application Program Development.....	3
IS 3502 Information Systems Planning	3
IS 3510 Introduction to Databases	3
IS 3514 Electronic Commerce	3
IS Elective - Elective Above 2000	3
MGT 2453 Business Law I	3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics	3
Core and Concentration Total:	54

Professional Accounting Concentration

ACC 3701 Auditing3
ACC 4101 Seminar: Special Topics3
ECON 2101 Business and Economic Statistics3
FIN 3201 Financial Statement and Securities Analysis3
MGT 2453 Business Law I3
MATH 1132 Introduction to Statistics3
ACC Elective 3000 and above3

Core and Concentration Total: 54

Bachelor of Arts in Education (B.A.E.)

BIRTH-KINDERGARTEN EDUCATION Major

The Department of Teacher Education of the Goodman School of Education offers the Birth-Kindergarten Education major with concentrations in Licensure and Non-Licensure. Admission to the Birth-Kindergarten Education major requires an A.A.S. in Early Childhood or an equivalent degree. Course descriptions are found under the Goodman School of Education Department of Teacher Education in this catalog.

Licensure Concentration Academic Requirement - The Department of Teacher Education has implemented a new academic requirement for admission to the teacher education programs at Catawba College. Students entering or re-entering Catawba College in Fall 2014 and beyond are required to have a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA for admission to teacher education and maintain a minimum 2.75 cumulative GPA through the completion of their licensure program. Students who entered Catawba College prior to Fall 2014 are required to have and maintain a minimum 2.50 cumulative GPA for admission to teacher education and through the completion of their licensure program.

To enter the Licensure concentration, the student must apply and be admitted to the Teacher Education Program.

Requirements for admissions include:

- A recommendation by their major advisor;
• The required overall academic average on Catawba coursework;
• Passing scores on all sections of Praxis Core Academic Skills for Educators or a composite score as determined by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction;
• An acceptable criminal background history.

Application for admission to Student Teaching must be made by the beginning of the semester prior to the semester in which the student teaching is to be done. The student must have the required overall academic average to be admitted to student teaching and must complete the licensure program with the required GPA to be recommended for a North Carolina teaching license.

A.A.S. Required Courses (Total) 28
EDU 119 Early Childhood Education4
EDU 131 Children, Family, & Community3
EDU 144 Child Development I3
EDU 145 Child Development II3
EDU 146 Child Guidance3
EDU 151 Creative Activities3
EDU 153 Health, Safety, & Nutrition3
EDU 221 Children with Exceptionalities3
EDU 259 Curriculum Planning.....3

Required Courses-Catawba (Total)	28
EDUC 2280 Educational Assessment	3
EDUC 3300 Curriculum Methods: Preschool & Kindergarten.....	4
EDUC 3301 Curriculum Methods: Infants and Toddlers.....	3
PSYCH 3940 Psychology of Exceptionalities	3
Concentration	15
Licensure - * EDUC 4000 Student Teaching (Birth-Kindergarten)	15
OR	
Non-Licensure - EDUC 4004 Internship (Birth-Kindergarten).....	9
Electives.....	6
(selected from: ACC 1901, 1902; BIOL 1101; MGT 2453, 2501, 2564, 2566, 2601, 2602; SOC 1301; SPAN 2051, 2052)	

Total: 56

*Permission of Teacher Education Council Required

OTHER ACADEMIC UNITS

COLLEGE HONORS PROGRAM

Director: Maria Vandergriff-Avery, Ph.D.

The Catawba College Honors Program cultivates a community of academically gifted students who pursue challenging educational experiences with outstanding faculty. Through interdisciplinary, provocative, and intellectually demanding courses, the Honors Program piques the curiosity of students, encouraging them to become life-long learners whose lives are enriched by their experiences.

Honors students take a series of classes that are distinctive in content and quality, and often team-taught along with other Honors students; they finish their Honors studies with a senior experience within their major and by providing samples of their work in a portfolio. Honors courses also contribute to the broader educational program of Catawba College in that they meet both general distribution and major requirements. Off-campus study experiences complement the curriculum.

ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS

The Program invites high-school students with high standardized test scores and grades to be interviewed by Program representatives during the First Family Scholarship weekends. Eligible students who commit to Catawba College by making their deposit may then be issued an official invitation. Students who qualify for the Program will be directed to enroll in a section of Honors First-Year Seminar.

Students who do not attend the First Family Scholarship weekend, transfer students, and continuing students are also welcome to apply to the Program and may do so by submitting an application essay to the Honors Board. Interested students should contact the Director of the Honors Program for more information.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS CURRICULAR

Students in the College Honors Program begin their studies in the first year with a special section of the First-Year Seminar, which will provide a transition into college study and the Honors Program. Those students who maintain a 3.00 GPA up to 45 semester hours and a 3.20 after 45 semester hours (or who petition the Honors Board) are eligible to continue taking Honors courses. A total of 21 semester hours of honors work, an overall 3.00 GPA, the completion of 20-40 hours of community service (depending on time of entry into the program) a completed portfolio and portfolio narrative, and an honors thesis are required to graduate with College Honors. Only grades of C (2.0) or above in Honors courses will count toward College Honors.

HONORS CURRICULUM:

Honors First-Year Seminar3 hours
Honors elective courses12-17 hours
Honors Senior Experience1-6 hours

HONORS Electives may be chosen from HONORS 2501, 2901, 3501, 3901, 4300, or other Honors topics offered. A Senior Experience must either be a regular part of the curriculum (as a senior thesis or capstone course in the major), or it must be approved by the Faculty Honors Board. Notification of the nature of the Senior Experience must be given to the Honors Director by no later than registration at the start of the last year at Catawba College. The Senior Experience may be repeated for credit but no more than 6 hours is counted toward graduation with College Honors.

TRAVEL STUDY

The College Honors Program also seeks to foster a broader world view in its students, and Honors students are required to complete at least one College-sanctioned travel experience endorsed by the Faculty Honors Board. The experience may be an Honors seminar with a co-requisite trip after or during the semester. Other foreign study opportunities (such as the college-sponsored May trip to Costa Rica) meet this requirement.

CO-CURRICULAR

The College Honors Program encourages students to become actively involved in the College and the community through out-of-class- room activities such as lectures, outings, films, and trips to state and regional honors conferences.

Honors Program policies are located in the student Honors Program Handbook.

COLLEGE HONORS PROGRAM Courses:

HON 1200 HONORS FIRST YEAR SEMINAR 3 hours
An introduction to the liberal arts and to the skills necessary to succeed in college. Topics change annually. Prerequisite: invitation of the Honors Board, permission of the Honors Director.

HON2501 DEPARTMENT/MULTI-DEPARTMENT HONORS COURSES 3-4 hours
Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines; open to all students in the Honors Program. Topics are announced at registration. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

HON 2901 DEPARTMENT/MULTI-DEPARTMENT HONORS COURSES w/ Travel Study 3-4 hours
Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines; open to all students in the Honors Program. Topics are announced at registration, and a trip to a relevant location is a requirement for the course. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

HON 3501 DEPARTMENT/MULTI-DEPARTMENT HONORS COURSES 3-4 hours
Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines; open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors in the Honors Program. Topics are announced at registration. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

HON 3901 DEPARTMENT/MULTI-DEPARTMENT HONORS COURSES w/ Travel Study 3-4 hours
Seminars on selected topics embracing various disciplines; open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors in the Honors Program. Topics are announced at registration, and a trip to a relevant location is a requirement for the course. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

HONORS 4300 HONORS THESIS 1-6 hours
Supervised research leading to a thesis that must be defended before three faculty. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: permission of the Honors Director.

HONORS 4401 INTERNSHIP 1-6 hours
A semester-long internship in a career-related enterprise or agency. (S-U grading).

HUMANITIES Courses

HUM 2000 TOPICS IN HUMANITIES 3 hours
A study of a topic selected by the division focusing on particular interests within the discipline.

HUM 4101 HUM 4109 SEMINAR 3 hours
Reading, discussion, independent research and oral and written reports on a topic selected by the Division. Not open to Freshmen.

LIBRARY SCIENCE

Professor: McKinzie

Assistant Librarians: Givens, C. Grant; Petri

Neither a Major nor a Minor is offered in Library Science.

LIBRARY SCIENCE Course

LIBS 4301 INDEPENDENT STUDY

1-4 hours

Self-directed study of information sources on a topic of interest, including print, audiovisual, microfilm, and electronic sources.

RESERVE OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS (ROTC) PROGRAM

The United States Air Force and Army Reserve Officers' Training Corps programs are available to Catawba College students at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte. For additional information on the Air Force ROTC program and scholarships at UNCC visit the website <http://www.uncc.edu/afrotc> or call 704/687-4537. For additional information on the Army ROTC program and scholarships at UNCC visit the website www.uncc.edu/arotc or call 704/687-2411.

THE COLLEGE DIRECTORY

THE PRESIDENTS OF CATAWBA COLLEGE

Twenty-three presidents have served Catawba College since its founding in 1851. The presidents and their terms of office are listed below:

Charles H. Albert 1851-1853	John F. Buchheit 1910-1913	Theodore P. Leonard 1980-1981
Hildred H. Smith 1853-1856	J.D. Andrew 1913-1918	Stephen H. Wurster 1981-1992
Charles W. Smythe 1856-1859	A.D. Wolfinger 1918-1923	J. Fred Corriher, Jr. 1993-2002
A.S. Vaughan 1859-1861	Elmer R. Hoke 1924-1931	Robert E. Knott 2002-2008
Jacob C. Clapp 1861-1900	Howard R. Omwake 1931-1942	W. Craig Turner 2008-2011
Charles H. Mebane 1900-1904	Alvin R. Keppel 1942-1963	Joseph B. Oxendine 2011-2012
George A. Snyder 1904-1908	Donald C. Dearborn 1963-1967	Brien Lewis 2012-
W.R. Weaver 1908-1910	Martin L. Sholtzberger 1968-1980	

THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES

EX-OFFICIO

President of the College

Brien Lewis

OFFICERS

Chair - Darlene L. Ball

Immediate Past Chair - Paul E. Fisher

Vice Chair - William M. Graham

Treasurer - S. Sally Whitney

Secretary - Deborah Messinger

C. SHUFORD ABERNETHY, III '82

President, Abingdon Senior Housing Services
Hickory, NC

GWIN CARTER BARR

Salisbury, NC

MICHAEL S. BAUK '79

Salisbury, NC

NANCY F. COUNCILL '80

Senior Vice President, Healthcare Risk Solutions
PSA Insurance & Financial Services
Towson, MD

GREGORY M. ALCORN '79

President, Global Contact Services
Salisbury, NC

DANIEL T. BROSS '71

Sr. Director of Corporate Citizenship, Microsoft
New York, NY

BARBARA KERSHNER DANIEL '80 D.D.

Senior Pastor, Evangelical Reformed UCC
Frederick, MD

ROBERT B. ARNOLD, JR. '71

P/Kaufmann Braemore
Hickory, NC

EDWARD A. BROWN *Retired, W.A. Brown & Sons*
Salisbury, NC

JAMES C. DAYVAULT '64

CEO and President, Rita Staffing, Inc.
Lakeland, FL

REV. DR. ALBERT AYMER

Retired President, Hood Theological Seminary
Salisbury, NC

THOMAS E. BURDETTE '73

Managing Member
Burdette, Smith & Bish, LLC
Fairfax, VA

MEG KLUTTZ DEES

VP, Philanthropic Advancement Affiliates
Foundation for the Carolinas
Salisbury, NC

DARLENE L. BALL '62

Former Vice President
Burlington Industries
Salisbury, NC

SARA D. COOK '65

Salisbury, NC

JOE GORMAN '74
Retired President/CEO
SP Newsprint Company
Atlanta, GA

WILLIAM M. GRAHAM '83, J.D.
Attorney
Wallace & Graham, PA Salisbury, NC
DOLAN HUBBARD '71, Ph.D. *Chair,*
Department of English & Language
Arts
Morgan State University
Baltimore, MD

BARRY D. LEONARD '65
Retired, CPA
Lexington, NC

BARBARA L. MARSHALL '72
Retired - IBM
Cary, NC

DEBORAH W. MESSINGER '74
Salisbury, NC

C.A. "JUNIE" MICHAEL, III '70
President/CEO
Parkway Ford, Inc.
Winston-Salem, NC

BENJAMIN B. PEELER, M.D.
Chief, Pediatric Cardiothoracic
Surgery; Director, Congenital Heart
Center, Levine Children's Hospital
Sanger Heart & Vascular Institute
Charlotte, NC

SAMUEL A. PENNINGER, JR. '63
Blue Dolphin Designs
Alpharetta, GA

RICHARD J. SEIWELL '67
Seiwell Advisors LLC
West Chester, PA

RONALD L. SMITH
Food Lion, Inc. Credit Association
Salisbury, NC

FRED J. STANBACK, JR., D.H.S.
Salisbury, NC

CHARLES D. TAYLOR, JR.
President, Taylor Clay Products, Inc.
Salisbury, NC

MONA LISA WALLACE
Attorney
Wallace & Graham, PA Salisbury, NC

MARTHA K. WEST '59, Ph.D. *Retired*
Director of Elementary Education
Rowan-Salisbury Board of Education
Salisbury, NC

S. SALLY WHITNEY '77
Retired, SVP Finance/IT Duke Energy
Mooresville, NC

TRUSTEES EMERITI

JAMES T. BREWER '59
Retired Executive Vice President,
Wachovia Bank & Trust Company
Winston-Salem, NC

PAUL E. FISHER, DHS
Retired Chairman & CEO, F&M Bank
Salisbury, NC

CLAUDE B. HAMPTON, Jr. '48
Retired Executive Vice President
Nabisco Brands USA
Salisbury, NC

FRANCES HEDRICK JOHNSON, D.H.
President, Johnson Concrete
Company, Inc. Salisbury, NC

GLENN E. KETNER, JR., J.D.
Attorney-President
Ketner Center, Inc.
Rowan Investment Co., Inc.
Salisbury, NC

MARY HENDERSON MESSINGER
Salisbury, NC

PATRICIA PROCTOR RENDLEMAN
'47
Salisbury, NC

JOHN D. SCARLETT '48, J.D. *Dean*
Emeritus School of Law Wake Forest
University
Winston-Salem, NC

WADE H. "HAMP" SHUFORD, Jr.
Hickory, NC 28601

TOM E. SMITH '64, LL.D.
Retired CEO & President
Food Lion, Inc.
Salisbury, NC

JAMES G. WHITTON
Blowing Rock, NC

JAMES L. WILLIAMSON '54
Retired Partner
KPMG Peat Marwick Company
Charlotte, NC

ARLEN G. YOKLEY '59
Retired Vice President/Secretary
Treasurer Bell South Corp.
Ponte Vedra Beach, FL

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

BRIEN LEWIS
President

BRIEN LEWIS
Interim Director of Development

TONIA BLACK-GOLD
Chief Communication Officer

NELSON MURPHY, B. S.
*Vice President of Business and
Finance*

J. MICHAEL BITZER, Ph.D.
Provost

J. MICHAEL BITZER, Ph.D.
Interim Dean of Students

KENNETH W. CLAPP, D.Min.
*Senior Vice President and
Chaplain*

JOANNA L. JASPER
Chief Information Officer

LARRY LECKONBY
Director of Athletics

ACADEMIC ADMINISTRATION

J. Michael Bitzer, Ph.D., *Provost*
Forrest Anderson Ph.D., *Associate Provost for Student Academic Success*
Constance Rogers Lowery Ph.D., *Associate Provost for Faculty Development*

DEANS & DEPARTMENT CHAIRS

GOODMAN SCHOOL OF EDUCATION AND SPORT & HEALTH SCIENCES

Dr. James K. Stringfield, *Dean Chairs:*
Sport & Health Sciences - Dr. James Hand
Teacher Education - Dr. Rhonda Truitt

HURLEY SCHOOL OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

Chairs:
Biology - Dr. Jay Bolin
Chemistry - Dr. Carol Miderski
English - Dr. Gordon Grant
History - Dr. Salvatore Musumeci
Mathematics - Dr. Sharon Sullivan
Modern Foreign Languages - Dr. Michael Wilson
Nursing – Dr. Racquel Ingram
Politics – Dr. Edith Bolick (Acting)
Psychology - Dr. Sheila Brownlow
Religion and Philosophy - Dr. Barry Sang
Sociology - Dr. Edith Bolick

KETNER SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

Jay Abraham, *Dean*
Dr. Eric R. Hake, *Associate Dean of Academic Affairs*
Chairs:
Communication Arts - Dr. Tim Moreland

SCHOOL OF EVENING AND GRADUATE STUDIES

Jeffrey Bowe, *Director*

SHUFORD SCHOOL OF PERFORMING ARTS

Chairs:
Music - Dr. David Fish
Dr. Julie Chamberlain (Associate Chair)
Theatre Arts -
Dr. Elizabeth Homan (Associate Chair)

DIRECTORS

Tom Appenzeller, Ed.D.	<i>Director of Sport Management</i>
Amanda G. Bosch, M.L.I.S.	<i>Director of the Curriculum Materials Center</i>
Jeffrey Bowe, D.B.A.	<i>Director of School of Evening and Graduate Studies</i>
Gary Freeze, Ph.D.	<i>Director of Community Preservation</i>
James W. Hand, Ed.D.	<i>Director of Athletic Training Education</i>
Steve McKinzie, M.L.S.	<i>Director of Library Services</i>
Sheila Brownlow, Ph.D.	<i>Director of First Year Experience Program</i>
Sue K. Calcagni, Ph.D.	<i>Coordinator of the Environmental Science Program</i>
Kimberly Smith, M.Ed.	<i>Director of Catawba to Career</i>
Steven Coggin, Ph.D.	<i>Director of Glenn and Addie Ketner Center for International Studies</i>
Francis J. Farina, J. D.	<i>Director of Institute of Accounting</i>
Susan Agner	<i>Registrar</i>
Tara Gilstrap, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the Writing Center</i>
Gordan Grant, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the Writing Program</i>
Karen Lucas, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the Academy for Teaching</i>
Maria Vandergriff-Avery, Ph.D.	<i>Director of the College Honors Program</i>
John E. Wear, Jr., Ph.D.	<i>Director of the Center for the Environment</i>
Erin Wood, Ph.D.	<i>Title IX Coordinator</i>

FACULTY

B. FORREST ANDERSON, *Associate Professor of English*

B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., Florida State University

TOM APPENZELLER, *Associate Professor of Sport Management*

B.S., Presbyterian College; M.S., University of Massachusetts; M.Ed., Ed.D, University of North Carolina at Greensboro

KENNETH E. BANDY, *Visiting Instructor of Management and Marketing*

B.A., Cedarville University; M.A., University of Denver; M.A. Dallas Theological Seminary; M.B.A., Texas A&M University-Commerce; Ph.D., University of North Texas

PAUL L. BAKER, *Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.Div., Hood Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Delaware

J. MICHAEL BITZER, *Professor of Politics*

B.A., Erskine College; M.A., Clemson University; Ph.D., University of Georgia

EDITH M. BOLICK, *Professor of Sociology*

B.A., Catawba College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

JAY F. BOLIN, *Assistant Professor of Biology*

B.S., M.S., Virginia Polytechnic State University; Ph.D., Old Dominion University

AMANDA G. BOSCH, *Assistant Librarian*

B.S., University of Georgia; M.L.I.S., University of South Carolina-Columbia

JEFFREY J. BOWE, *Assistant Professor of Business*

B.A., DePauw University; M.B.A., Indiana University; D.B.A., Anderson University

DOUGLAS K. BROWN, *Professor of Mathematics*

B.A., Sarah Lawrence College; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

SHEILA BROWNLOW, *Professor of Psychology*

B.A., University of Massachusetts at Boston; Ph.D., Brandeis University; post-doctoral study, Brandeis University

PHILLIP E. BURGESS, *Assistant Professor of Music*

B.M., Samford University; M.M., D.M.A, University of Michigan

AARON B. BUTLER, *Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Wayne State College; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SUE K. CALCAGNI, *Associate Professor of Biology and Environmental Science*

B.S., Baylor University; M.S., Western Washington University; Ph.D., Duke University

ROBERT J. CASMUS, *Assistant Professor of Athletic Training*

B.S., Temple University; M.S., University of Arizona

JULIE RHYNE CHAMBERLAIN, *Associate Professor of Music*

B.M., Wingate University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

KENNETH W. CLAPP, *Assistant Professor of Religion and Philosophy*
B.A., Catawba College; M.Div., Yale University; D.Min. Lancaster Theological Seminary; post-doctoral study,
Harvard University

STEVEN J. COGGIN, *Professor of Biology*
B.S. Florida State University; Ph.D., University of Georgia

KIMBERLY H. CREAMER, *Assistant Professor of Teacher Education*
B.A., M.A.Ed., College of William and Mary; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

ALEXANDRA DIETSCHI-HENDERSON, *Instructor in Modern Foreign Languages*
B.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.A., University of Georgia

ERIN B. DOUGHERTY, *Associate Professor of Theatre Arts*
B.A., Hartwick College; M.A., Northern Michigan University; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

MICHAEL S. EDEN, JR., *Instructor of Physical Education*
B.S., Elon College; M.S., University of Tennessee at Chattanooga

STEPHEN C. ETTERS, *Associate Professor of Music*
B.M.E., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ed.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

FRANCIS J. FARINA, *Associate Professor of Accounting*
B.S.B.A., Suffolk University; M.B.A., George Washington University; J.D., Georgetown University

NORRIS T. FEENEY, *Assistant Professor of Politics*
B.A., Kenyon College; Ph.D., University of Tennessee-Knoxville

DAVID L. FISH, *Associate Professor of Music*
B.M., M.M., Western Michigan University; Ph.D., University of Michigan

SUE FOLEY, *Assistant Professor of Music*
M.A., York University

MEREDITH K. FOX, *Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts*
B.F.A., Catawba College; M.F.A., Accademia dell'Arte-Mississippi University for Women

GARY R. FREEZE, *Professor of History*
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

JANICE M. FULLER, *Professor of English / Writer-in-Residence*
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

YAN S. GIBSON, *Assistant Professor of Accounting*
B.A., Shanxi Teacher's University; M.M.P.A., University of Toronto

TARA M. GILSTRAP, *Visiting Assistant Professor of English*
B.A., Millsaps College; M.A., University of Iowa

CONSTANCE GRANT, *Assistant Librarian*
B.A., Wesleyan College; M.L.I.S., University of Alabama

GORDON A. GRANT, III, *Associate Professor of English*
B.A., Dickinson College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

CARRIE O. GRAHAM, *Assistant Professor of Athletic Training*
B.S., Catawba College; M.A., Western Michigan University

EARL GIVENS, *Assistant Librarian*
B.A., Emporia State University; M.L.S. Emporia State University

ERIC R. HAKE, *Professor of Economics*
B.A., Ph.D., University of Tennessee

JAMES W. HAND, *Associate Professor of Athletic Training*
B.S., Culver-Stockton College; M.S., Ohio University; Ed.D., California Lutheran University

CARMONY L. HARTWIG, *Assistant Professor of Biology*
B.S., College of William and Mary; M.S., Ph.D., Old Dominion University

STEPHEN R. HIATT, *Professor of Business*
B.S., Brigham Young University; M.B.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University

MICHAEL HOGEWOOD, *Assistant Professor of Communication Arts*
B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

AMY S. HOLMES, *Visiting Assistant Professor of Psychology*
B.S., Mount Olive University; M.A., East Carolina University; Ph.D. Northcentral University

SETH M. HOLTZMAN, *Assistant Professor of Religion & Philosophy*
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

ELIZABETH A. HOMAN, *Professor of Theatre Arts*
B.F.A., University of Florida; M.A., Miami University of Ohio; Ph.D., University of Missouri-Columbia

JASON W. HUNT, *Associate Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., Wofford College; M.A., Wake Forest University; Ph.D., Emory University

RACQUEL R. INGRAM, *Associate Professor of Nursing*
B.S.N., Winston-Salem State University; M.S.N., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

DONNA C. JAMES, *Assistant Professor of Teacher Education*
B.A., M.E., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ed.D., Liberty University

BRANDY N. JONES, *Assistant Professor of Athletic Training*
B.S., Western Carolina University; M.S., East Stroudsburg University

RENEE A. JUST, *Assistant Professor of Business*
B. S., Albertus Magnus College; M. A., University of New Haven; Ph.D., Capella University

MARIE-ODILE H. LANGHORNE, *Assistant Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*
B.A., Université de Rouen; M.A., University of New Orleans; Ph.D., University of Louisiana at Lafayette

TANJIAN LIANG, *Assistant Professor of Sport and Health Sciences*
B.Ed., East China Normal University; M.A., University of Findlay; Ph.D., University of Northern Colorado

KAREN K. LUCAS, *Assistant Professor of Teacher Education*

B.S., Delaware Valley College; M.A.T., East Carolina University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee, Knoxville

RICHARD V. MACRI, *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Wilmington; Ph.D., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University

JO RENEE McCACHREN, *Professor of Music*

B.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.M., North Texas State University; Ph.D., University of North Texas

JUNE McDOWELL-DAVIS, *Instructor in Marketing*

B.S., High Point University; M.B.A. High Point University

STEVEN MCKINZIE, *Professor of Library Services*

B.A., East Texas State University; M.A., East Carolina University; M.L.S., Vanderbilt University

CAROL ANN MIDERSKI-GUNSCH, *Professor of Chemistry*

B.A., Illinois Wesleyan University; Ph.D., University of Notre Dame

TIMOTHY MORELAND, *Associate Professor of Communication Arts*

B.S., Benedictine College; M.A., University of Wisconsin; Ph.D., University of Southern Mississippi

SALVATORE D.S. MUSUMECI, *Associate Professor of History*

B.A., Palm Beach Atlantic University; M.A., Trinity College; Ph.D., University of London

JAYNE N. ORTIZ, *Instructor in Spanish*

B.A., Saint Xavier College; M.A., Loyola University; M.A., Winthrop University

CHERYL A. PEEVY, *Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*

B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Kentucky

GINA O. PETRIE, *Assistant Librarian*

B.A., Davidson College; M.S.L.S., M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

ASHLEY N. PIERCE, *Assistant Professor of Art*

B.F.A., M.F.A., East Carolina University

JOSEPH P. POSTON, *Associate Professor of Biology*

B.S., Butler University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

DAVID H. PULLIAM, *Professor of Theatre Arts*

B.A., Mercer University; M.F.A., University of Alabama

CONSTANCE ROGERS-LOWERY, *Associate Professor of Biology*

B.A., M.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ph.D., Wake Forest University

VICTOR ROMANO, *Assistant Professor of Exercise Science*

B.S., Greensboro College; M.S., California University of Pennsylvania; Ed.D., Gardner-Webb University

KERSTIN RUDOLPH, *Assistant Professor of English*

B.A./M.A., Universität zu Köln; Ph.D., University of Illinois Urbana-Champaign

BARRY R. SANG, *Professor of Religion*

B.A., Carroll College; M.Div., Crozer Theological Seminary; M.Phil., Ph.D., Drew University

CHAMARRA K. SANER, *Assistant Professor of Chemistry*

B.S., University of North Carolina at Pembroke; M.S., North Carolina A & T State University; Ph.D., Louisiana State University

DAVID A. SCHROEDER, *Assistant Professor of English*

B.A., Oberlin College; M.A., Ph.D., Indiana University

JAMES SLATE, *Associate Professor of Economics*

B.A., Christopher Newport University; Ph.D., University of Tennessee

BUSTER G. SMITH, *Assistant Professor of Sociology*

B.A., Middlebury College; M.A., Baylor University; Ph.D. Baylor University

YUCHOONG SOO, *Visiting Assistant Professor of Physics*

B.S., M.S., Wichita State University; Ph.D., University of Missouri at Columbia

DARIN SPENCER, *Assistant Professor of Accounting*

B.S., M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; M.B.A. Pfeiffer University

VIVIAN STAMPS, *Instructor of Nursing*

B.S., East Carolina University; M.S., Gardner-Webb University

BRADLEY N. STEPHENSON, *Assistant Professor of Theatre Arts*

B.A., M.Div., M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of Missouri

JAMES K. STRINGFIELD, JR., *Professor of Teacher Education*

B.A., M.A.T., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

JOHN P. SULLIVAN, *Instructor in Mathematics*

B.A., Providence College; M.S., University of Vermont

SHARON L. SULLIVAN, *Associate Professor of Mathematics*

B.S., Trinity College; M.S., University of Vermont; Ph.D., University of Kentucky

PAMELA L. THOMPSON, *Associate Professor of Business and Information Systems*

B.B.A., M.B.A., James Madison University; Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Charlotte

RHONDA TRUITT, *Associate Professor of Teacher Education*

B.A.E., Florida Atlantic University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

MARIA VANDERGRIF-AVERY, *Professor of Sociology*

B.A., M.S., University of Tennessee at Knoxville; Ph.D., University of Maryland

JOHN E. WEAR, JR., *Associate Professor of Biology and Environmental Science*

B.S., North Carolina State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Charlotte; Ph.D., Wake Forest University

J. MICHAEL WILSON, *Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*

B.A., Amherst College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Massachusetts-Amherst

CYNTHIA WITTUM, *Assistant Professor of Communication Arts*
B.A., North Carolina State University; M.A., Southern Methodist University

ERIN WOOD, *Associate Professor of Psychology*
B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Virginia Commonwealth University

MICHELLE WOODHOUSE, *Associate Professor of Business*
B.S., Norfolk State University; M.B.A., Baruch College

JOHN ZERGER, *Professor of Mathematics*
B.A., Bluffton College; M.S., Ph.D., Kansas State University

CHRISTOPHER ZINK, *Professor of Theatre Arts*
B.F.A., Western Carolina University; M.F.A., University of Southern Mississippi

Faculty Emeriti

NANCY W. ADAMS, *Assistant Professor Emerita of English*
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

DAYNA A. ANDERSON, *Professor Emerita of Theatre Arts*
B.S., M.S., M.F.A., University of Southern Mississippi

MICHAEL J. BARANSKI, *Professor Emeritus of Biology*
B.S. West Livery State College; Ph.D. North Carolina State University

JAMES M. BEARD, *Professor Emeritus of Chemistry*
B.A., Manchester College; Ph.D., Stanford University; post-doctoral study, Iowa State University

LINDA T. BOULTER, *Professor of Psychology*
B.A., California State College; M.S., Ph.D., West Virginia University

JOYCE H. CADDELL, *Assistant Professor Emerita of Mathematics*
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Columbia University

ELIZABETH CARLTON, *Assistant Professor Emerita of Music*
B.A., B.M.E., M.A., Georgetown College; Level III Certification and Master Class in Orff-Kodaly-Laban, North Arizona University

J. ALVIN CARTER, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Business*
B.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.B.A., Georgia State University

KURT D. CORRIHER, *Professor of Modern Foreign Languages*
A.B., Davidson College; M.F.A., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

GEORGE E. DRUM, *Professor Emeritus of Chemistry & Biology*
B.A., Catawba College; M.S., Ph.D., Tulane University; post-doctoral study, Rice University

LAUREL B. EASON, *Professor Emerita of English*
B. A., Emory and Henry College; M.A., University of Arkansas; M.A., Ph.D., Vanderbilt University

JAMES R. EPPERSON, *Professor Emeritus of Theatre Arts*
B.A., M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Florida State University

WILLIAM E. GIBBONS, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Mathematics*
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

JOHN B. GREEN, *Associate Professor of Marketing*
B. A., Providence College; M.B.A. State University of New York, Albany

KARL E. HALES, *Professor Emeritus of Communication Arts*
B.A., Drury College; M.A., University of Arkansas; Ph.D., Florida State University; post-doctoral study, Harvard University

SHIRLEY L. HAWORTH, *Professor Emerita of Education*
B.A., Guilford College; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

JULIA G. HAYES, *Assistant Professor Emerita of English*
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Charlotte

GERALD L. HONAKER, *Professor Emeritus of Communication Arts*
B.A., Rollins College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., Indiana University

LOU W. KASIAS, *Professor Emerita of Education*
B.S., Western Carolina University; M.Ed., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; post-doctoral study, University of Georgia

JACK C. KEETER, *Assistant Professor Emeritus of Mathematics*
B.A., Berea College; M.A., Appalachian State University; M.S., University of Illinois

ROSEMARY KINARD, *Assistant Professor Emerita of Music*
B.A., Asbury College; M.M., Appalachian State University

ROBERT E. KNOTT, *Professor Emeritus of Religion and Philosophy*
B.S., M.A., Wake Forest University; B.D., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., State University of New York at Buffalo

CHARLES M. McALLISTER, *Professor of History*
B.A., King College; M.A., Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University; Ph.D., University of Virginia

HOYT M. McCACHREN, *Professor Emeritus of Theatre Arts*
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of Oregon; Ph.D., University of Georgia

JESSE F. McCARTNEY, *Professor Emeritus of English*
B.S., Oklahoma State University; M.A., Ph.D., University of Arkansas

SAMUEL A. MOIR, JR., *Associate Professor Emeritus of Physical Education and Recreation*
B.S., M.A., Appalachian State University

JOHANNA ORLETT, *Professor Emerita of Mathematics & Computer Science*
B.A., College of Saint Teresa; M.A., Ph.D., University of Minnesota

CYNTHIA B. OSTERHUS, *Associate Professor Emerita of Teacher Education*
B.A., Catawba College; M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

JAMES E. PARKER, *Professor Emeritus of Theatre Arts*
B.S., Ithaca College; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

RICHARD A. REITZ, *Professor Emeritus of Modern Foreign Languages*
B.A., M.A., University of Kansas; Ph.D., University of Kentucky; post-doctoral study, Universidad Complutense, Madrid

KENNETH D. SELL, *Professor Emeritus of Sociology*
B.S., Ursinus College; B.D., Lancaster Theological Seminary; M.Ed., Pennsylvania State University; Ph.D., Florida State University

SANFORD R. SILVERBURG, *Professor Emeritus of Political Science*
B.A., Siena College; M.A., Ph.D., The American University

BETHANY S. SINNOTT, *Professor Emerita of English*
B.A., Duke University; M.A., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

J. HARVEY STRATTON, *Associate Professor Emeritus of Physical Education*
B.A., Catawba College; M.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

WILLIAM H. TRENCHARD, *Professor Emeritus of Accounting*
B.S., Tusculum College; M.S., Virginia Commonwealth University; CPA

SHIHCHANG TSENG, *Professor Emeritus of Business and Economics*
B.A., M.A., National Taiwan University; Ph.D., University of Oklahoma

ANDREW A. VANCE, JR. *Professor Emeritus of Modern Foreign Languages and Business Law*
B.A., Davidson College; M.A., Ph.D., Louisiana State University; J.D., Wake Forest University

PATRICIA R. WHITLEY, *Professor Emerita of Physical Education and Recreation*
B.A., Lenoir-Rhyne College; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D. University of North Carolina at Greensboro

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

JAY J. ABRAHAM, B.A., M.B.A., *Dean, Ketner School of Business*
SUSAN D. AGNER, B.A., *Registrar*
GREGORY W. ALEXANDER, B.A., *Assistant Director of Admissions*
JAMES ALLISON, JR., *Environmental Services Technician*
WILLIAM M. ARMOUR, B.S., *Assistant to the President for Special Projects and Strategic Initiatives*
BRANDON S. AUTON, M.Ed. ATC, *Assistant Athletic Trainer*
CIERRA A. BAILEY, *Environmental Services Technician*
PAMELA E. BARBER, *Administrative Assistant for Development*
MELISSA L. BARNETTE, A.A.S., B.B.A., *Assistant Director of Human Resources*
CYNTHIA L. BARR, B.A., M.A., *Vice President of Enrollment Management*
ANGELIA S. BATES, *Administrative Assistant for the Ketner School of Business*
TERRENCE L. BAXTER, B.A. *Associate Head Coach for Women's Basketball*
CARL L. BEAVER, *Maintenance Technician*
JADWIN E. BIGNON, *Head Strength and Conditioning Coach*
TONIA L. BLACK-GOLD, M.A., *Chief Communications Officer*
JENNIFER E. BOARD, B.S., *Career Programming Coordinator*
JEFFREY D. BOSTIAN, Jr., A.A.S., *Technical Support Analyst*
PETER T. BOURQUE, M.Ed., *Head Coach - Lacrosse and Assistant Athletic Director for Facilities*
JEFFREY J. BOWE, D.B.A., *Director of School of Evening and Graduate Studies and Assistant Professor of Business*
ALAN L. BROWN, *Maintenance Technician*
ANDREA T. BROWN, B.S., *Administrative Assistant to the Vice President of Finance*
DARYLL N. BROWN, B.A., M.A., *Head Coach of Women's Soccer*
KEVIN J. BROWN, *Assistant Football Coach*
SAWAHA BROWN, *Environmental Services Technician*
DARYL BRUNER, B.A., M.S., *Student Academic Success Coordinator*
JASON P. BRYAN, B.S., M.B.A., *Head Coach for Men and Women's Cross Country*
MELISSA B. BRYAN, B.A., M.A., *Coordinator of Admissions Operations*
RACHEL M. BRYANT, B.A., *Assistant Director of Admissions*
ROBERT J. CASMUS, M.S., *Head Athletic Trainer and Assistant Professor of Athletic Training*
JEFFREY H. CHILDRESS, B.A., M.A. Ed., *Head Coach for Men's and Women's Tennis and Assistant Athletic Director*
THE REV. DR. KENNETH W. CLAPP, B.A., M. Div., D. Min., *Senior Vice President and College Chaplain*
JERISSA L. CLIFTON, B.A., *Catawba Conference Technician*
SANDRA L. CLIFTON, *Administrative Assistant Provost Office and Academic Affairs*
JORDAN A. CLODFELTER, B.S., *Head Coach - Women's Lacrosse*
SARAH D. COCHERELL, *Environmental Services Technician*
SARAH E. H. COLLIER, B.A., *Assistant Director of Financial Aid*
LLOYD W. CROWE, B.B.A., *Maintenance Technician*
TIMOTHY P. CUNIUUS, *Environmental Services Technician*
RICHARD A. DARR, B.A., *Director of Process Improvement*
LESLIE A. DENT, M.A. ATC, *Assistant Athletic Trainer*
JORDAN A. DRUMHELLER, B.S., *Assistant Coach - Men's Lacrosse*
SAMUEL J. DUNCAN, *Assistant Groundskeeper*
ANN G. DUNN, M.S. Ed., *Coordinator of Program Operations for the School of Evening and Graduate Studies*
MICHAEL S. EDEN, Jr., M.Ed. ATC, *Assistant Athletic Trainer and Instructor of Physical Education*
STEPHEN M. ENGLISH, Jr., B.A., *Assistant Coach for Men's Basketball*
LARRY G. FARMER, B.S., *Human Resources Officer*
MONICA M. FARRINGTON, B.A., *Assistant to the President for Special Events*

MARGARET W. FAUST, B.A., *Assistant Vice President of Development and Donor Relations*
 CLARENCE B. FELLOWS, Jr., *Assistant Groundskeeper*
 CANDY S. FESPERMAN, R.N., *Nurse, Proctor Student Health Center*
 SHANE E. FLOWE, B.B.A., *Assistant Director of Public Safety*
 KENAN D. FOSTER, B.B.A., *Environmental Services Technician*
 BARBARA W. FULLER, A.A.S., B.B.A., *Enterprise Systems Support Analyst*
 JIM F. GANTT, B.A., *Head Coach for Baseball*
 SAMUEL R. GEALY, B.S., *Head Coach for Men's and Women's Golf*
 LAURA GILLAND, B.A., *Associate Director of Admissions for Counselors and Territory Management*
 JANICE F. GILLEAN, M.Ed., *Assistant Dean for Campus Activities and Programs*
 LISA L. GOBLE, B.A., *Manager of Student Accounts and Payroll Administrator*
 CHRISTOPHER A. GRATTON, B.S., *Director of the Theological Institute*
 CATHERINE J. GREEN, B.S., *Director of Operations for the CFE*
 LINDSEY B. GRIFFIN, B.S., *Associate Director of Admissions for Campus Visits and Special Projects*
 EMILIE S. HAAS, *Environmental Services Technician*
 JEAN C. HALL, B.B.A., *Administrative Assistant for Physical Education Department*
 GINGER D. HAMRIC, M.S., *Head Coach for Volleyball and Instructor of PE*
 KELLI M. HAND, B.A., *Director of Financial Aid*
 JEFFREY S. HARTLEY, B.S., *Director of Environmental Services and Grounds*
 KENNETH J. HASSLER, B.S., M.A., *Head Coach - Men's Soccer*
 SKYLER HATHAWAY, B.S., *Enrollment Support Specialist*
 KELLY L. HEINEMANN, B.A., *Director of Housing and Residential Life*
 KEITH D. HENRY, B.A., M.A.Ed., *Assistant Football Coach and Defensive Coordinator*
 LISA B. HILLIARD, B.S., *Assistant to the Registrar*
 ERNEST B. HINSON, B.A., *Assistant Football Coach*
 MELISSA D. HOLCOMBE, *Environmental Services Technician*
 ELAINE P. HOLDEN, B.A., *Director of Admissions*
 JOANNA L. JASPER, B.S., *Chief Information Officer*
 KEVIN H. JASPER, B.A., M.A., *Senior Programmer/Analyst for Development*
 RICKY J. JOINES, B.S., *Coordinator of Athletics Facilities*
 BRENDA D. JONES, B.S., *Accounts Payable Clerk*
 DAVID A. JONES, Jr., B.S., *Assistant Director of Admissions*
 AKASHA E. KASPER, *Assistant Coach for Women's Lacrosse*
 TIMOTHY J. KENNEDY, B.A., M.A., *Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness*
 BONNY B. KING, *Welcome Center Coordinator*
 DAVID A. KIRKLAND, B.B.A., *Director of Technical Services for Catawba Conferences*
 WILLIAM W. KLUTTZ, *Supervisor of Facilities*
 RICHARD J. KOLBASOWSKI, B.B.A., *Director of Technical and Instructional Support*
 CRAIG D. KOLKEBECK, *Scene Shop Manager for Theatre Arts*
 LARRY W. LECKONBY, M.S., *Director of Athletics*
 GLENDA A. LEONARD, *Coordinator of Academic Affairs and Assistant to the Provost*
 CHAD W. LEWIS, B.A., *Systems Administrator/Developer*
 JAMES D. LEWIS, B.A., *Senior Assistant Athletic Director for Athletic Communications*
 RADELL B. LOCKHART, B.S., *Assistant Coach - Football*
 MICHAEL P. LOWMAN, B.S., *Assistant Coach - Baseball*
 CONNIE I. MCCULLEN, *Environmental Services Technician*
 DAVID W. MCDOWELL, B.S. *Assistant Athletic Director of New Media and Video Productions*
 DALLAS D. MESIMER, *Public Safety Officer*
 RALPH L. MICHAEL, JR., *Public Safety Officer*

SHARON C. MILLER, B.A., *Controller*
 ROBIN L. MISENHEIMER, A.A., *Programmer/Analyst*
 SHAWN M. MOORE, B.S., *Deputy Chief Information Officer and Enterprise Systems Architect*
 ANGELA C. MORTON, B.A., *Head Coach - Women's Basketball*
 NELSON A. MURPHY, B.S., *Vice President of Finance and Business*
 DAVID H. NAJARIAN, B.A., *Director of Public Safety*
 SHARON K. NEWSOME, *Administrative Assistant to the Dean of Students*
 KARA L. OSTLUND, M.A., *Associate Dean of Conduct Administration*
 WHITNEY P. OWENS, B.A., *Circulation Coordinator - Library*
 ROSE ANN M. PANNELL, B.B.A., *Administrative Assistant for the School of Music and the Salisbury Rowan Orchestra*
 CHRYSTAL C. PARKER, B.A., *Student Accounts Receivable Clerk*
 THERESA E. PARKS, B.A., *Administrative Assistant for the Nursing Department*
 CAROLYN E. PEELER, B.A., *Director of Development*
 ROBERT J. PERRON, B.A., *Head Coach - Men's Basketball*
 ROBIN M. PERRY, B.A. *Director of Career Services*
 VICKIE A. POOLE, *Assistant Supervisor for Environmental Services*
 DEBRA K. POPLIN, J.D., B.S., B.B.A, *Director of Financial Planning and Analysis*
 RAY PORTER, B.A., *Technical Service Associate*
 JEFFERY R. PREVETTE, *Maintenance Technician*
 JOSHUA D. PREVETTE, *Maintenance Technician*
 CARI A. PRICE, B.B.A., *Director of the Catawba Fund and Academic Grants*
 MARY S. PRUITT, B.A., *Instructional Support and Training Specialist*
 DANIELLE S. RANDALL, B.A., *Marketing Specialist*
 PENNY M. RICE, B.A., *Executive Assistant for the Lilly Center*
 DAVID H. ROSEMAN, *Public Safety Officer*
 RODNEY R. RYMER, B.S., *Director, Systems/Networking*
 MARSHA B. SAFRIT, *Associate Registrar*
 EMILY L. SCHNEIDER, M.S., *Assistant Director of Residence Life and Coordinator of Wellness Center and Intramural Sports*
 KAREN A. SETLIFF, M.S., B.S. *Coordinator of Recruitment and Advising for the School of Evening and Graduate Studies*
 MICHAEL A. SEVER, B.F.A., *Head Coach for Men's and Women's Swimming*
 VICTORIA M. SEVER, B.A., *Administrative Specialist for Development*
 MARY SEWELL, M.S., *Network and IT Security Administrator*
 LISABETH F. SLATE, B.S., *Administrative Assistant for Theatre Arts Department*
 AHMAAD D. SMITH, B.B.A, *Assistant Coach - Football*
 JORDAN T. SMITH, *Assistant Football Coach*
 KIMBERLY A. SMITH, M.Ed., *Director of Catawba to Career*
 JANE V. SNIDER, A.A., *Administrative Assistant for the Department of Teacher Education*
 RANDY SOUTHARD, B.A., *Senior Development Associate*
 DEBORAH H. STINSON, *Environmental Services Technician*
 FRANCES F. TAYLOR, B.S., *Project Administrator*
 ROLAND R. THIBODEAU, B.A., *Public Safety Officer*
 AMANDA C. TOMPKINS, B.S., M.S., *Financial Aid Office Assistant and Work Study Coordinator*
 CRAIG D. TURNBULL, Jr., M.Ed., *Associate Athletic Director for Administration and Compliance*
 JANET B. WAGGONER, *Administrative Assistant for the Biology and Chemistry Departments*
 CHRISTINE O. WALDEN, *Director of Mail Services*
 CURTIS J. WALKER, B.A., *Head Coach - Football*
 ROBERT C. WALKER, Jr., *Public Safety Officer*

JESSICA C. WATSON, B.A., *Student Accounts Receivable Clerk*
LINDA H. WATSON, *IT Operations Support Technician*
TERESA S. WEDDINGTON, B.A., M.Ed., *Administrative Assistant for the Teaching Academy*
KIMBERLY A. WEEMHOFF, B.S., *Assistant Director of Admissions and Ambassador Coordinator*
KATHRYN V. WELBORN, R.N., *Director of the Proctor Student Health Center*
STEFFANIE J. WEST, B.S., *Associate Director for Admissions Operations*
WILLIAM T. WHITE, JR., *Maintenance Technician*
NANETTE S. WHITLEY, B.A., *Assist. Athletic Dir., Senior Women's Athletic Administrator & Head Coach Women's Softball*
AMY H. WILLIAMS, B.A., *Administrative Assistant to the President and Assistant Secretary to the Board of Trustees*
DEETTA H. WOODIE, *Administrative Assistant to the Dean of Students*
MAEGEN G. WORLEY, B.F.A., *Web Designer and Developer*
JEAN M. WURSTER, M.A.T., *Interlibrary Loan Supervisor*
MARK A. WURSTER, B.S., *Library Technical Associate/Night Supervisor*
NANCY A. ZIMMERMAN, MS, E.D., *Director of Counseling and Disability Services*

INDEX TO MAJORS:

ACCOUNTING (B.A.)	83
ADMINISTRATION OF JUSTICE (B.A.)	138
ATHLETIC TRAINING (B.S.)	180
BIOCHEMISTRY (B.S.)	99, 111
BIOLOGY	
B.A.	98
B.S.	99
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION	
B.B.A.	201
B.S.	83
CHEMISTRY	
B.A.	110
B.S.	110
COMMUNICATION ARTS (B.A.)	94
COMPUTER SCIENCE (B.S.)	123
ECONOMICS AND FINANCE (B.A.)	82
EDUCATION	
BIRTH-KINDERGARTEN EDUCATION (B.A.E.)	202
ELEMENTARY (B.A.)	191
MIDDLE SCHOOL (B.A.)	192
SPECIAL EDUCATION (B.A.)	193
ENVIRONMENT & SUSTAINABILITY (B.S.)	104
EXERCISE SCIENCE (B.S.)	179
HISTORY (B.A.)	119
INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION (B.A.)	94
LITERATURE (B.A.)	115
MATHEMATICAL FINANCE (B.S.)	124
MATHEMATICS	
B.A.	123
B.S.	124
MUSIC (B.A.)	151
MUSICAL THEATRE (B.F.A.)	168
PHYSICAL EDUCATION (B.S.)	177
POLITICS (B.A.)	135
Pre-Medicine and Pre-Health	114
PSYCHOLOGY (B.A.)	139
RECREATION (B.S.)	179
RELIGION & PHILOSOPHY (B.A.)	142
RN-BSN	132
Segue 61 (certificate)	163
SOCIOLOGY (B.A.)	147
SPANISH (B.A.)	128
SPORT MANAGEMENT (B.S.)	178

THEATRE ARTS	
B.A.	166
B.F.A.	167
THEATRE ARTS ADMINISTRATION (B.S.)	168
THEATRE ARTS EDUCATION (B.A.)	169
THERAPEUTIC RECREATION (B.S.)	179
WRITING (B.A.)	115

INDEX TO MINORS:

ACCOUNTING	85
ATHLETIC COACHING	182
BIOLOGY	100
BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION	85
CHEMISTRY	111
COMMUNICATION ARTS	95
CREATIVE WRITING	116
DANCE	169
ECONOMICS	85
ENGLISH	116
ENTREPRENEURSHIP	86
ENVIRONMENT & SUSTAINABILITY	106
HISTORY	120
INFORMATION SYSTEMS	86
MARKETING	86
MATHEMATICS	124
MUSIC	154
MUSICAL THEATRE	169
PHILOSOPHY	143
POLITICS	135
PSYCHOLOGY	140
RELIGION	143
RELIGION & PHILOSOPHY	143
SECONDARY EDUCATION (9-12)	195
SOCIOLOGY	147
SPANISH	128
SPECIAL SUBJECT AREAS (K-12)	195
STUDIO ART	170
THEATRE ARTS	170
WORSHIP ARTS	155

GENERAL INDEX:

Academic Calendar	7	Expenses and Fees	32
Academic Honors	69	Faculty Listing	211
Academic Load	61	Financial Aid	20
Academic Programs	72	First Year Seminar	73
Academic Records	70	General Education	
Academic Scholarships	25	Courses	77
Academic Success	50	Curriculum	73
Academic Support Services	51	Requirements	75
Accreditation	72	Graduation Requirements	80
Administrative Officers	209	Grievance Procedures	
Administrative Staff Listing	219	Academic	62
Admissions Information	12	Title IX	4
Admissions Requirements		Health Center	42
Evening	15	History of Catawba College	10
First Year	13	Honor Code, The	71
Graduate	17	Honor Roll, Presidential	69
International	16	Honors	81
Joint Enrollment	17	Honors Program	204
Post-Baccalaureate	16	Housing	38, 43
Re-Entering	16	Independent Study	68
Transfer	14	International Studies, Ketner Center for	73
Transient	17	Internships	69
Advanced Placement Credit	67	Intramural Sports	41
Advising	73	Library	38
Athletics	41	Library Science	206
Audit	61	Lilly Center	72
Automobiles	41	Limits on Credit	66
Awards	53	Loan Funds	27
Board of Trustees	207	Major	78
C2C	50	Military Credit	66
Campus Facilities	37	Minor	79
Campus Ministry	41	Orientation	73
Career Services	50	Personal Records	42
CatWatch	6	Policy	
Center for the Environment	38, 72	Academic	60
Class Attendance	69	Accommodations, Disabilities	51, 70
Classification	64	Attendance	69
Clubs and Organizations	45	Federal Financial Aid Return, Title IV	29
Conduct Policy	41	Grading	64
Counseling Services	43, 50	Non-Discrimination	4
Course Numbering System	64	Refund and Repayment	33
Credit by Examination	67	Title IX	4
Dean's List	69	Practica	69
Directory	207	Pre-Medicine and Pre-Health	114
Disability Services	43, 50	Prerequisite and Co-requisite Courses	64
Disbursement Process	22	Presidents of Catawba College	207
Dropping and Adding Courses	61	Probation	
Electives	80	Academic	68
Emergency Response Plan	6	Programs of Study	82

Public Safety	6	Standard for Continued Study	67
Refunds	33	Student Insurance.....	32
Registration	60	Student Loans	27
Retention	51	Student Responsibility	60
ROTC Program	206	Supplemental Instruction (SI)	51
Satisfactory Academic Policy (SAP).....	23	Suspension.....	63
Scholarships	28	Academic.....	67
Scholarships and Financial Assistance	20	Title IX Policy.....	4
School of Arts and Sciences, Hurley.....	98	Topics Courses	68
School of Business, Ketner.....	82	Transfer of Credit.....	66
School of Education, Goodman	177	Tutorials.....	68
School of Evening and Graduate Studies.....	201	Withdrawal	30, 62
School of Performing Arts, Shuford	150	Withdrawals.....	33
Semester Hour	64	Work-study Program	27
Social Life	43	Writing Center	52